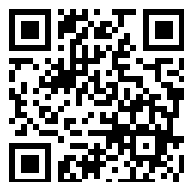


---

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google<sup>TM</sup> books

<https://books.google.com>



A 474494 DUPL



PROPERTY OF

*The  
University of  
Michigan  
Libraries*

1817

ARTES SCIENTIA VERITAS

*With Compliments*  
*From The "Old Comrades" Association*





**The Memoirs of the 18th (Queen Mary's Own)  
Royal Hussars, 1906—1922**







Photo by]

[W. & D. Downey

HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN,  
Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment

The Memoirs of the 18th  
(Queen Mary's Own)  
Royal Hussars  
1906—1922

INCLUDING  
OPERATIONS IN THE GREAT WAR

BY  
BRIG.-GENERAL CHARLES BURNETT,  
C.B., C.M.G.

*With Maps and Illustrations*

WINCHESTER :  
WARREN AND SON, LIMITED, 85, HIGH STREET  
—  
1926

D  
547  
.R59  
B96

MADE AND PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN  
BY WARREN AND SON LTD.  
WINCHESTER



716875-013

DEDICATED,  
BY GRACIOUS PERMISSION,  
TO  
**Her Majesty The Queen,**  
COLONEL-IN-CHIEF  
OF THE REGIMENT



## PREFACE

---

**C**OLONEL MALET'S story brought the Regimental History of the 18th Hussars down to the year 1906.

The following pages, which are in continuation of these Regimental Records, will complete the History of the Regiment up to its amalgamation with the 13th Hussars.

The basic facts have been recorded by successive Commanding Officers in the Regimental "Digest of Services," and the compiler is deeply indebted to the contents of that book for the accuracy of his composition.

He also has to acknowledge, with much gratitude, the kindness and courtesy of the "Historical Section of the War Office," whose staff invariably gave him great assistance in his search through official documents for a framework for those events, in which the Regiment bore such a distinguished part during the Great War.

As a traditional event, it is a sad task to have to close the Memoirs of the Regiment as an individual unit in His Majesty's Army. Both Regiments, the 13th and the 18th, have this burden to carry, but it has been immeasurably lightened by the tact and camaraderie of all ranks of both Corps since the amalgamation has taken place.

Regimental memoirs are no doubt dull reading for any but soldiers intimately concerned, and on that account an attempt has been made here and there in this narrative to introduce a human touch into a semi-official record of events, in the hope that a little of the dullness may thereby be enlightened.

**PREFACE—*continued.***

Her Majesty the Queen, our Colonel-in-Chief, has graciously permitted the dedication of these pages to herself, and the Regiment is in this small way enabled to express its deep debt of gratitude to Her Majesty for her constant and kindly interest in her Corps.

Lastly, although the 18th (Queen Mary's Own) Royal Hussars have ceased to figure as a separate unit in the Army List, their Colonel-in-Chief has shared their amalgamation, and they and another most distinguished Corps have the united privilege of having at their head "The Queen" Colonel-in-Chief of the 13-18th Royal Hussars.

## CONTENTS

---

	PAGE
Chapter I.—York and The Curragh .. .. .	1
„ II.—Tidworth .. .. .	7
„ III.—The Outbreak of The Great War.—Mons ..	16
„ IV.—The Retreat from Mons .. .. .	27
„ V.—The Marne .. .. .	37
„ VI.—The Aisne .. .. .	49
„ VII.—The Race for the Channel Ports .. ..	56
„ VIII.—Ypres, 1914 .. .. .	64
„ IX.—Ypres, 1914 ( <i>continued</i> ) .. .. .	75
„ X.—Christmas, 1914 .. .. .	85
„ XI.—Zillebeke .. .. .	88
„ XII.—The First Gas Attack .. .. .	94
„ XIII.—Wieltje .. .. .	98
„ XIV.—Hooge .. .. .	103
„ XV.—1915 .. .. .	113
„ XVI.—1916 .. .. .	117
„ XVII.—1917 .. .. .	122
„ XVIII.—1918 .. .. .	129
„ XIX.—1918 ( <i>continued</i> ) .. .. .	137
„ XX.—1919 - 1922 .. .. .	146
Appendix A.—Officers, N.C.O.'s and Men killed and wounded during the War .. ..	
„ B.—List of Officers with the Regiment on various dates .. .. .	153
„ C.—Honours and Awards gained by the Regiment during the Campaign .. .. .	170
„ D.—List of Marches and Mileage .. .. .	174
„ E.—Battle Honours awarded to the Regiment ..	180
„ F.—Roll of Officers on the strength of the Regiment and with the Reserve Regiment during the War .. .. .	184
„ G.—Lists of Officers 1908 - 1922 .. .. .	185
„ H.—Lists of Officers 1908 - 1922 .. .. .	196
„ I.—Officers, N.C.O.'s and Men Missing during the War .. .. .	205
„ J.—Regimental Itinerary .. .. .	207
„ K.—Composition of the Cavalry Division at the commencement of the Great War ..	215

## ILLUSTRATIONS

---

Her Majesty the Queen, Colonel-in-Chief .. .. .	<i>Frontispiece</i>
Colonel the Honble. H. S. Davey, c.m.g., Commanding the Regiment 1910 - 1914 .. .. .	<i>To face page</i> 4
Brigadier - General C. K. Burnett, c.b., c.m.g., Command- ing the Regiment 1914 - 1918 .. .. .	10
Officers of the Regiment, 1913 .. .. .	12
Her Majesty's Visit to her Regiment at Tidworth before its departure to France, August 8th, 1914—	
(1) Three Cheers for Her Majesty the Queen .. .. .	15
(2) Colonel Burnett presenting the Officers of the Regiment to Her Majesty .. .. .	15
Officers of the Regiment in the Carnoy Valley on September 15th, 1916 .. .. .	120
Lieut.-Colonel W. Holdsworth, temporarily in Command of the Regiment, October 1918, and its Senior Officer on amalgamation with the 13th Hussars .. .. .	142
Colonel E. C. Jury, c.m.g., m.c., Commanding the Regiment June 2nd, 1919, to September 17th, 1922 .. .. .	146

## MAPS

---

	<i>To face page</i>
Mons, August 23rd - 24th, 1914 .. .. .	26
Itinerary of the 18th Hussars in the Retreat from Mons ..	32
Combat of Moncel .. .. .	46
Itinerary of the 18th Hussars, forming part of the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, September and October, 1914 .. .. .	54
Itinerary of the 18th Hussars in October 1914, and Trenches occupied in the Winter of 1914 and Spring of 1915 ..	96
Itinerary of the 18th Hussars in October 1914, showing localities which the Regiment occupied in the Winter of 1914 - 15 and Spring of 1915 .. .. .	116
Cambrai, November, 1917 .. .. .	127
The German Offensive, 1918 .. .. .	136
Marches and billets of the Regiment during the greater part of the War .. .. .	<i>At end</i>





# Memoirs of the 18th (Queen Mary's Own) Royal Hussars

---

## CHAPTER I

---

### YORK AND THE CURRAGH

Colonel Malet's Memoirs left the Regiment quartered at York in 1906. Lieut.-Colonel Pollock-Morris, D.S.O., was in Command, having succeeded Colonel P. S. Marling, V.C., C.B., in February of that year. 1906

Life went very merrily at that sporting northern station ; it was quite the best quarter which had been struck since Lucknow, and no Indian climate to contend with. Hunting, polo, racing, shooting, rowing, cricket and football were all to be had for the asking—and matrimony as well. It has often been a question in later days as to whether a permanent "Old Comrades' Dinner" should not be held in that northern capital, as well as in London ; so many had relations and friends within hail of York Minster.

Nevertheless soldiering was not neglected, and from **June 11th to 16th, 1906**, the Regiment, together with the Yorkshire Dragoons, took part in minor manœuvres at Hexham, and on the **11th July** furnished a Field Officer's Escort, consisting of 7 Officers and 109 N.C.O.'s and men for His Majesty the King on the occasion of his visit to Newcastle-on-Tyne.

Lieut.-Colonel W. P. M. Pollock-Morris, D.S.O., Captain C. J. Thackwell, D.S.O., Captain G. V. Clarke, D.S.O., Captain E. H. Bayford, D.S.O., Lieut. C. L. Wood, and Lieut. G. H. Anderson attended.

A Command Order of July 12th stated :—

"The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Northern Command, has received the King's Command to express to the troops who took part in the ceremony at Newcastle-on-Tyne, on the 11th instant, His Majesty's gracious appreciation of their appearance on parade and steadiness under arms."

**1906**      **25th September.**—The Regiment was inspected by Major-General Baden-Powell on 25th September, 1906, and again on the 5th April, 1907.

Both Signalling and Musketry Reports for 1906 were eminently satisfactory. The General Officer, C.-in-C. Northern Command, remarking on the first-named report, says :—

“Very satisfactory. This report has given me as much satisfaction as it must have given the Regiment.”

**1907**      **22nd May to 22nd July.**—In 1907 the Regiment spent the greater part of the summer, which was very wet, on manœuvres in Scotland, and on the march there and back. The horses suffered considerably from cold and wet and lost a lot of condition, and this was aggravated to a certain extent by a sea voyage and change of climate to Ireland in the autumn of the year.

**11th August.**—On the Regiment's return from the Scottish manœuvres to York, the General Officer, C.-in-C. Northern Command, wrote to the Commanding Officer as follows :—

“The 18th Hussars, having returned to York, I should like to place on record my sense of the admirable manner in which all arrangements for the march of the Regiment northwards were made by the Officer Commanding and his Regimental Staff, and also my entire satisfaction with the conduct of all ranks, during the time they were in this Command, with every discomfort.”

The Regiment moved from York to the Curragh, Ireland, on the **2nd—3rd October, 1907**, joined the 3rd Cavalry Brigade, under Brigadier-General The Honble. J. E. Lindley and was quartered in Ponsonby Barracks.

**1908**      The Curragh proved an inhospitable station, as far as weather was concerned, after York, and many of the 18th will remember with no great feelings of pleasure their sojourn on that wind-swept ridge, which runs from Gibbet's Rath to above Donolly's Hollow. However, it was a very fair hunting centre and there was abundance of football.

“Training” of all ranks for war had been systematically advancing in intensity and progress ever since the South African War, and with “individual training” in the winter and “combined training” of a rising scale during the spring, summer and autumn, everyone's time was fully occupied. A constant

series of inspections, to test progress in all degrees of regimental training was the result, and in 1908 it may be noted by our forefathers that the following inspections occurred :—

**15th January.**—Inspection by the Inspector-General of Cavalry at Winter Training.

**29th April.**—Inspection by the same Officer at Spring Training.

**21st to 25th July.**—Inspection by the same Officer at Regimental Training.

**20th August.**—Inspection by the Brig.-General Commanding the 3rd Cavalry Brigade.

**24th September.**—Annual Signalling Inspection.

There were also the usual inspections by the Musketry, Veterinary and Remount Officers.

It is gratifying to record that the Commander-in-Chief in Ireland, General the Honble. Sir N. G. Lyttelton, was able to summarize the various reports received in the following words :—

“The Regiment maintains in peace the excellent reputation it gained in the Field in South Africa.”

In 1910 a Northern Cavalry Depot was established at Scarborough, and Lieut. W. Holdsworth and 40 N.C.O.'s and men proceeded there on April 25th for duty. The Reserve Squadron of the Regiment, which had previously been the Depot for recruits, etc., was now abolished, and the Regiment consisted of three Service Squadrons from May 1st of this year.

**1st May.**—The Peace Establishment of the Regiment at this date was as follows :—

Officers	W.O.'s	Sergeants	Troopers	Rank and File	Total all Ranks
23	2	44	6	621	696

Major the Honble. H. S. Davey was Second in Command, or as it was now called Senior Major of the Regiment, Major C. K. Burnett commanded “C” Squadron, Major C. H. Corbett “B” Squadron, and Capt. N. S. V. R. Stewart “A” Squadron, Brevet Major E. C. Haag “R” Squadron until its disbandment.

It may be interesting to mention here other changes among the Officers since and during the days the Regiment was quartered at York. Major H. A. F. Greville left the Regiment in 1904 on retirement. Captains J. L. Wood, D.S.O., and

**1904** C. D. Field also retired in that year, and Hon. Lieut. T. Lawrence, v.c., succeeded Hon. Lieut. H. de Pentheny O'Kelly as Riding Master.

**1905** In **1905** Lieut.-Colonel W. P. M. Pollock-Morris succeeded Colonel P. S. Marling, v.c., c.b., in Command of the Regiment, and 2nd Lieut. R. S. Grigg retired. 2nd Lieuts. B. Neame and W. Holdsworth joined the Regiment during this year.

**1906** In **1906** Capt. J. H. Gosselin and 2nd Lieut. J. M. Clayton retired, the latter having only joined the Regiment during the same year.

Capt. E. H. Bayford, d.s.o., was appointed Adjutant, in succession to Capt. H. A. Cape.

2nd Lieuts. H. J. Solomon, F. C. O. de Tuyll, and V. C. Alcock joined, the latter two Officers "on probation." This was the first occasion on which Officers were given commissions pending confirmation.

**1907** In **1907** Capt. H. A. Cape left the Regiment on transfer to the 5th Lancers, and Capt. G. V. Clarke, d.s.o., and Lieut. M. S. Purdey retired.

**1908** In **1908** Capt. J. G. Dugdale, d.s.o., and Lieut. H. J. Solomon left, the former on retirement and the latter on transfer to the Army Service Corps.

**1909** In **1909** Capt. A. S. Wills retired, very shortly to take over the Mastership of the Kildare Hunt.

2nd Lieuts. T. G. Hetherington, W. Joynson, J. W. Cobb, and C. H. Waring joined the Regiment, the latter "on probation." The "probation" period was of about a year's duration: it depended on the passing of certain examinations and the favourable report of the Commanding Officer.

**1910** In **1910** Capt. E. L. Lyon succeeded Capt. E. H. Bayford, d.s.o., as Adjutant, and 2nd Lieut. P. L. C. Haslam joined.

Major the Honble. H. S. Davey succeeded Colonel W. P. M. Pollock-Morris, d.s.o., in Command of the Regiment in the spring of 1910.

Lieut. G. W. Gore-Langton retired from and 2nd Lieuts. A. J. Denroche Smith and C. Pilter joined the Regiment during this year.

This completes the summary of changes in the commissioned ranks up to the last year spent by the Regiment at the Curragh.



COLONEL THE HONBLE. H. S. DAVEY, C.M.G.  
Commanding the Regiment 1910—1914





On the death of His Majesty King Edward VII, 25 N.C. Officers and men proceeded to London to attend the funeral in May, 1910. 1910

The weather during our sojourn at the Curragh had greatly interfered with "Army" Manœuvres, but a good deal of very thorough training had been imparted to Squadrons and smaller units by "Squadron Marches" and scouting schemes.

A certain amount of money was given to Squadron Commanders from the "Training Grant" for the purpose of allowing them to hire camping grounds, and buy forage and rations for horses and men, where and when they wished. The other cavalry regiments in Ireland, units of the 3rd Cavalry Brigade, had the like permission, and inter-squadron schemes were easily arranged, and since one cavalry regiment was quartered at Dublin and two at the Curragh, the necessary distance apart for tactical location was in this way automatically arranged.

We find that the Regiment at this date had certainly gained a name for itself in the field of minor tactics, as one mounted corps found it necessary to publish in its regimental orders an injunction to its own officers and other ranks, warning them to be very careful when opposed to the 18th Hussars.

On August 6th the Regiment marched from the Curragh to Dublin, and embarked for Avonmouth *en route* to Salisbury Plain to take part in Brigade Training, Cavalry Divisional Training and Army Manœuvres.

General The Right Honble. Sir N. G. Lyttelton, G.C.B., Commanding the Forces in Ireland, and Major-General W. P. Campbell, C.B., Commanding 5th Division, said farewell to the Regiment on the Barrack Square before marching out. It was with great regret that we parted from these old friends, who had always been so kind to us. Luckily we were fortunate enough to come under General Sir William P. Campbell's command once again before he retired from the Army.

General Lyttelton expressed his deep interest in all that concerned the Regiment, an interest which would follow them wherever they went, and added his regret at losing it from his Command.

**1910** Brigadier-General the Honble. J. E. Lindley reported on the Regiment as follows, after his annual inspection in 1910 :—

“The Regiment is about to leave my Command, and I regret the fact extremely. The Officers are a first-rate lot of professional men : with all of them soldiering comes absolutely before anything else ; at the same time they are good sportsmen, and their Mess is conducted on up-to-date lines. The N.C. Officers and men throw their hearts into their work, and nothing can exceed their keenness at all field work. The Regiment rides particularly well, and in the Riding Master they possess an exceptionally good and up-to-date instructor. I have no particular remarks to make, but consider the Regiment a thoroughly comfortable one to soldier in, either for an Officer or man.”

General Lyttelton added to these remarks :—

“This Regiment is as good in peace as it was in war, and I can pay it no higher compliment.”

## CHAPTER II

## TIDWORTH

THE MANŒUVRES of **1910** took place in the West of England and, prior to the Army Manœuvres themselves, the Cavalry Divisional ones were held. The whole of the 3rd Cavalry Brigade was brought over to England as an invading force, the 18th Hussars landing at Avonmouth and the two other regiments at Weymouth. Billeting on large farms was practised by the cavalry during these manœuvres, and we made many friends among the large dairy farmers in the West of England. **1910**

On **September 24th**, after the manœuvres were over, the Regiment marched into Tidworth and was quartered in Aliwal Barracks, which it took over from the Royal Scots Greys.

In **December** of the same year the Welsh coal strikes commenced, and 14 Officers and 200 N.C. Officers and men proceeded to South Wales in aid of the civil power. Major C. K. Burnett was in command of this detachment, which remained at Pontypridd and in the neighbourhood of that town until **February 3rd, 1911**. It was an unpleasant duty, though we never actually came to loggerheads with the miners ; in fact, when not actually engaged in guarding pit-heads and power stations, many friendly games of football were played with our quondam opponents.

On **October 16th** His Majesty the King was graciously pleased to approve of the 18th (Victoria Mary, Princess of Wales' Own) Hussars, being in future designated 18th (Queen Mary's Own) Hussars.

On **June 21st, 1911**, Lieut.-Colonel the Honble. H. S. Davey, with 14 other Officers and 217 N.C. Officers and men, proceeded to Wormwood Scrubbs Camp, London, to take part in the Coronation ceremonials on the **22nd and 23rd of June**. Lieut. H. W. Malet and 17 men took part in the procession on the **23rd** instant, and the Regiment was stationed along Piccadilly on both days. **1911**

**1911** On **July 21st** 9 Officers and 215 N.C. Officers and men, with 211 horses, proceeded to Bristol, to be held in readiness to aid the civil power at Cardiff, for duty in connection with the dock strike. Their services were not required for long, and they returned to Tidworth on **July 31st**.

Again, on **August 14th**, for the third time within a twelve-month, the Regiment had to find a large detachment for strike duty. The Commanding Officer, 15 other Officers, 263 other ranks and 247 horses proceeded from Hamilton Camp on Salisbury Plain, where Brigade and Divisional Manœuvres were about to take place, to Liverpool, for duty in aid of the civil power during the dock and railway strikes in Lancashire.

On **August 15th**, while two troops of "A" Squadron, under Capt. Stewart and Lieut. Hetherington, were escorting prisoners to gaol, an attack was made on the rear of the column, and 2 rioters were killed and 2 wounded.

The Regiment returned to Hamilton Camp on **August 26th**.

**1912** **April, 1912**.—The Regimental football team had gradually been improving during the past years, and in April, 1912, it played the 3rd Dragoon Guards in the Final of the Cavalry Cup, but was beaten by 3-0.

The "Riding" of the Regiment had reached a high standard, as was evidenced in the many favourable reports of Inspecting Officers. This year 24 N.C. Officers and men, under Lieut. and Riding Master T. Lawrence, v.c., proceeded to Olympia, London, on the **19th May**, having been selected to give a display of horsemanship at the Royal Naval and Military Tournament.

In connection with this exhibition, it is interesting to record the receipt of a telegram from Her Majesty the Queen, in reply to a telegram sent to her from the Regiment on the occasion of her birthday:—

"I desire to heartily thank all ranks of my Regiment of Hussars for their kind congratulations on my Birthday. It gave me great pleasure to see the excellent display which the men of the 18th gave at Olympia last Thursday.

(Sd.) MARY R."

In addition, the following letter was received by the Commanding Officer from Major-General Sir A. E. Codrington,

K.C.V.O., C.B., Chairman of the Royal Naval and Military Tournament :—

“ Sir,

On behalf of the Committee of the Royal Naval and Military Tournament, I wish to convey to you our thanks for the excellent cavalry display given by the Regiment under your Command. The training of the horses and the bearing of the N.C. Officers and men was a credit to the Regiment, and contributed in no small degree to the success of the Tournament.

It gives me much satisfaction to thank you for contributing so good an item to the programme of a most successful Tournament.

(Sd.) A. E. CODRINGTON, M.G.”

On **August 18th** the Regiment proceeded to Hamilton Camp, Salisbury Plain, for Cavalry Brigade Training. On completion of Brigade Training, the Division marched *via* Newbury, Henley-on-Thames, Berkhamstead, Hitchin and Royston to Linton in Cambridgeshire, and executed Divisional Manœuvres from there.

It had been the intention to swim the Brigade across the Thames near Henley, but the river was in spate, and after a gallant attempt by the Brigade Major and one or two other Officers, who could make no headway against the stream, the swim had to be abandoned, but not until we had all waited for a long time in the lightest of kit in anticipation of a cold bath.

The country in the neighbourhood of Royston and along the eastern spurs of the Chiltern Hills was admirably suited for cavalry work, and although the ground was rather hard some good cross-country gallops were indulged in; the fences were small and easily negotiated by our horses.

After Divisional Manœuvres, the cavalry went on to Army Manœuvres, which commenced on **September 16th** and finished on the **19th**, and were held in the neighbourhood of Newmarket.

A very long march, as far as the 2nd Cavalry Brigade was concerned, ended the exercise, as, starting about daybreak on the 19th, bivouac at West Wrattin, Cambridgeshire, was not reached till 10 p.m. the same day.

Aeroplanes were used for the first time on manœuvres this year, and two Flying Officers lost their lives in an unfortunate

**1912** accident which occurred near Hitchin. It was interesting, in connection with the advance in aviation, for some of us to have the good fortune to meet at West Wrattling a Mr. Frost, and avail ourselves of his kind hospitality. He had been a pioneer in aviation and had spent his life, he was then an old man, in endeavouring to solve the problem of flight. He showed us a model he had constructed many years ago, which was designed to sustain stability in the air by means of long feathers, made of willow wands with small silk sails attached, which were to be worked up and down by an engine. Unfortunately the engine could not compete with its own weight, and the labour of many years was lost after several fruitless attempts to start the flying machine from raised platforms.

The Regiment marched back to Tidworth *via* Standon, Mill Hill, Hounslow, Stony Castle and Overton, arriving in barracks on **26th September, 1912.**

Major C. K. Burnett commanded the Regiment during these manoeuvres, in the absence of Lieut.-Colonel the Honble. H. S. Davey, who broke a small blood vessel during Brigade Training at Hamilton Camp.

The Regiment won the "Hopton Cup" and the "Inter-Squadron Match" at Bisley this year. Both teams were under the command of Lieut. and Adjutant B. Neame.

Earlier in the year, on **April 2nd, 1912**, the following telegram had been received from Lord Haldane, Secretary of State for War:—

"The King and Queen have learned with deep regret of the death in Action in the Sudan of Capt. Lichtenberg and command me to convey to the 18th Hussars an expression of their sympathy."

Captain Lichtenberg had been seconded from the Regiment in **March, 1911**, and attached to the Egyptian Army. On **March 4th, 1912**, a column of Sudanese troops, under the command of Major C. H. Leveson, 18th (Q.M.O.) Hussars, consisting of one section Mountain Artillery, one company Sudanese Mounted Infantry under the command of Capt. Lichtenberg, and two companies Sudanese Infantry, left Akobo Post, at the junction of the Akobo and Malaktoi Rivers, for Odonga on the Oboth River, the village of the Chief Akwei, of the Anuak tribe, who was mainly responsible for the recent



BRIGADIER-GENERAL C. K. BURNETT, C.B., C.M.G.

Commanding the Regiment 1914—1918





raids against the Neurs, a friendly tribe living in the country between the White Nile and the Abyssinian Frontier. **1912**

The force encountered the enemy about 70 miles E.S.E. of Akobo Post, on the **15th March, 1912**, on the north bank of the River Oboth, holding a strong position in a thick belt of wood which extended for some distance at right-angles to the river. The Mounted Infantry, in endeavouring to work round the right flank of the position, became heavily engaged in thick and difficult country and suffered severe losses from the rifle-fire of the enemy, who were well armed with modern rifles. After a most gallant resistance in which many of the enemy were accounted for, Bimbashi Lichtenberg, 3 Egyptian Officers and 37 men were killed and a large number wounded.

Soon after the attack on the Mounted Infantry the enemy, abandoning their position in the wood, advanced with great dash and bravery against the main column, and only after a charge by the 13th Sudanese Infantry were they driven off, and the village of Odonga occupied on the next day.

In recognition of the services of Major C. H. Leveson in the aforementioned operations, the King was graciously pleased, on **September 3rd, 1912**, to appoint him to be a Companion of the Distinguished Service Order.

Some very complimentary remarks by Inspecting Officers were recorded in Reports on the Regiment for this year. Brig.-General H. de B. de Lisle says :—

“A fine Regiment with an excellent military spirit. It is very reliable in the field, where its good system of horse management and march discipline, combined with its ability to cross country, gives it manœuvring powers much above the average.”

**1913.**—Tidworth, as a Home station, coming after a very similar locality, “The Curragh” in Ireland, made off-duty soldiering very dull for the rank and file. The Officers, motor-cars having come to stay, could get away to where their fancy took them. Excellent hunting was obtainable with the V.W.H. from Cricklade, or with the Blackmore Vale from Sherborne. Polo and cricket in the summer, when training permitted, filled in their spare time. **1913**

In order to overcome, to some small extent, the natural dullness of Salisbury Plain, a large scheme for creating Regimental

**1913** football and cricket grounds and a central sports ground was inaugurated, and considerable progress was made before the War put an end to such activities. A Regimental cinema was also started; it proved a great boon not only to the Regiment, but also to the Garrison in general.

The usual routine of training went on during the summer of 1913, culminating in an Army Exercise in September.

The Regiment left Tidworth on the **11th September** and marched to Lillies Camp, near Aylesbury, arriving at that place on the **20th September**, having taken part in the Inter-Divisional Training of the 3rd and 4th Divisions on the way. The Army Exercise terminated on the **26th September** and the Regiment marched back to barracks, where it arrived on the **30th September**.

On **November 9th, 1913**, the Regiment lost its Colonel, Major-General T. Phillips having died on that day at Ashenhurst Hall, Leek.

Her Majesty the Queen was pleased to express to the Commanding Officer her sympathy with all ranks of the Regiment in the loss of their Colonel.

On **November 10th** Colonel and Honorary Major-General Sir John Palmer Brabazon, K.C.B., C.V.O., was appointed Colonel in place of Major-General T. Phillips, deceased.

**1914** In **February, 1914**, Lieut.-Colonel the Honble. H. S. Davey's term of Command came to an end, and Major C. K. Burnett was appointed Lieut.-Colonel Commanding on **February 19th, 1914**. On the same date Captain N. S. V. R. Stewart was promoted Major, and Supernumerary Captain C. L. Wood was restored to the establishment.

In **May** of this year the 18th Mounted Rifles of Canada were allied with the 18th Hussars.

In **June** the Regiment was very greatly honoured by Her Majesty the Queen graciously consenting to become Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment.

Major-General Sir John Brabazon, K.C.B., C.V.O., who used his best endeavours to obtain this distinction for the Regiment, was able at the Regimental Dinner on **June 18th** to announce the fact that success had attended his efforts. The Officers, past and present, of the Regiment telegraphed to Her Majesty,



Officers of the Regiment, 1913.

*Left to Right—Top Row*.—Lieut. and Quartermaster W. H. Parsons, 2nd Lieut. I. S. Lloyd, Lieut. and Adjutant B. Neame, Lieut. A. J. Denroche-Smith, Lieut. and Riding Master T. Lawrence, V.C., 2nd Lieut. N. B. Davis, 2nd Lieut. P. G. Lawson-Johnson.  
*Bottom Row*.—Capt. F. W. Sopper, Major C. H. Leveson, D.S.O., Lt.-Col. Hon. H. S. Davey (Commanding), Maj.-Gen. Sir J. P. Brabazon, K.C.B., C.V.O. (Colone), Major C. K. Burnett, Capt. E. H. Bayford, D.S.O., Capt. C. L. Wood.



thanking her for her acceptance of the Command, and she thereupon sent the following reply :—

“Major-General Sir John Brabazon,

Please convey to the Officers, present and past, of my Regiment of Hussars, my sincerest appreciation of their kind telegram. It is a great pleasure to me to become Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment.

(Signed) MARY R.

Windsor Castle,

June 19th, 1914.”

The following message was also received from Her Majesty by the Commanding Officer :—

“Lieut.-Colonel C. K. Burnett, 18th Queen Mary’s Own Hussars,

I am very pleased that the King has appointed me Colonel-in-Chief of your distinguished Regiment, which bears my name. I shall continue to take the greatest interest in your welfare as I have done in the past.

(Sd.) MARY R.

Buckingham Palace,

June 23rd, 1914.”

During the summers of 1913 and 1914 Lieut. and Riding Master T. Lawrence, v.c., trained and took to Olympia, London, for the Annual Horse Show, a team of 24 N.C. Officers and men, whose performance in the technique of horsemanship will always remain an object lesson to those who understood such a subject and who had the good fortune to be visitors to the Show.

It is no idle boast to say that such a display, totally different from the normal “Military Ride,” had never before been staged before the public. The horses were almost entirely “remounts,” and they showed individually and collectively the thorough training which had been imparted to them, and the almost mechanical response to tuition which had resulted thereby. The “public,” though no doubt a large number were quite ignorant of *haute école* work, were very appreciative of this riding display, and many eulogistic articles in the daily Press testified to its popularity. The Committee of the Horse Show tendered their sincere thanks to the Regiment for the success which this exhibition of horsemanship had achieved, and handed

**1914** the Commanding Officer a cheque for £100 for distribution among the riders.

The summer of **1914** was passed through with the usual intensive training. Regimental and Brigade Training were finished and "manœuvres" loomed in the distance when, towards the end of **July** the shadow of the impending conflict in Europe dulled our perspective of future events at Home.

By the end of **July** most of us, including those who had considered that Germany's place in the sun was well assured to her by commercial penetration, foresaw that war was inevitable, and our Brigadier, General de Lisle, was among the first to drive home every lesson in mounted training with a reference to Continental warfare.

We were also given a lecture dealing with that part of Belgium where it had been settled that the British Army should take the field, and though unfortunately we never quite reached the actual stretch of country reviewed till after the Armistice, yet this instruction further forecast events.

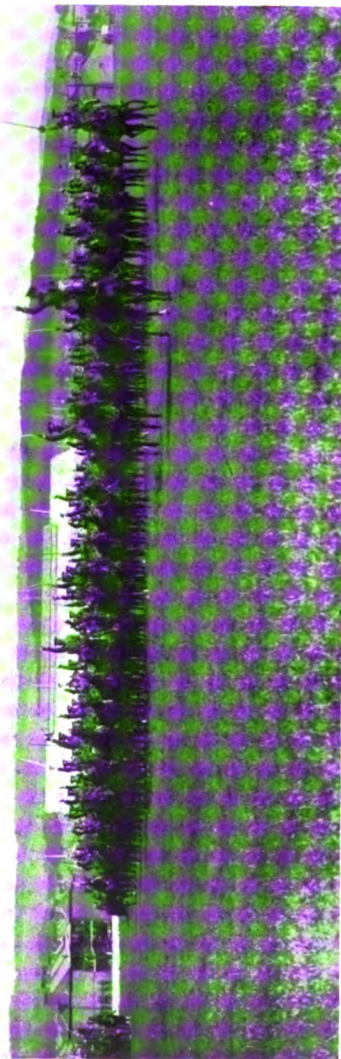
In spite of its imminent possibility, the actual declaration of war by Great Britain on Germany on **August 4th** seemed to be a fact at first hardly realisable in all its true meaning, and the preparations which mobilization—ordered on **August 5th** and completed on **August 10th**—demanded were gone through with in such a peacefully methodical manner that it seemed hardly possible that anything more than the annual manœuvres could really be in view.

But, whichever way we took it, mobilization resolved itself into a strenuous time, and the change from a peace to a war footing in men, horses and equipment gave everybody, especially the Staff, plenty to do.

Inoculation against enteric added a good deal to our personal discomfort, for the medical authorities, no doubt meaning to thoroughly safeguard us against that formerly ruthless disease, either gave us the total of two or three injections in one, or else administered such a particularly potent dose that we went about our work in no very warlike frame of mind.

We got the extra horses required to make us up to strength from the surrounding neighbourhood and a good many from the V.W.H. country, where they had been marked down and yearly visé for the past few years. There was little time for them to get school instruction, and they had to pass into the





Her Majesty's Visit to her Regiment at Tidworth before its departure to France, August 8th, 1914  
"Three cheers for Her Majesty The Queen"







Her Majesty's Visit to her Regiment at Tidworth before its departure to France, August 8th, 1914  
Colonel Burnett presenting the Officers of the Regiment to Her Majesty

ranks practically as they arrived, but the majority turned out well and many survived the campaign. 1914

On the night of **August 7th** the Commanding Officer received a telephone message to say that Her Majesty the Queen intended to come to Tidworth the next day to bid farewell to Her Regiment before its departure for France. This decision, which we believe emanated entirely from herself, showed the deep interest she took in the 18th, and it went a long way to cheer us over our coming parting from relatives and friends, and to spur us on in the approaching conflict for King, Queen and Country.

Colonel Burnett met Her Majesty and Princess Mary at Bulford Station and conducted them to Tidworth Barracks, where the Regiment was drawn up on parade by the cricket ground ready for Her Majesty's inspection. Generals Sir W. P. Campbell and H. de B. de Lisle were also present to receive Her Majesty, and in a short time the Regiment marched past complete for war in every detail, together with its first-line transport, and forming up again advanced at the charge to within a few paces of where Her Majesty stood and with swords in the air gave her three resounding cheers.

It was then that the Queen, acknowledging the salute and the hearty appreciation of her visit, was graciously pleased to come forward and address a few touching words of pleasure at being with her Regiment and to wish it "good-bye" and God speed.

After the parade all the Officers of the Regiment were presented to Her Majesty, and later on we received from her a present of a pipe and tobacco for the rank and file.

## CHAPTER III

THE OUTBREAK OF THE GREAT WAR  
MONS

**1914**      **August, 1914.**—It seemed a long time from August 4th to August 15th, but the day of departure came at last. Early on the morning of the **15th** the Regiment, in strength 25 Officers, 523 other ranks, and 608 horses, left Tidworth by rail for Southampton, and arrived there before midday. On the evening of the same day the Regiment marched down to the docks and embarked on two transports, which left Southampton early on **August 16th**.

The voyage from Tidworth to France was carried out so smoothly that, beyond the novelty of the surroundings, there is little to describe. Every detail was worked out with such care that we were landed and in camp, about 2 miles outside Boulogne, before most of us knew which was to be our point of disembarkation. After some hours on board ship—when it was light enough on that Sunday morning—some very important events always seemed to happen to the Regiment on Sundays—we looked over the port side of the ship and saw land close by; we thought it must be the mouth of the River Seine and that we were making for Havre, but a second glance proved it to be the south coast of England, and very soon Brighton and then Eastbourne came into view.

Great cheeriness prevailed among the men during the voyage and on landing in France, and in fact they never lost during the campaign this happy frame of mind. The song they were singing on arrival at Boulogne, "Here we are, here we are, here we are again," must have sounded odd in an observant listener's ear, for the last time the Regiment was on French soil was after Waterloo!

At midnight on **August 17th** the Regiment entrained at Boulogne for the concentration area, and was railed to Maubeuge, where it arrived about 2.30 p.m. on **August 18th**. Thence it marched at once to billets at Dimechaux, a village about 6 miles

to the south-east of Maubeuge, "A" Squadron doing outpost duty about Cousolre. 1914

"B" Squadron relieved "A" at outpost duty on **August 19th**, and on the **20th** the Regiment took part in a Brigade scheme, its last peacetime manoeuvre for many a day.

It would be too long a task and outside the scope of this work to give anything like an abridged account of the operations with which the cavalry were intimately connected during the War; but in order to show the reason for actions and moves of the Regiment, the accounts of which would otherwise be a very disjointed story, an endeavour has been made to build up, here and there, a framework of events on which to hang the operations of the Regiment.

On **August 21st** the cavalry commenced their move to the area south-east of Mons, in order to cover the advance of the British Army, which had been ordered to move in the general direction of Nivelles on the left of the 5th French Army.

An early start was made, and the 2nd Cavalry Brigade moved in support of the 1st Cavalry Brigade along the road which crosses the Belgian frontier at Grand Reng, and then along the pavé "route nationale" which runs from Beaumont to Mons.

The Regiment was in Reserve on this day and billeted at nightfall in the village of Harmignies. No contact had actually been gained with the enemy, though a few hostile patrols had been sighted.

Early on the **22nd** "C" Squadron of the 4th Dragoon Guards, under Major Bridges, at the village of Casteau on the main road to Soignies, endeavoured to ambush a German patrol, but the latter took to flight and two Troops of the Squadron pursued, after Corporal Thomas, of "C," had fired the first shot by the British Army in the Great War. The Troops bumped into a supporting German squadron and pursued it for about a mile and a half, when the rival parties came to close quarters at the bottom of a slight hill. Several Germans were accounted for and a few prisoners were taken. The captured Uhlans and their rather cumbrous lances were of much interest to us in those early days of the War.

Our cavalry continued during the day to hold the line of the Canal and River Somme, from north of Mons to east of Binche, while the 1st and 2nd Corps got up into position.

**1914** The 18th were in support near the villages of St. Symphorien and Villers St. Ghislain until the afternoon when the cavalry commenced, in accordance with the original plan of operations, to move across to the left flank of the line, leaving the 5th Cavalry Brigade in the neighbourhood of Binche to cover the 1st Army Corps and keep touch with the French.

We had been all day in the saddle and it was not till late in the evening, for our Brigade formed the rearguard to the Cavalry Division, that we set out from Harmignies along a very indifferent cross-country road almost due westward.

Night came on and we stumbled along over 14 miles of rough lanes and cobbled streets, by indifferent by-roads, which wound among tailheaps and factories, along never-ending, ill-paved chaussées and through numerous villages and towns, where frightened inhabitants wished us "bonne chance" from the upper storey windows, until we at last reached Thulin, about half-way between Mons and Valenciennes, where we were to be billeted for the night, or for what little remained of it, for it was then about 4 a.m. in the morning.

**August 23rd.**—Our infantry, the 14th and part of the 15th Infantry Brigades, were holding the line of the Condé Canal and the banks of the marshy Haine River, in rear of the Canal, in our immediate front. The battle began between 9 and 10 a.m. on the right of the line of the II<sup>nd</sup> Corps, but did not extend to the Thulin—Pommerœul Road till after 4 o'clock in the afternoon.

We were enjoying a good rest after our long day in the saddle on the 22nd, and were not turned out of our billets until an attack by German cavalry against the 1st Cornwall Light Infantry caused the 2nd Cavalry Brigade to move up nearer the Canal in support. The German cavalry were easily driven off and we retired again to Thulin.

It was, for a time, the intention of the C.-in-C. to hold the line of heights which run east and west some two to three miles south of the Mons—Valenciennes Road, but the retirement of the French on our right caused a change of plan, and a full-paced retreat to the south-west had to be initiated.

Most of the II<sup>nd</sup> Corps had retired to the lower slopes of the before-mentioned heights during the afternoon of the 23rd, and at nightfall the remaining units along the Canal, together with the cavalry, fell back from the enclosed country

north of the Mons—Valenciennes Road to a much more open tract south of the same road. 1914

The Regiment was ordered out about 7 p.m. to hold the line of railway (Valenciennes—Mons) from Thulin Station on the right, where we joined up with the 9th Lancers, to a point opposite the 18th kilo stone on the Valenciennes Road on the left, where we connected with the right of the 1st Cavalry Brigade.

By what little light there was at that time of the evening, we could see that the railway line was a very indifferent position, and as we had had no previous intimation of the probable retirement, we had been unable to make a preliminary reconnaissance of the ground and select a better position; so we compromised by keeping touch with our neighbours, holding the road-crossing over the railway just west of Thulin Station and massing the Regiment in a cornfield slightly to the south of the 17th kilo stone on the Mons—Valenciennes Road.

The fog of war was thick. No doubt the Staff knew or guessed a certain amount about what was happening further afield, but regiments were quite in the dark, and we could only scent trouble by this our first and early retrograde movement. It was a pitch dark night and we seemed to be in an odd enough tactical position, but the enemy had not yet grasped the fact that we had practically retired from the line of the Canal and from the flat enclosed country which lay between it and the Valenciennes—Mons Road; moreover he was no doubt pretty weary after his long marches and a little shy of advancing after the rough treatment he had met with in the late afternoon: so we were fairly safe from attack in reality, but nevertheless many of us spent an anxious night.

**August 24th.**—Just before daybreak—it must have been near 5 a.m.—we got permission to fall back to a good position on the ridge, which here ran parallel to and S.S.E. of the Mons—Valenciennes Road. Leveson's and Thackwell's Squadrons were on the left and right respectively, and held a sunken road which ran N.N.W. and S.S.E. about half-mile to the N.W. of Elouges, Stewart's Squadron was quarter-mile to the left rear. (See Map 1.) One machine gun was with Leveson, Headquarters were with Stewart, and Stobart's troop of "C" Squadron (Thackwell's) and one machine gun under Holdsworth were posted in a small house at the cross-road by the 17th kilo stone

**1914** on the Mons—Valenciennes Road. A sunken road also ran from the position occupied by the forward squadrons to where Stewart's squadron was posted. On the left we were in touch with the 1st Cavalry Brigade and with the 9th Lancers on our right.

An infantry rearguard, retiring from the Canal, took a long time to get back to the rising ground on our right or east flank, so Stobart could not withdraw his men and uncover their flank and the enemy in many places gained a footing on the railway and were almost on the top of him. It was then about 6 a.m. The troop had its horses hidden behind the wall of the little house, but immediately this friendly cover was left a long open stretch had to be crossed before our cutting could be reached. When it was impossible to hold on any longer the troop mounted and galloped for safety under heavy fire from a German machine gun which had been brought up to the railway embankment. It was an exciting ride both to participants and to onlookers, who could see the bullets flick up the dust all round the retreating troop. All the troop reached cover, but Sergeant Sutherland, Corporal O'Melia and two others were wounded, the two former non-commissioned officers being so badly hit that we were unable to move them. Corporal O'Melia died that day and we learnt later—from the Germans—that Sergeant Sutherland had died on the 25th. Four horses were also killed during this retirement.

For a time the enemy did not press on : evidently he did not like the look of our position, much to our chagrin, as we had prepared a hearty reception for him ; but he very wisely held on to the line of railway and proceeded with his encircling movement to the west, at the same time shelling our line and the position in general.

About 8 a.m. the Regiment, in conjunction with the rest of the Brigade—to which it formed the rearguard,—received orders to retire to a second position, which we had already reconnoitred.

This position was occupied as follows : on the left two troops of "A" Squadron were posted near a mine shaft a mile S.E. of Quiévrain and the other two troops of "A" on a mound about 300 yards S.W. of the level crossing on the Audregnies—Thulin road. On the right "B" Squadron were a little retired in a large cutting, through which a mineral line from a spot



about a mile S.W. of Elouges ran to "Monceaux Halte." "C" Squadron and machine guns were in support at the western end of the same line. 1914

We got shelled a good bit during this retirement as we were ascending the ridge all the time ; we were also hampered a good deal by Belgian refugees, who, poor people, were at their wit's ends to know what to do. The bicyclists were the greatest trouble, as we couldn't let them through without passes, and naturally they had not been able to obtain such formalities, but nevertheless they had to be turned back, as it was quite possible their interests might be with our enemy, and having probed our position they might have hid and then retraced their steps. A few no doubt evaded us, but the retirement went at such a pace from about midday of the 24th that any information they might have transmitted could not have been of much use.

We halted in this second position for some time and it must have been nearly 11 o'clock when we received orders to retire through Audregnies on Angre.

Audregnies lay in the valley of the Honnelle rivulet, and the high ground we were on sloped pretty steeply down to that village from about a mile in rear of our position, the intervening ground being nearly dead level. We kept two squadrons, "A" and "B" at the top of the rise while "C" was sent to the ridge beyond Audregnies. The two rear squadrons were preparing to follow "C" when at about 12 noon the Brigade was ordered to retrace its steps and the 18th to re-occupy the position it had just left.

The G.O.C. 5th Division was naturally very anxious about his left flank, and why the cavalry and the 19th Infantry Brigade, which was temporarily attached to the cavalry, withdrew as soon as they did from the fine position north of Audregnies puzzled us all a good deal, for Brigades of the 5th Division were still north of Dour at 11 a.m. and actually did not retire south of Blaugies till after 2 p.m., while these places are only three miles away from Audregnies. However we did move south, and had in consequence to respond to the urgent message despatched at 11.45 a.m. by the G.O.C. 5th Division requesting the cavalry to move to his assistance, while he himself was also compelled to send the 1st Norfolks and 1st Cheshires, together with the 119th Battery, to fill the gap S.W. of Elouges

**1914** on his left flank and left rear, which was brought about by our retirement.

The Germans had been working away steadily to their right, but as their cavalry seemed to leave all initiative to the other arms, their progress, fortunately for us, was slow. Not liking the glaxis-like slopes which lay to the east of Quiévrain, they had now collected in the valley of the Honnelle and were preparing to advance in two columns, one from Quiévrain and the other from Baisieux, in a S.E. direction. This movement took place about 12.30 p.m., and proved that General Sir Charles Fergusson was right in his conjecture that trouble might eventuate on his exposed flank. In consequence of this appeal for help, the 2nd Cavalry Brigade proceeded to re-occupy its former position and the Regiment was disposed as before, with the exception of "B" Squadron, which for some reason re-crossed for a short distance the mineral railway which ran west from "Monceaux Halte."

Almost as soon as we had dismounted from our horses the enemy's attack commenced. Rifle and shell fire opened on the houses where "C" Squadron were and on the mine shaft and mound which "A" occupied. Riding about on the ridge between these localities soon became a bit awkward; the ground was hard and the shells, mostly bursting on contact, threw up masses of stones and brickbats off the buildings and slag-heaps there were in the vicinity; but a much larger number of shells passed by as "overs," directed, for the most part, as far as we could divine, from field batteries about La Croix. We were on the top of a long swelling ridge, on which the tactical points we occupied were very conspicuous and, though they gave the only cover obtainable, they at the same time drew the maximum amount of the enemy's fire. However, there was just room for the Regiment, and if left to ourselves we could, no doubt with some loss, have withdrawn our men after inflicting considerable loss on the enemy, when the moment for retirement arrived. However matters were otherwise ordained, for within a few minutes the remaining two regiments of our Brigade came up mounted on to the ridge and attempted a charge. Their objective was hidden to us, but whatever the motive was—it is believed that they had been ordered to make a mounted attack *northwards*,—it met with no success. The "9th" appeared on our left flank, just beyond the houses

1914

where "C" Squadron were busily engaged with hostile skirmishers, who as yet were too far away to be caught by the charging horsemen. The latter, in column of squadrons, led by Colonel Campbell, moved across our front, followed by a squadron or so of the 4th Dragoon Guards, while another squadron of that regiment advanced towards Baisieux. After passing in front of the mine shaft the charge, shattered by shell and rifle fire, spent itself to the N.E., beyond the large slag heap or mound on which two troops of "A" were posted. Immediately redoubled fire opened from the enemy's guns; the locality became a miniature volcano, and what was hardly sufficient cover for the horses of one regiment became absolutely worse than none for the mob of men and horses which now endeavoured to avail themselves of this protection. Many of the charging horsemen swept round in rear of the mine shaft and of the mound, while others rallied behind "C" Squadron and to our right along the mineral railway towards Elouges.

Shell and rifle-fire increased in intensity, and it became very apparent that no horses would be left alive if they remained much longer in that inferno. Many had already broken loose and a confused mob of riderless horses and perspiring footmen in pursuit was streaming away towards the south-east. In fact confusion reigned supreme. There was no getting away from the fact that the 2nd Cavalry Brigade was scattered to the winds. The 18th had lost a great number of horses and a very difficult task ensued in withdrawing the Regiment on foot and in rounding up, mounting and re-grouping the horses into their respective squadrons.

However, under cover of another Cavalry Brigade, posted N.W. of Witheries, and a friendly battery, which was for the moment on the outskirts of the rain of projectiles, we withdrew the Regiment by scattered parties towards the south.

From this time onwards for the remainder of the day no orders were received from Brigade, and in fact we got very few from the 2nd Cavalry Brigade Headquarters for some days to come.

The scattered portions of the three Regiments had to get along as best they could. "A" Squadron was ordered to retire from the mine shaft and mound, and Major Stewart got his men away from the former place and Gore-Langton and Lawrence

**1914** withdrew from the latter, a good commanding position from which they had had a long field of fire. "B" Squadron were sought for beyond the railway, but no trace of them could be found, and though the country was searched almost up to the Mons—Valenciennes Road south of Thulin, neither the squadron nor the enemy were met with in that direction, and it transpired that the former were along the mineral railway near Monceaux, where they had been required as escort to guns. In consequence of this disconnection, "B," under Major Leveson, had to look after themselves, and very much the same fate befell "C" and Regimental Headquarters in their retirement.

It must have been about 1 p.m. when this withdrawal commenced, and though the Divisional War Diary of the Cavalry Division places the 2nd Cavalry Brigade at 12.30 p.m. as holding the railway embankment to the north-west of Witheries with the 9th Lancers and two squadrons 4th Dragoon Guards, with the 18th Hussars to the east and south-east of Audregnies and with "L" Battery R.H.A. and one squadron 4th Dragoon Guards on the ridge north-east of Audregnies, nevertheless at that hour, or rather at about 12.45 p.m., this situation only applied to "L" Battery and the squadron of the 4th Dragoon Guards. The remainder of the Brigade was in very scattered parties, none of them of the strength of a squadron, covering the country in the triangle between Elouges Station, Witheries and Audregnies.

Between 1 p.m. and 2 p.m. parts of various squadrons had rallied, some under cover of the 3rd Cavalry Brigade near Angre, others at different points north-eastwards as far as Elouges Station, where a good many men of "A" and "B" Squadrons, under Captain Sopper and Lieut. Pilter, were collected, together with a certain number of the 4th Dragoon Guards of Captain Hunter's squadron.

A portion of the Regiment retreated on Ruesnes, and a smaller contingent under Major Corbett moved with some of the 9th Lancers under Colonel Campbell's command to Bavai. Captain Jury, Lieuts. Neame, Gore-Langton, Lloyd, Lawrence, Denroche Smith and Summers and some 70 men formed this party.

The Commanding Officer, when he returned to seek Regimental Headquarters at the houses at the western extremity of the mineral line, after he had been away visiting "A"

1914

Squadron and fruitlessly seeking "B," found the plateau to the north deserted; nobody except parties from the field ambulances was to be seen. The enemy had ceased to advance and had stopped shelling this part of the field. Collecting what men he could at Elouges Station, whither "A" Squadron had been directed to retire, and at "Monceaux Halte," he joined the 3rd Cavalry Brigade and retired with them at about 2.30 p.m. *via* Witheries—Montignies-sur-Roc—Autreppes—Roisin—Bry—Wargnies-le-Grand to Wargnies-le-Petit, which was reached at 8 p.m. and where this remnant of the Regiment billeted for the night.

Our encounters had been with the German IVth Corps, their 7th Division moving towards Elouges and the 8th to Baisieux, where, the chronicler states, "they halted in the afternoon." No doubt our reappearance in a rearguard position—if they ever thought we had left it—or at all events the strength of the position, caused them to ponder, but whether or no the mounted work of the 9th Lancers and 4th Dragoon Guards had any effect on them it is impossible to say.

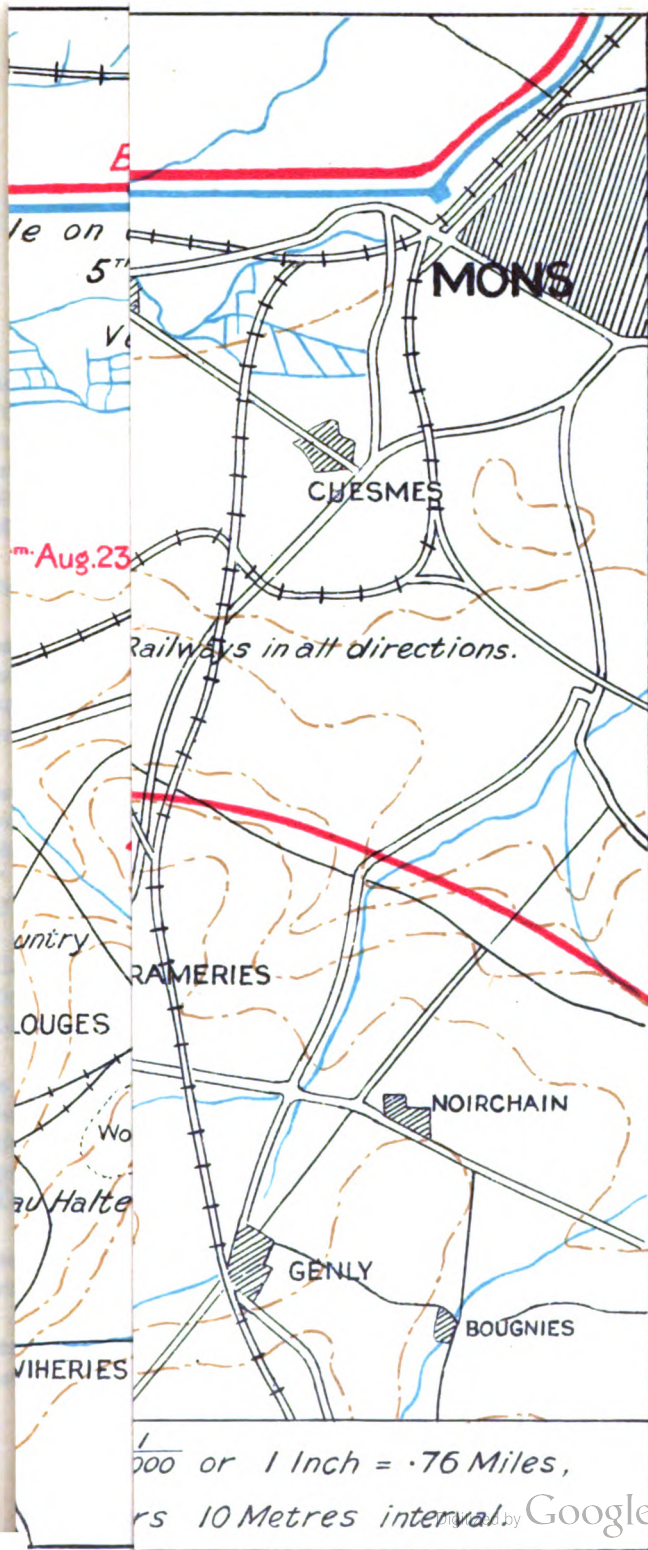
Whilst the action lasted we had had a good gruelling, but had given back as much as we received. The tragic story was the loss of a great number of horses and in consequence the loss too of many of their riders, who wandered, many of them, aimlessly about the country until they were either overtaken by the enemy or were able to rejoin us by circuitous routes.

We lost Sergeants Sutherland and Martin, Corporals O'Melia, Richardson and Jackson and four Privates, Ingleden, Milcham, Lauchlan and Hewitt: three of the total number were killed on the spot, and six died of wounds.

Fourteen N.C. Officers and men were wounded during the day.

There is no record of the loss of horses, but it was very heavy. No enemy approached near enough whilst we were engaged, to capture any of our men, yet at the close of the day we had 58 N.C. Officers and men missing who were later verified as prisoners of war. In addition a certain number of men straggled in on foot to various localities, whence they ultimately rejoined the Regiment. A certain number of riderless horses were rounded up and brought along by mounted men, but their unfortunate original riders had sorry chance of getting safely

**1914** away. Probably they could not speak the language, and even if they could there was a very slender chance of meeting any of the awe-stricken inhabitants in the fire-swept tract where they set out to pursue their steeds. They could have obtained little information of the rapid retirement of our cavalry after 2 p.m., and must soon have been hopelessly in the rear.



August 25th  
Fort, where  
rangers, M  
joined the  
Food, Lieut  
Maugham,

We were  
the Officer

Those  
had retreated  
half squad  
squadrons  
had also

We, :  
no issue

very con  
times, t  
"B" d

till our  
Col

Comm  
the str  
Gener

W

4 a.m

hazy.

delay

posi

Dra

retr

cav

en

4t



## CHAPTER IV

## THE RETREAT FROM MONS.

**August 25th.**—We spent an uneventful night at Wagnies-le-Petit, where at 6 a.m. on the 25th the three Squadron Commanders, Majors Leveson and Stewart and Capt. Thackwell, rejoined the Commanding Officer, bringing with them Capt. Wood, Lieuts. Joynson, Haslam, Cobb, Nicholson and Capt. Maugham, R.A.M.C., and about 100 other ranks.

1914

We were now not quite 200 strong and were still short of the Officers and men who were with Major Corbett.

Those Officers and men who rejoined at Wagnies-le-Petit had retreated with Headquarters of the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, a half squadron of the 4th Dragoon Guards and one and a half squadrons of the 9th Lancers to Ruesnes, where Echelon "B" had also been ordered for the night.

We, at Wagnies-le-Petit, had no Echelon "B," and hence no issue of food and forage, but we managed to get along very comfortably in both respects on that day and at other times, though often at very irregular intervals, for Echelon "B" disappeared after Ruesnes and we did not see them again till our arrival at Vieux Moulins on the 30th.

Colonel Mullens, of the 4th Dragoon Guards, took over Command of the attenuated 2nd Cavalry Brigade, reduced to the strength of a strong regiment, on the morning of the 25th, General de Lisle being laid up for a time.

We were up early at Wagnies-le-Petit, "standing to" at 4 a.m., as the enemy were quite close and the situation very hazy. However the arrival of the contingent from Ruesnes delayed us till 7 a.m., when we moved off to take up a rearguard position just S.W. of the village, in conjunction with the 4th Dragoon Guards.

The right was in touch with the rearguard of the 5th Division retreating through Le Quesnoy, the left was in the air as the cavalry formed the left flank guard.

The German enveloping movement continued, but the enemy kept his distance till the late afternoon. The 18th and the 4th Dragoon Guards fell back at noon to the line from one mile

**1914** S.W. of Villars Pol to one mile N.W. of Le Quesnoy without incident, and as no enemy appeared a rearguard column was formed and the road *via* Ruesnes—Capelle-sur-Ecaillon to Maison Bleu was followed by the 1st and 2nd Cavalry Brigades, under command of Brig.-General C. Briggs, C.B.

Just before arriving at Maison Bleu, two weak squadrons, "A" and "B" of the Regiment were detached with the bulk of the 1st Cavalry Brigade to hold a position along the north end of the ridge which runs between the River la Selle and the River des Harpies, just west of Maison Bleu and of the main Valenciennes—Le Cateau Road. This was about 2 p.m., and the Regiment formed the right of the line. Almost as soon as we arrived in position a Brigade of the 84th French Territorial Division fell back through our line retreating on Le Cateau from Valenciennes. The Division had been in contact with the Germans for some time and the enemy was close at its heels when it passed us, and we soon came in for a good deal of shelling and a certain amount of rifle-fire from dismounted troops of Von der Maritz's cavalry corps, who were moving on Le Cateau with orders to intercept the British retreat.

There was pressure too from the N.E. and the flank guard, to which we were attached, fell back first to a position astride Maison Rouge, along the same ridge, which here had narrowed considerably, and then to one about one and a half miles north of Solesmes. Whilst we were at the first of these positions, soon after 3 p.m., the bulk of the cavalry who were in Reserve near Vertain got heavily shelled and had to move to other localities. The 1st Cavalry Brigade, which had been relieved by another Brigade on the "Maison Bleu—Rouge" ridge, together with what remained of the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, was at this period of the day despatched south-eastwards to get touch with the 1st Corps. Capt. Thackwell and the two troops of "C" Squadron he had with him remained with the Brigade, to which he had been doing rearguard since our departure. No orders were received by the other squadrons of the Regiment, who were in action at this time, as to their future movement, so they remained on the left of the flank guard, having moved across from the right during the first retirement. Captain Thackwell's two troops, with the Headquarters of the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, moved through Le Cateau to Catillon and thence to Ponchaux on **August 26th**, to Bohain (11 miles N.E.

1914

of St. Quentin), Marquaix (12 miles N.W. of St. Quentin) and Savy (S.W. of St. Quentin) on **August 27th**, and to Le Plessis on **August 28th**, where they rejoined the Regiment: on the way to St. Quentin they put heart into some very weary infantry, who imagined they had got to the end of their tether.

Meanwhile pressure north of Solesmes grew greater and congestion in the narrow valley in which that town lies continued to increase, but we held on to the position on the ridge to the north quite easily, and had it not been for its proximity to the town itself all would have been easy going: as it was, towards dusk, matters got very mixed up and it was difficult to distinguish friend from foe in the half light.

Between 6 and 7 p.m. the rearguard of the 7th Infantry Brigade took over the position on the ridge from the cavalry, and we received orders to move to Beaumont, where the Headquarters of the Cavalry Division had been established.

It was no easy task collecting the troops under cover on the St. Python Road, and Lieut. C. Taylor, our Signalling Officer, whose duty it was to keep communication between the two squadrons and Headquarters, met his death in endeavouring to reach one of the detached troops we had on the ridge. The Germans had brought their guns up to close range and pushed forward small parties of infantry, so both rifle and gun fire on the ridge was heavy, especially just before and at dusk.

We never accurately determined how Taylor lost his life for he was alone at the time, and his absence was not noted till the Regiment was well on its way to Beaumont, and then it was very uncertain as to whether he was really "missing" or only astray for a time. He was one of our most promising young Officers, very popular with all ranks and very certain to succeed in his profession, in which he took the greatest interest. This was our first casualty among Officers, and though for a time we could not realise that any untimely fate had overtaken him, yet we felt his absence and soon feared for the worst.

It was a dreary ride in the rain from Solesmes to Beaumont, but we had nothing to complain of in comparison with the infantry, who had had no rest since they left the concentration area.

We got to Beaumont at 10 p.m., our strength reduced to 7 Officers and 87 other ranks. At Divisional Headquarters it

**1914** was not known where the 2nd Cavalry Brigade was located ; the Staff believed it was at Inchy, and after about four hours' rest we marched there, arriving soon after 5 a.m. on **August 26th**. Here we found the supply column of the Cavalry Division, and we had a good meal and filled our nosebags for the first time since Thulin ; but there was no 2nd Cavalry Brigade, and, directed on to Maurois, four miles to S.E., we passed through Montigny and Bertry, and at the later village we met our old friend General Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien, who took us under his care and ordered us to the high ground between Bertry and Clary and to patrol to the S.W. We had a fine view of the battle, which as far as we could make out was favourable to us in our vicinity, but which spread for miles to either flank. We took no part in it however until nearly 4 p.m. in the afternoon, when we were called upon to aid the 9th Infantry Brigade on the ridge east of Montigny, and to help to cover the retirement of the 7th Infantry Brigade, who were in retreat from Audencourt.

Some time previously we had seen the Germans heavily punished in their attack on Ligny, and this no doubt deterred them from any offensive against Montigny, and though they shelled us and directed a continuous rifle and machine-gun fire against the outskirts of the village, no attack developed, and we retired about 5 p.m. along the edge of Bois de Galtignies, which acted as a valuable screen to our further retreat.

After we left Montigny no further orders were given us, so moving parallel some couple of miles to the N.W. of the Roman road which runs N.E. and S.W. through Maretz and along which masses of troops were retreating, we passed by Elincourt, Serain and Beaurevoir to Le Catelet, where we arrived, very hungry and weary, at 11 p.m. that night.

**August 27th.**—Our rest was short, as at 2 a.m. the Germans were reported close to the town of Le Catelet, and we mounted and moved off along the St. Quentin Road, reaching that town at about 8 a.m.

That extraordinary retreat from Le Cateau to St. Quentin has often been graphically described, and it is needless to add anything to it here. The Germans thought we were retreating westward, so we afterwards learnt, and this accounted for the amazing lack of pursuit.

1914

At St. Quentin we found the Divisional Supply Column in a shady street by the canal, and as the day was beginning to get hot we welcomed the shade and a good breakfast.

The Headquarters of the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, after a circuitous march from east to west through Bohain (12 miles N.E. of St. Quentin) and Marquaix (11 miles N.W. of St. Quentin), arrived at St. Quentin during the morning, together with some of the 4th Dragoon Guards and 9th Lancers. Many of our lost comrades rejoined us here and we were able to re-form the Regiment to a certain extent. The Brigade was now under Colonel Mullen's Command, and we were to work with the 1st Cavalry Brigade under General Briggs.

In the early afternoon we moved from St. Quentin to the Mont de Tous Vents, a commanding hill about one and a half miles to the south of the town, and waited there with the other cavalry brigades on our right until it was ascertained that all our troops in that neighbourhood had crossed the River Somme and put that obstacle between them and the enemy.

At 5 p.m. we marched to Grugies to billet for the night, but were turned out and sent on to Seraucourt, which we reached at 8 p.m., billeted in a large sugar factory and were very comfortable. Many of us had not had any sleep for four nights and we had fought and marched almost incessantly, so it would not have made much difference whether or no the billet had been a comfortable one, provided we were left in peace.

The joint Brigades (1st and 2nd) consisted of 11th Hussars, The Bays, 4th Dragoon Guards, 19th Hussars, 9th Lancers and 18th Hussars, with two batteries R.H.A., all units much below strength. No regiment had more than two squadrons, and some had only one.

**August 28th.**—At 4 a.m. next day we marched with General Briggs' Brigade to a position just N.E. of Seraucourt, where we halted till 4 p.m., but there was no sign of the enemy. We then moved S.W. through Artemps, St. Simon, Ollezy, Villeselve to Le Plessis, arriving there at 7 p.m.

The inhabitants of these villages, and those of many others we passed through, supplemented our failing supplies. Many a thirsty trooper had reason to bless the kindly forethought of the villagers, who rushed out with bottles of "Vin Ordinaire" when the leading files commenced to clatter through their

**1914** streets ; if the pace was a trot then it was hard work getting through the draught, but if it was a welcome walk that was in progress, full value was extracted out of the light wine as the bottles passed down the ranks till they were emptied.

At Le Plessis we came under the Command of General de Lisle again, and Capts. Thackwell and Sopper, Lieuts. Joynson, Cobb and Pilter and 65 men rejoined ; they had been away since August 26th, when the rest of the Regiment was engaged outside Solesmes.

Our strength at this date was :—

" A " Squadron ..	3	Officers,	48	other ranks,	51	horses.
" B "       "	6	"	69	"	77	"
" C "       "	3	"	31	"	35	"
Headquarters	3	"	11	"	14	"
<hr/>						
Total ..	15		159		177	

**August 29th.**—We rested at Plessis till 10 a.m. on the 29th, and busied ourselves in getting a supply of poultry, which we contemplated with much satisfaction and packed in a cart we had requisitioned, meaning to give every man a good meal later in the day. But the Germans thought otherwise, and interrupted us so forcibly at 10 a.m. that the cart and its contents took a hasty departure—and the wrong road.

We had sent Lieut. Summers and 21 men of " B " Squadron early in the day to the village of Maille, about four miles to the north, to watch with other patrols the approaches from the Somme Canal. Lieut. Summers soon had dealings with hostile patrols, drove them back, but bumped a hostile cavalry regiment, came under machine-gun fire and lost three of his men. He sent back, however, some valuable information, and the Brigade was enabled to turn out and take up suitable positions astride the Ham—Noyon Road for delaying the enemy's advance.

At first the Regiment was placed in reserve at the cross-roads quarter-mile S.W. of Plessis, with the 4th Dragoons on the east and the 9th Lancers on the west of the road, but it was very soon moved to the left of the 9th Lancers to prolong their line. The enemy was very cautious and the country flat and in places well wooded, so we only got occasional glimpses of his cavalry, and then only of small bodies and of a particularly energetic officer on a white horse ; but there was a considerable







1914

force in front of us and some field and machine guns soon opened fire. We quite expected a cavalry action, but on this and many subsequent occasions, notably on the wide open stretches north of Compiègne, the enemy seemed to have no desire to put in practice those shock tactics, which so often had been the feature of his "annual manœuvres" in the past.

Our job was to get back, and we retired slowly, halting on successive positions till we reached the village of Guiscard. "A" Squadron was just west of the main road, on a ridge above and south of the village, with "B" on the left and one troop of "C" in support, the other troop, under Lieut. Cobb (the squadron had only two troops with us at that time), was out on reconnaissance towards Berlaincourt in the direction of Ham. Lieut. Cobb's troop got into the thick of it, meeting two hostile squadrons, and Sergt. Curtis was so severely wounded that he had to be left on the ridge, which the troop with difficulty regained. The enemy now swept this ridge with incessant shell fire, but in spite of this we held it for a time, until later on in the afternoon, after all the troops in our vicinity had retired and we felt ourselves rather left in the air, we also withdrew towards Noyon, and had an exciting gallop in getting away from Guiscard.

Pte. Burke was killed and Sergts. Burt and Goodyear, with Corpl. Harrall, Shoeing-Smith Townend, Ptes. Haycroft, Clayton, Kipping and Curtis, were wounded during this action, which at times was a very lively affair.

Some of them got away in the cart in which we had collected the poultry, and we hoped they profited by the companionship, as we had to go hungry.

We passed through Noyon, then held by our infantry, and reached Ourscamp, on the Oise, at 9 p.m. that night, a dirty place and full of factory hands, but any cover did at that hour, as we had to be off again next morning at 5 a.m. to cover the retirement of the 3rd Division.

**August 30th.**—We moved off to Pontoise and thence by Cutts to just S.W. of Nampeel, where we spent most of the day. However the pursuit seemed to have slacked off for the moment and we had no adventures. The 3rd Division dispensed with our services at 4 p.m. and we marched off *via* Berneuil to Vieux Moulins, just south of the River Aisne. Here we retrieved the remainder of the "lost sheep" of the 24th, a party con-

D

**1914** sisting of 8 Officers, 115 men and 157 horses. Some of them had come to Vieux Moulins *via* Bavai, Ligny, Maretz, St. Quentin, Ham and Compiègne; others had come with Echelon "B," and our led horses who were here too under our Quartermaster, Lieut. Parsons, whom we knew we could count on to rejoin us if such an event was possible. Major Corbett, Lieuts. Neame, Gore-Langton, Lawrence, Lloyd, Denroche-Smith and Stobart were the other Officers.

Our strength before joining up was only 16 Officers, 160 men and 179 horses.

Perhaps the most welcome sight at Vieux Moulins was the English mail, the first we had received since our departure from England.

Altogether we were in great fettle, and the Officers thoroughly enjoyed a very good dinner which a kind French lady, Madame Maurice Pornin, provided for them at what must have been considerable trouble to herself.

**August 31st.**—The next day, August 31st, the retreat was continued through the lovely woods of Compiègne to a locality north of that town and beyond the River Oise, where the whole of the Cavalry Division was collected on a vast plain, evidently expecting to have a mounted encounter with the enemy's cavalry. But this eventuality was not to ensue, and after waiting for some hours on that very hot plain the 2nd Cavalry Brigade was ordered *via* Canly to Chevières, where we spent the night.

**September 1st.**—Next morning at 6.30 a.m. the Regiment, acting as rearguard to the Brigade, had "C" Squadron, under Capt. Thackwell, at Canly and the remainder at Grand Fresnoy. After a short halt and a slight encounter by Lieut. Lawrence's troop with enemy's patrols, we retired *via* Bazicourt, Sarron, Pont St. Maxence, where we crossed the River Oise, through the Forest of Halatte to Chamant, thence east to Ognon, Barbery and Rully to meet a German push in that quarter, which however did not affect us, as it was the aftermath of the affair of Nery, which the 1st Cavalry Brigade so gallantly dealt with. Finally we moved S.W. to Mont L'Eveque, where we bivouacked on the outskirts of the Forest of Ermenonville.

We had had a long march and a very hot day, during which the continuous forest country which stretches from Compiègne

1914

to Chantilly afforded welcome shade. Our horses were getting very fit ; there was plenty of good grazing and we could always get enough grain for them, even if we did not fetch up with the supply column, and they seemed little distressed by a long gallop we had towards Rully in the late afternoon : in fact the Adjutant's horse, a fine chestnut we had requisitioned before leaving England, decanted his rider and put him *bors de combat* for a few days.

We had three men missing this day. They were out with Lieut. Lloyd on patrol in the early morning and got separated from him and cut off during a reconnaissance.

**September 2nd.**—We were off early, at 3 a.m. next day, from Mont L'Eveque, at first through the Forest of Ermenonville, which it was considered necessary we should traverse before it got light, and then to Othis, where we halted for a long time to allow the infantry to get ahead, and on to Thieux, where we billeted for the night. It was again a very hot day and the infantry must have suffered severely after their night march, caused by the anxiety of Army Headquarters to get the Army away from Von Kluck's clutches and take its place in line with the French.

Four guns of the German Cavalry Division engaged at Nery were found by the 2nd Cavalry Brigade not far from Othis, abandoned by their gunners, who escaped into the forest we had lately traversed.

**September 3rd.**—We left Thieux at 4.30 a.m. on the 3rd and marched *via* Mitry, Mory, Villeparisis, Courtry and Chelles to Gournay on the River Marne.

The retreat was practically at an end ; for the last few miles we had been in the environs of Paris, passing the outer fortifications and watching the morning trains take their quota of business men into the city. Fighting seemed very unreal in these surroundings, and it was more like *manœuvres* again to get near the banks of the shady Marne and have a welcome wash in its deep waters and a little slumbering in a quiet wood near by.

Two nights the Cavalry Division spent at Gournay, an unlooked-for rest, but we imagined that it foreboded something extra special in the endurance line, as nearly all our transport

**1914** vehicles were taken away, and only the light limbered wagons and one general service wagon were left.

We had to live henceforth in what we stood up in—though as a matter of fact we had been doing that for the last three weeks,—and it was many a long day before anyone got a change of clothes again, and when we were so lucky as to meet a bale of clothing our “cast-offs” had to be burnt or thrown away on the spot.

## CHAPTER V

## THE MARNE

**September 5th.**—We moved off at 4.30 a.m. on the 5th, changing direction to the east, so as to close the gap between ourselves and the French Vth Army. We passed through Pontault, Combault, Lesigny, Conte Robert and reached Limoge at noon without any adventures, as we were well out of the firing line. At half-past three in the afternoon we moved on again and reached Ozouer-le-Repos at 8 p.m., a 26-mile march in all. 1914

**September 6th.**—The general situation had completely changed. Without dipping too deeply into details it yet seems necessary to roughly summarise the result of the movement of the last few days on the western flank of the great line of battle.

Following on the change of direction of the German right, which commenced on September 3rd, we find their 1st Army situated as follows on the morning of September 6th :—

*IVth Reserve Corps.*—Along the banks of the River Ourcq, north of Meaux.

*IInd Corps.*—South of the Grand Morin and west of Coulommiers, opposite the British and preparing to wheel to face Paris.

*IVth Corps.*—South of the Grand Morin and south-east of Coulommiers, marching on Provins to attack the Vth French Army.

*1st Cavalry Corps.*—(i) Guard Division, south of La Ferté Gaucher, about to take possession of Courtacon and other villages half-way between Courtacon and Provins. (ii) 2nd Cavalry Division at Coulommiers. (iii) 9th Cavalry Division across the Grand Morin, south of Meaux and west of Coulommiers.

Von Kluck received orders on September 5th to abandon his forward march, and during the 6th pressure on the IVth Reserve Corps caused him to strengthen his right flank.

Some time before midday on September 6th saw the high-water mark of the German invasion of France.

**1914** During the morning the II<sup>nd</sup> German Corps, leaving its rearguards (the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 9<sup>th</sup> Cavalry Divisions and weak rearguards of the II<sup>nd</sup> and IV<sup>th</sup> Corps) to hold off the British, moved to the assistance of the IV<sup>th</sup> Reserve Corps, now heavily attacked by General Manourey's troops near the River Ourcq. The IV<sup>th</sup> Corps also re-crossed the River Marne and on the night of the 6<sup>th</sup> marched to the assistance of the IV<sup>th</sup> Reserve Corps.

At once a gap of over 25 miles in extent opened between the River Ourcq and the right of the III<sup>rd</sup> Corps, now west of Villers St. Georges. This gap was filled by the rearguard force noted above during the latter part of the 6<sup>th</sup> and the whole of the 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> of September.

Into this gap the B.E.F. was marching; by midday on the 6<sup>th</sup> the III<sup>rd</sup> Corps (4<sup>th</sup> Division) was near Bailly, the II<sup>nd</sup> Corps between La Houssay and Villeneuve and the I<sup>st</sup> between Chapelle Iger and Lumigny.

The British Cavalry Division (now consisting of the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> Brigades) was engaged with hostile rearguards N.E. of Chapelle Iger and the Bois Blandureau. The 3<sup>rd</sup> and the 5<sup>th</sup> Brigades were covering the advance of the II<sup>nd</sup> Corps.

After this slight digression we can return to the Regiment. We marched at 5.30 a.m. *via* Gastins and on to Champmoulin, where the leading regiment of the Brigade got into touch with the enemy's rearguard troops and was held up outside the village of Pécy. We were despatched to prolong the left and hold the N.E. edge of the Bois Blandureau and the farm of La Thessonnerie. This was about 8 a.m., and for a time hostile pressure was strong, the Germans making a demonstration to cover the move of their IV<sup>th</sup> Corps to the Ourcq. The Bois Blandureau was held by the enemy's cyclists and about three of their squadrons were in the vicinity.

One of our men, Pte. Ellis, was killed whilst patrolling the wood and another man, Pte. Potter, who was with him, was wounded. The enemy treated him well and left him in our hands later in the day.

A lot of desultory firing went on all day, and though we soon cleared the wood we advanced no further till 4 p.m., when the infantry came up—part of our I<sup>st</sup> Corps—and pushed us on through Pécy, where the 18<sup>th</sup> took over advanced guard duties,

1914

and then moved through Jouy-le-Chatel to the cross-roads one mile east of Corbier. On the way we surprised some Germans at La Belle Idée and captured one of them.

It was almost dark when we halted and, pushing out-posts from "B" Squadron to the front, "C" to the right and left and keeping "A" in support, we lay down along the roadside under a nice starry night. Our only complaint was lack of food, but we were pretty tired and most of us soon asleep.

**September 7th.**—Divisional operation orders of September 6th ordered the cavalry to advance at 6.30 a.m. next morning on two lines: the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, with four guns of "I" Battery R.H.A., to start from Jonchery Farm and move *via* Faujus and east of Choisy, while the remainder of the Division started from the cross-roads, one mile east of Corbier, and moved through Dagny and Chevru to Choisy.

The 2nd Brigade was ordered to send reconnoitring patrols to Leudon and Le Mazet, and the 4th Brigade a patrol to Coffery.

Thus, in accordance with the orders which it had received, the 2nd Cavalry Brigade moved forward on the morning of September 7th as right flank guard to the Division, which was marching on Dagny.

The Brigade rendezvous was Jonchery Farm, and the column formed up there at 6.30 a.m.

It was the 9th Lancers' turn to cover the advance, and at that hour the regiment, very weak in numbers, moved off in the direction of Frétoy. The 18th Hussars headed the main body of the Brigade, with "I" Battery and the 4th Dragoon Guards in rear.

The country we were operating over was very favourable for rearguard action. Although the large forests of Crecy and Malvoisine had been left behind, a good deal of scattered woodland blocked the view, and the absence of any pronounced rises prevented observation of distant operations.

The valley of the Aubetin stream formed a slight natural barrier, lined as it was by a succession of small copses on both banks, which latter were steep enough to restrict mounted troops to one or other of the many points where roads or roadways crossed the brook.

The country in general consisted of nearly flat stretches of open cultivated cornland, on which the corn stood in stooks: while here and there patches of woodland, villages at pretty

**1914** regular intervals, and farms with small enclosures round them broke the monotony of the open ground.

"C," the advanced-guard squadron of the 9th Lancers, under Capt. Abadie, almost immediately the advance commenced, got in touch with hostile scouts in the village of Frétoy, chased these scouts across the river and through the village of Moncel, occupied that village and posted a machine-gun section on its north-west edge. Capt. Lucas-Tooth's Squadron, "A," was on the right flank.

Colonel Campbell, who was in command of the regiment, being uncertain of the situation, rode up about 7.45 a.m. with the Regimental Headquarters and a troop of "B" Squadron to some stacks on the higher ground just beyond the village, and had just placed the horses behind a large stack when he learnt that a squadron of German cavalry was advancing on the village.

Colonel Campbell, though vastly outnumbered, determined to charge them. The small body of the 9th Lancers formed line and, led by their Colonel and Major Beale Browne, charged as hard as they could at the advancing squadron. The 9th went through their opponents, knocking a large hole in the squadron and bringing it to a standstill, but their small numbers prevented them completing their task, and after a short hand-to-hand fight Major Beale Browne rallied what was left of the troop and galloped for the village, pursued by about a troop of the enemy.

Meanwhile some of the enemy remained on the ground of the encounter, looking after their own wounded and searching the dead and wounded 9th Lancers who had fallen in the charge.

Colonel Campbell was wounded in the arm by a lance and in the leg by a bullet. The Adjutant, Capt. Reynolds, was severely wounded in the shoulder by a lance. Lieut. Alfrey, the M.G. Officer, who went to Reynolds' assistance, was killed whilst extracting the lance from his shoulder. Two troopers were killed and five were wounded. The loss of the Germans was heavier, as we found out after we had occupied the ground.

During this encounter the 18th, at the head of the Brigade, had arrived within some 1,000 yards of Moncel, and it was clear that considerable opposition was being encountered by the advanced guard. The Regiment then received an order from the Brigadier to the effect that two squadrons were to move



*via* the west of Moncel and outflank the enemy from that direction. So far no information about the enemy had come in. 1914

The Commanding Officer took "A" and "B" Squadrons, both very much below strength, across the Aubetin stream at Aubetin Farm, the nearest point of passage west of Fretoy, turned east for about half a mile after crossing the stream, and moved through the wooded country which lined its banks. The 18th then wheeled to the north and emerged from the woodland just south of the hamlet of Moneuse.

Immediately after crossing the Dagny Road scouts reported that some of the enemy were halted, dismounted, in the plain, which stretched from the edge of the wooded country just traversed for some distance north and north-east of Moncel.

The C.O. and Major Stewart, going forward to a point just east of the Dagny Road, saw, about 500 yards to the north-east, some 30 to 40 mounted and dismounted men, some dead horses lying near them and small bodies of mounted troops retiring in the direction of La Clottée Farm.

Major Stewart was directed to push one of his troops of "A" Squadron into the village of Moncel and hold it, while he brought the other two in action against the Germans, who were evidently engaged in searching the wounded 9th Lancers.

The country to the north, at the distance of about three-quarters of a mile, was wooded, and the ground, undulating, and it was necessary to make it good before moving further in the direction of Faujus and Vieux Villars, where, from the little information so far gathered, we imagined the enemy had his supports.

Major Leveson, with "B" Squadron, was ordered to take his squadron just east of Moneuse, gain the wooded strip which lay to the north-east of that village, follow the valley up south of Faujus, and try and cut the enemy off from Vieux Villars.

Meanwhile Stewart got to within about 300 yards of Moncel unperceived, pushed one troop into the village and opened fire with the other two on the Germans, who were some 300 to 400 yards north of the village. The fire of the two troops was very effective and came as a complete surprise, as the morning was misty and the foe did not seem to be expecting trouble from this direction.

Several Germans were knocked over and the remainder rapidly scampered off in the direction of Vieux Villars, followed

1914 by "A" Squadron, dismounted, for about 1,000 yards, when they were brought to a stop by rifle and machine-gun fire from the farm of La Clottée.

In the meantime Leveson moved north and then north-east along the wooded belt which ran from the north of Moneuse to a point about three-quarters of a mile south of Faujus. Having reached this latter point he dismounted, left Capt. Sopper, his second in command, with one troop and the led horses, and set out with three very weak troops, under Lieuts. Pilter, Summers and Nicholson (all these Officers were killed later on in the war) to attack the farms at La Clottée and Vieux Villars.

When about 500 yards from the former place, which was his first objective, and less than 300 from a light railway line, which crossed his left front as it wound its way across the cornfields from Vieux Villars to Faujus, a squadron of German cavalry, the 1st Dragoons of the Guard, about 60 strong, suddenly topped the slight railway embankment a little to his left front, having evidently spotted the led horses and, no doubt expecting to find them an easy prey, moved at a gallop in their direction.

Their squadron commander however, almost immediately after he had crossed the railway, saw Leveson's dismounted men, and swung his squadron round to charge them.

Just previously Leveson's scouts had reported the enemy, and he had time to wheel forward his right and bring his command in line directly across the enemy's path.

The scene of the ensuing encounter was a long stretch of cornland, on which the corn stood in stooks, but these presented no serious obstacle to either fire or movement.

Leveson, having completed his wheel, at once opened a steady fire, which was crushing in its effect. A stream of bullets, fired by good marksmen, could hardly fail to strike, again and again, such a magnificent target.

The hostile squadron was in perfect line, moving at a gallop at a distance of about 200 yards, when it first received this fire, and, carried on no doubt by the impetus of the attack, the wave of horsemen spent itself some 50 yards from "B" Squadron, where a struggling mass of horses and riders, in an almost unbroken line, strewed the stubble.

It seemed as if the ground had opened and swallowed up the advancing horsemen, but a second glance disclosed many

1914

of the fallen foe in one line on the reaped cornfield, with others lying in dotted heaps farther away, while a few more lucky ones galloped for dear life whence they had come.

It was now about 10 a.m., and a little previously an order had been received that the Army was not to advance beyond the line Dagny—Amillis until further instructions were issued.

Presumably in consequence of this order the attack on the farm of La Clottée was stopped, Major Leveson receiving orders from Brigade Headquarters to discontinue his advance.

It was not till noon that the advance recommenced, and two precious hours were lost.

The late Sergeant Armitt relates his experiences on this occasion in the following words :—

“ On this day ‘ B ’ Squadron had orders to make a flanking attack on a farm which ‘ A ’ Squadron were taking on in front. I remember we were very weak in numbers at this time, as my troop was only 10 strong, including the troop officer.

“ We dismounted for action under cover in some undergrowth, about 1,000 yards from the farm, and advanced in extended order towards it. There was a lot of firing going on towards ‘ A ’ Squadron, when to our surprise someone shouted that a squadron was charging at us on our left. Of course our object in view, the farm, was quite forgotten, and our most gallant and resourceful leader, seeing his opportunity, gave orders to take up a position and open a rapid fire. The squadron leader of the German squadron did not seem to have noticed us at first, and I believe he intended charging in the direction of the led horses ; moreover we had left a troop with the latter, which no doubt led him further to suppose that we were all in that direction.

“ Their squadron, which was about 70 strong, was led to destruction by a most brave and gallant leader, for though he quickly grasped the fact that his men were in a hopeless position, he nevertheless changed his direction and charged down on our ranks.

“ As soon as we heard that noise, which sounded quite familiar to us all, we at once opened fire. After the first two rounds were fired half their squadron had fallen in front of a small railway line, and though the remainder pressed on, yet in an incredibly short time the whole squadron was wiped out. I say ‘ wiped out ’ because I know for certain only three men

**1914** got away, and I am sure they must have been hit several times, as when they disappeared over the sky-line they had no lances left and their horses were lame.

"Immediately afterwards we advanced and occupied the railway line which lay just in front, and from behind which the enemy had appeared. When we arrived there the sights I saw I shall never forget, as my position was right in the centre of the prostrate German line. Fine men they were too, but for a moment I had no time to observe them as we were still being fired at from a wood about 600 yards to our left front. However the fire soon stopped, no doubt on account of the wounded Germans, and of our own invisibility behind the slight cover given by the railway line, and our led horses got the benefit of it instead. We lay quite still for about ten minutes, when a Sergeant shouted to me to watch a German officer who lay just in my left rear. I turned round and saw him moving about in a strange manner, and seeing his hand wander near his belt I covered him with my revolver and told him to lie still, but he still kept moving his hand, so I thought I had better go and investigate. On reaching him I found he had been badly wounded, so I gave him water and dressed his wounds and he thanked me in good English and handed me his revolver and field-glasses and told me to keep them as a keepsake. While I was attending this same officer my Squadron Leader gave the order for two men a section to take water to the wounded and dress their wounds. I think the way our men treated those unfortunate Dragoons will never be forgotten. We left the field of battle after everyone had been put right and retired to a farm about a mile in rear, where the Colonel praised the squadron for its gallant behaviour and excellent shooting, as did the General as he passed along in his car, with the words 'good old "B."'. When we rejoined the Regiment a little later we passed round the 'souvenirs' which had been collected for inspection and related our experiences.

"The squadron we had been engaged with belonged to the 1st Guard Dragoons."

Private Norton, also of "B" Squadron, has something to say of his experiences on the same occasion :—

" . . . We could see no Germans so we lay down behind a railway about 500 yards to our front. No sooner had we done so than we saw a squadron of Dragoons charging at us, and it

seemed to me they were making for the led horses. If they were they got more than they bargained for, as Major Leveson gave us an order to take what cover we could, behind the corn stacks, and open fire. We started firing steadily and the Germans fell from their saddles. I only saw three of them get away, and those must have accounted themselves very lucky, as the marksmanship of our squadron was excellent. We did our best for the wounded with water-bottles and bandages. We did not at first know what damage our fire had done, but found out afterwards that the Germans had 38 dead and 25 wounded. We had no one hit, I'm pleased to say, but two of our horses were slightly wounded."

The following is an abridged German account of the day's work of the 1st Guard Dragoon Regiment, our opponents at Moncel:—

"The 1st Guard Regiment left Breton-Bazoches early on the morning of September 7th, 1914, heading the advance of the Guard Division. When the Division retired under pressure of the French advance, the regiment turned first to the west and then to the north on the nearer approach of the British.

"In front of us was the village of Frétoy and on our right a meadow stream. We hastened to gain the brook and village before the enemy came into the water meadows near by. The passage was attained only under the nose of the oncoming enemy.

"North-east of Frétoy was a small wood, in which the regiment gained cover. The 2nd and 3rd squadrons seized and held the edge of the wood. The 5th and two weak troops, which at that time made up the 4th squadron, remained mounted. The 5th squadron was 70 strong, its patrols and point being still out.

(Here follows a long account of the charge of the 5th squadron against the 9th Lancers, which the enemy claimed as a great success.)

"The squadron turned about at the entrance to the village (Moncel) and walked quietly back, sending Buddenbrock's troop to the ground of the encounter, so as to succour the wounded and look after any prisoners.

"Buddenbrock's troop found some wounded men, including Sergt. Rennus and Trooper Gelin, who were badly hit. There were also a number of Englishmen. A German lance

1914 had gone through the breast of a lieutenant. There were also some unwounded English, who hid themselves in the stubble.

"Before we could save our wounded the English opened fire on the spot, so that Buddenbrock had to leave, so as not to suffer more losses. One of his men was hit.

"The 5th squadron proceeded to take post in the foremost houses of Les Hayottes, fixed itself up, counted up the missing and wounded, was told off again, and then occupied a farm by a small railway which overlooked the ground by which an attack could come.

"After the attack of the 5th squadron, the situation was such that the 2nd and 3rd squadrons held a position in a strip of woodland between Moncel and Les Hayottes, while the riflemen of the 5th squadron occupied the farm and drove off a few patrols who apparently wished to find out whether their adversary had gone.

"From the west heavy (*sic*) English forces commenced to move against the regiment. Our only reserves were the two troops of the 4th squadron. They had to be flung against the enemy to prevent the firing line being overwhelmed.

"Under the leadership of Lieut. V. Glasow and Sergt.-Major Grade, they rode to the attack. They came under a furious machine-gun fire of such intensity that the majority fell on one small patch of ground. Lieut. V. Glasow fell at once close to the railway line. Sergt.-Major Grade and about twelve riders overrode the firing line, plunged beyond the line and then encountered fresh machine-gun fire.

"It seems that the entire two troops were annihilated. The enemy halted, and even drew back from the railway line so that help could be brought to the wounded.

"Doctors and ambulances hastened to the spot. They succeeded in bringing in the wounded, notwithstanding that the enemy had established himself close by. It must be owned that he directed his fire over the heads of the Germans when he saw that they had to deal with their wounded and take them away. In the end the troops were got away.

"Unfortunately the whole of the transport, together with the wounded, subsequently fell into the hands of the French.

"It appears that the enemy was the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, and consisted of the 9th Lancers and 18th Hussars.

"According to the English account, our 4th squadron consisted of 70 horsemen. It was only 38 strong."

Com  
of Sept. 1  
Guard.  
2nd Cav.  
s in Fror  
drons 18  
el.



The  
read th  
18 casu  
As  
movem  
after th  
We go  
the aft  
day.  
On  
A dee  
enemy  
stream  
across  
hamle  
natur  
had t  
them  
the s  
the r  
from  
were  
and  
us c  
in t  
squ  
mo  
suf  
go  
cro  
tro  
he  
th  
O  
re  
th  
f



1914

Then follows a list of casualties for the day. From it we read that the 4th squadron suffered 38 and the 5th squadron 18 casualties.

As it was considered inexpedient to continue the original movement we were engaged in, the Regiment was ordered after the halt to cover the advance of the Brigade to Le Chanon. We got shelled a good deal by retiring German batteries during the afternoon, but suffered no casualties, and had had none all day.

On the 8th we moved on by La Ferté Goucher to Rebais. A deep wooded ravine, the "Petit Morin," lay ahead and the enemy were holding the crossings at various points along the stream which flowed in its depths. We had, however, to get across, and the 18th were directed to force a passage by the hamlet of La Forge. Progress was difficult owing to the nature of the country and the opposition of the enemy. We had to get the horses along difficult woodland tracks, leading them down the hillside, and when we attempted a passage along the small road which crossed the stream by the hamlet we found the road barricaded, and a fairly heavy fire was opened on us from well-concealed positions on the opposite slopes. We were obliged to try lower down the stream, but it took time, and meanwhile we kept getting messages from behind to urge us on. However it seemed that our rather cautious advance in this difficult bit of country was justified, as a portion of a squadron of another regiment which attempted a passage mounted at the same point at which we had already been checked suffered severely and made no headway besides. At last we got over the stream, one troop of "B" and two of "C" having crossed by a tree trunk which partly spanned the brook. These troops then turned the enemy out of the trench he had been holding opposite La Forge. We captured a few prisoners, the tail of the enemy's rearguard, and pushed on to Basseville. On this and the previous night we went empty to bed, no food reaching us till early on the following mornings; and since the Germans had not left a great deal behind them, we did not fare so well as we had done during the Retreat from Mons.

**September 9th.**—On the 9th we started at 3.30 a.m. in reserve and recrossed the River Marne at Azy, close to Château Thierry, and halted at Tafarnay for the night. We saw nothing all day, and it was pretty evident that the enemy had got clear away.

**1914**      **September 10th.**—On the 10th we reached Montgru, on the River Ourcq, *via* Latilly, and on the 11th Arcy, *via* Oulchy-la-Ville and Grand Rozoy.

The country we passed through was very poor and, in consequence, thinly inhabited; a good deal was out of cultivation, and a large dog fox which we put up on the way seemed quite at home in this rather desolate tract. The weather changed on this day; we had had it scorching hot for many days, but henceforward we were to have a good deal of rain, mingled with very cold weather later in the autumn.

**September 12th.**—On the 12th we moved off at 4.30 a.m. in support, with the 4th Dragoon Guards in front. We marched by Lesges and Cerseuil, and on descending the hill into the valley of the Vesle, just above Braine, we came up with the enemy's rearguard again. The 1st Cavalry Brigade had most of the fighting in dislodging the enemy from the houses of this town, where they captured a good many Germans. It was a very wet day—a driving rain—and it must have been worse for the Germans than for us, as they had it in their faces when they turned to fight.

"C" Squadron were out all night, as they were sent off on an outpost mission to the west of Longueval by the G.O.C. and forgotten. The remainder of the Regiment managed to get very poor billets in that village, but they were better than none at all.

## CHAPTER VI

## THE AISNE

**September 13th.**—Next morning we marched off at 7 a.m., 1914 having had to wait for supplies. The enemy had retired to the north bank of the River Aisne, and our pursuit had not been able to hinder him overmuch. His two cavalry corps and the rearguards of the II<sup>nd</sup> and IV<sup>th</sup> Corps of the 1<sup>st</sup> Army had done their work well, and though there was still an interval between the 1<sup>st</sup> and II<sup>nd</sup> German Armies it was lessening down, and the enemy had placed a formidable stream between himself and his foes and had sorted out his divisions along the northern bank.

At Bourg the 4<sup>th</sup> Dragoon Guards had a smart little fight and skilfully dislodged the enemy's rearguard troops from the houses of the village, where a good many wounded Germans were picked up. We found the canal bridge over the river undamaged, though all the road bridges over the Aisne had been destroyed; and moving across this canal by the road bridge we passed on to the tow-path on the far side, and by this means crossed the river where the canal itself goes over the Aisne.

The Germans had left the deep valley of the Aisne and retired to the edge of the plateau on the northern side. Deep valleys ran up into this plateau and numerous spurs protruded in an opposite direction towards the river itself. Facing our advance—we were now in front of the British 1<sup>st</sup> Corps, on the extreme right of our line and in touch with the left of the V<sup>th</sup> French Army,—and commencing from the east, are the Paissy spur and the Pargnan and Bourg spurs, both extending nearly to the river; next the short Troyon spur and west of that the three spurs at the foot of which lie Moussy, Soupir and Chavonne respectively.

A well-defined edge marked the extremity of the high ground, while just under this edge were numerous limestone caves. We found these caves extraordinarily useful places for providing absolute cover for men and horses close up to the

1914 firing-line; even the ubiquitous "Jack Johnsons," which from this time onward became common objects of the countryside, failed to penetrate to their depth.

Though we avoided trouble at the bridge over the Aisne, we soon found that the enemy did not intend to move back much further without a battle.

Just north of Bourg lay an isolated hill which was separated from the main plateau by a broad valley. This hill the 2nd Cavalry Brigade seized, and two of our Horse Artillery guns of "I" Battery were pushed to its northern extremity. Opposite to us the enemy at present only held the ground at the extreme northern end of the valley which ran up from Bourg, while east and west their line ran back from the edge of the plateau where the spurs jutted out, so we were able to gain possession of some of the southern parts of these spurs practically unopposed.

Lieut. Denroche-Smith and his troop of "A" Squadron pushed up one of these spurs, on independent patrol work, and soon gained the edge of the high plateau itself. On leaving the edge the flat top of the plain lay in front of the patrol, and as matters looked too quiet in that immediate neighbourhood, while on both flanks heavy firing was in progress, Denroche-Smith wisely decided to advance cautiously on foot.

Very little way had been made before a heavy fire was opened on him, and almost at once he himself was shot through the head, while his troop, led back by Sergt. Howlett, managed to get to their horses before the Germans could reach them. They had drawn the enemy's fire and were able to report the points at which that part of the front was held.

We deeply felt the loss of one of our keenest and best young Officers, a good soldier and a good sportsman; he was one of our most promising polo players. But there was little time in those days to ponder overmuch on such sad events.

Our presence on the isolated hill we had occupied drew marked attention from the enemy, as immediately our Horse Artillery guns opened fire their position was spotted and we, who were close by among some pine trees, got a good many of the "overs," and had four men and several horses hit.

Very soon afterwards, about 1 p.m., the 2nd Infantry Brigade of the 1st Division came up level with the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, and we left the assault of the formidable crest in front to their

1914

tender care and moved on to Moulins, a fair-sized village, where there was a good deal of cover in woods and behind lower ridges, which were separated from the high plateau to our front. We could not progress very far beyond Moulins as the enemy, whose rearguard we had seen winding up the hill from Vendresse to Troyon, were in considerable force on the plateau, and at 4 p.m. the 2nd Infantry Brigade again relieved us, and we withdrew to Ceuilly, where we billeted for the night.

**September 14th.**—Next day, at 3.30 a.m., in rain and fog, we marched to Vendresse and watched the 2nd Infantry Brigade under General Bulfin scale the steep slopes to Troyon and on to the sugar factory beyond. Though our infantry obtained a good footing on the plateau north of Vendresse, away to the east the 8th and 9th Infantry Brigades were heavily pressed, and north-west of Soupir the Germans were driving our troops back. In consequence the 1st and 2nd Cavalry Brigades were despatched to the left near Soupir to guard the left of the 2nd Division of the 1st Corps, which was much exposed by the reverse to the Corps on its left.

The situation was complicated to the north-west of Soupir, and as we did not arrive there till about 4 p.m. there was little time to help to clear it up. But it was very evident that the Germans were holding a more southerly line on this plateau and that we had made very little progress north of the River Aisne.

We bivouacked for the night alongside the park wall of a chateau which lay about a mile from Soupir, in support of the 1st Cavalry Brigade.

**September 15th.**—Next morning we relieved the 1st Cavalry Brigade on a wooded ridge north of Chavonne and about one and a half miles west of Soupir. We held this locality until **September 19th** in turn with the 1st Cavalry Brigade, returning at night, when not actually in the line, to villages nearer the river.

This was our first introduction to trench warfare on a limited scale. We dug trenches with tools requisitioned locally and made them fairly comfortable with straw.

It rained heavily and the horses had a most indifferent time, but we were not in the thick of the fighting, though we got shelled a good deal and had some casualties among the horses.

**1914** Immediately in front the enemy held the village of Ostel, about a mile to the north, and a north-east line along the Chavonne spur.

**September 19th.**—On the 19th we were relieved at 5 a.m. by the 1st Cavalry Brigade, and our Brigade marched to Longueval, a village up a side valley on the south bank of the Aisne, *via* Pont D'Arcy, over a pontoon bridge which got heavily shelled at the time when we, rather injudiciously, were watering close by. Just as the Regiment was reassembling and going to continue its march several shells alighted, some into the river, others into the muddy bank and one into the ranks of the Regiment. We had with us a batch of remounts which had arrived the night before, and the mud and water thrown up by the shells, a most pyrotechnical display, was too much for the remounts and many broke loose, together with a troop of "A" Squadron, whose men were dismounted at the time, and a rare chase we had after them in a boggy bit of ground between the River Aisne and the canal. We lost nine horses, and among them that old sportsman "C" 123, Lawrence's Olympia horse. We tried hard to find him, but he got away along the canal bank, and though someone must have picked him up our earnest enquiries never met with any success.

Longueval was a "good billet," and many must have kindly remembrances of the rough hospitality of the inhabitants. Now and again one met a housewife of rather a grasping nature, but a contrary experience was much more common. The whole Brigade was packed into the village and no gate could be opened without bringing to view a section or more polishing arms and accoutrements, both badly in need of it, and discussing with the inhabitants, in fluent English, the course of events.

The country was lovely and well wooded, full of fruit trees and stone-built villages. A five minutes' stroll brought one to the head of the valley, where a grand view of the field of battle, stretching as far as one could see in both directions, was obtained.

**September 20th.**—Paissy, a village about 6 miles to the north-east, soon claimed a good deal of our attention. Early on the 20th, at 3.30 a.m., we were ordered off to support the infantry of the 1st Corps, who were holding on to the plateau above Paissy for all they were worth; but they were making no progress and were losing a lot of men.

1914

The village was situated close to the very edge of the high ground across which the German fire swept. It was itself very well concealed and safe from anything except a very unlucky howitzer shell. Caves lined the edge of the plateau and the hillside fell very steeply just in rear of the little road which ran under the crest and formed the long, winding village street.

There was a nasty bit of exposed country to cross between Moulines and Paissy, but we got good cover for men and horses behind the single row of solidly-built houses when we reached the village itself, though here and there an open gateway let through the well-aimed shrapnel which came whistling past. However, one heard them coming, and walked across in the intervals.

We found it different on the top of the hill, when on occasions during the day we made excursions across the open to back up the heavily-pressed front line.

The French trenches on our right were held by Turcos : brave to a degree, they suffered severely that day, on which it was probable that no one, except the actual occupants of any particular trench, knew how critical the moments were for those in the advanced line.

The Turcos close to us, in a second line trench, seemed to think matters were going all right : they spent the time sitting on the parapet and going for a short stroll outside, though bullets and shells were falling freely. We, who had to remain in the open, thinly screened by a slight dip in the ground, didn't approve of their antics at all, as they attracted far too much attention.

There were several exciting moments when it seemed that our line, or that of the Turcos on the right, must give way permanently ; but temporary retirement was quickly followed by a fresh advance, until early in the afternoon the West Yorks, enfiladed by the Germans who had entered a gap in the line caused by the retirement of the Turcos, lost three of their companies and some trenches on the right of the British line.

General de Lisle ordered a squadron of the 18th to move from Paissy to support the West Yorks, and Major Leveson was despatched with "B" Squadron to their aid. He took the squadron mounted as fast as it could go to the spur next to and north of that on which Paissy lay, dismounted under a certain amount of cover and rushed the dismounted men forward

**1914** almost up to the Chemin des Dames, collecting on his way scattered parties of the Yorks and re-occupying their second line trenches, causing thereby a wave of optimism to pass over the heavily tried infantrymen, so that the enemy was forcibly checked, a good many of them accounted for and a stable line established, whence later in the day a further effort by the Sherwood Foresters was able to completely restore the line.

A little later, between 2 and 3 p.m., two squadrons of the 4th Dragoon Guards joined "B" Squadron in the support trenches the Squadron had occupied, and together the Cavalrymen repulsed further attacks.

There was a very deep re-entrant running up in a northeasterly direction and forming the north-west edge of the Paissy spur. The head of this valley was abrupt and narrow, covered with scattered trees, very rough grass and broken ground. Just at the head of the valley were some hastily-dug trenches. Here "B" Squadron held on, while the rest of the Regiment supported the Turcos at the "Arbre de Paissy," until the Commanding Officer learnt from a French General that their own reinforcements were arriving, and the Regiment then withdrew to Paissy. "B" did not get back to that village till long after dark, and it was 9.30 p.m. before we reached Longueval.

During the day, whilst we were waiting in support on the edge of the plateau just above the village of Paissy, a group of our Officers took cover in a shell-hole, which acted as a rifle pit and no doubt was considered fairly safe on the supposition that another shell would not find the exact same spot, but the unexpected happened, and the party was rudely dispersed. Lieut. Lawrence was lifted sky-high and everyone thought that he must be killed; however he was used to falls and luckily survived this one, though the after effects were severe and left him a cripple for a very long time. Lieut. Pilster was badly wounded and had to remain in England for a long period before he recovered from his wound. Sergt. Darch, our able Signalling Sergeant, whom we could ill miss, got a very troublesome wound in the foot. Townsend, Parkin, Davenport, Bushby and Whelan were all hit, and Sergt. Burnett was so badly injured that he died next day of his wounds.

**September 21st.**—For the first time since we entered the fight at Mons we had a rest for a whole day on September 21st at Longueval.







1914

**September 21st to 30th.**—After this we visited Paissy on several occasions and were also sent to other parts of the line. The passage of the Aisne was always an event, as the enemy, even when they couldn't actually see the crossings, knew quite accurately where they were, and always kept up a continuous fire on the bridges.

Longueval was either given away by spies or else some intuitive knowledge led the enemy to suppose that it was occupied, for on **September 29th** they dropped a lot of shells into the village, and one alighted on a stone-built house and killed 19 and wounded 21 men. Most of the killed and wounded belonged to the 9th Lancers.

Either for reasons of safety, or more probably because it was necessary to relieve the 1st Cavalry Brigade who had been providing men to man the trenches near Chassemy, a village just south of Vailly on the Aisne, we moved from Longueval on **September 30th** to Bazoches, and on **October 3rd** to Chassemy and took over trenches from the Worcestershire Regiment. These trenches lay about a mile south of the River Aisne and along the edge of a wood; they were not continuous but just sited at tactical points along the line. Our sojourn in them was uneventful, and on the evening of the **4th** we were relieved by the 4th Dragoon Guards and marched back to Augy, about 3 miles to the south.

## CHAPTER VII

## THE RACE FOR THE CHANNEL PORTS

**1914 October 4th.**—This finished our adventures on the Aisne. Both sides had ceased striving for an advantage in this locality, and active operations were transferred to the North, and the race for the Channel ports commenced.

Anything for a change. We had had enough for a time of this semi-siege warfare and of long tramps from our horses, though we did not realise at the moment that this was only child's play to what was in store for us at no very distant date.

We had a long journey in front of us and in order to avoid being missed by our friends on the other side of the river we marched at first entirely by night. Lovely autumn nights they were too, but they hid the manifold beauties of the country we passed through, the valleys and woodlands to the south of Soissons and Compiègne ; and by the time daylight marches were resumed we had reached the barer country which stretches from the Oise to the northern boundary of France.

We left Augy at 10 p.m. and arrived at Tigny at 2 a.m. next morning, marching by Couvrelle—Nampsteuil and Hartennes. On the night of the **5th** we marched at 4.30 p.m. to a sugar factory at Vauciennes *via* St. Remy—Corey and Villars Cotterets. Just halting long enough to get food and a very little rest for men and horses, we moved on again at 1.15 p.m. on the **6th** to Remy, *via* Crepy-en-Valois—Glaignes—Bethisy and Jouquires, passing through the south-western edge of the forest of Compiègne and reaching Remy at 8.30 p.m. ; but we were moved on very shortly to another sugar factory just short of Hemevillars, which we did not reach till 11 p.m., and by that time we had marched 28 miles and had quite given up hope of ever halting again.

**October 7th.**—However we were not disturbed till 9 a.m. next day, when we marched to Sauvillers *via* Mondidier, and were called on in the afternoon to assist the IVth Corps of General Castelnau's Army, which was engaged with the Germans in that neighbourhood, but our services were in the end not required.

1914

On the 8th we marched to Villars Bocage, passing through Amiens on the way. We were joined at Villars Bocage by Lieuts. Lawson-Johnson, Firth and Chaplin, 210 men and 260 horses — a most welcome reinforcement, in fact a stronger force than our actual fighting strength at that time. The Regiment got into Villars Bocage at a late hour, and the reinforcements arrived still later, so it was midnight before the latter were drafted to the squadrons and men and horses settled down for the night. Our Tidworth horses were now in such hard condition that perpetual motion was part and parcel of their existence, but we looked with misgivings on the sleek rounded forms of the fresh arrivals, and trembled for the results of 30-mile marches, repeated day after day.

The routine work at this period was on the following lines : Each day a different regiment of the Brigade, which marched independently in the Division, led the way, and in the Regiment itself a different squadron was on duty in turn for three days. The "duty" squadron formed the advanced guard and provided patrols and other duties as far as it could. All fit horses and men, together with the machine-gun detachments, marched with the regiments, and a few extra horses were led along to replace casualties.

Behind the three regiments of the Brigade came Echelon "A," brigaded for the day in the same order of march as the regiments of the Brigade, and under the senior Officer of the Echelon. Echelon "A" consisted of the "limbered wagons" and four light carts per regiment, which we had collected at various times but which were really unauthorised additions. Behind Echelon "A" came the heavier transport, Echelon "B," brigaded in the same manner as Echelon "A," with the Quartermasters and Quartermaster-Sergeants in charge, and under general command of an Officer of the A.S. Corps. With Echelon "B" marched those Officers' horses which were not led in the ranks as extra mounts, baggage horses and sick and lame horses. The Veterinary Officer was usually in charge of the "horse" portion of Echelon "B." The bicycle section rode partly with the Regiment, divided between Headquarters and the three squadrons, and partly with Echelon "B." This latter Echelon had what is often euphoniously called a "mouldy time"; long hours, frequent halts of a never-known duration, and late arrivals at billets, where an issue of stores or rations

**1914** had frequently to be made and fresh supplies obtained from the A.S. Corps, made up a toilsome day.

If possible billeting parties were sent on ahead, when the Brigade neared its destination, and on their arrival at this spot a heated controversy immediately arose between representatives of regiments and the member of the Brigade Staff responsible for arranging billets. Tradition represents this individual as a callous mortal waving his hand in one direction, after he had taken up his position at the best-looking billet in the village and appropriated it for the use of the Brigade Staff, and saying to our Regimental representative "Yonder is your billeting area," and then, pointing in another direction, to another representative, "and yonder is yours," regardless of the capabilities and sinuosities of the streets. This meant that our representative always thought himself "got at," and at any rate proceeded to try and "pinch" a bit more ground, whether he thought so or not. Quick work had to ensue after the apportioning of the areas for the regiments, which followed on the heels of the representatives, and expected everything cut and dried upon their arrival; but for all that they had often to bide their souls in peace and wait till the "chalking up" of numbers had been duly finished. A good eye to the main chance is generally a useful adjunct in war-time, but we have seen too pushing representatives of squadrons on occasions over-ride themselves and, after acquiring the best-looking billet in the place, find that such beauty spots were unsafe harbours and too often attracted the eye of superior folk, who had the brutality and effrontery to turn them out.

For eight days we marched continuously all day and sometimes for a part of the night along the rear of the line held by our ally in northern France, and it gave us some small idea of the length of the line and the numbers which must be required to hold it.

**October 9th and 10th.**—We moved on from Villars Bocage to Ivernay on **October 9th** and to Bethonsart on the **10th**. The latter was the dirtiest billet we had so far struck, and appeared to be one large "midden heap."

On **October 11th** we left Bethonsart at 8.30 a.m. and marched *via* Houdain and Bruay, where we left the highlands of Picardy and descended into the coal bearing districts of northern France. Ahead lay a dead flat country, in places

covered with mining villages, very intensely cultivated and cut up by innumerable canals and rivers ; a difficult country for cavalry, and eminently suitable for those rearguard tactics which the enemy was about to employ.

1914

After Bruay we marched through Marles and Chocques, where we passed troops of the II<sup>nd</sup> Corps of the B.E.F., which had moved north by rail.

Our next move was to Gonneham, where we were ordered to hold the line of the Canal d'Aire, but the French had forestalled us and we moved on at 2.30 p.m. to Robecq—St. Venant and Haverskerque.

It was a Sunday evening, and the demeanour of the many inhabitants we had met during the early part of the day was strictly in accord with usual Sunday customs, but later on as we approached Hazebrouck fewer folk were met and wild rumours of Uhlans ahead repeatedly reached us. "C," the advanced guard squadron of the Brigade, was ordered to push on through the forest to the farther exits, and the Squadron set a rapid pace to the village of La Motte, where the remaining inhabitants gave florid accounts of hostile patrols of varying strength. It was getting dusk and a halt at the village, which lay almost at the edge of the forest, in order to search a house where Germans were reported to be in hiding took a little time, so that approaching darkness enforced a rather more cautious system of advance, and the leading scouts were backed up by some dismounted men, as it was known a post of the enemy was near at hand. The Squadron had scarcely moved many paces beyond the village when its two leading scouts came helter-skelter back, followed by half a dozen Uhlans riding for all they were worth. Their momentum carried them almost into the ranks of the Squadron, whose leading troop had just dismounted. The sudden halt and "about turn" of the hostile horsemen was an object lesson in a rapid appreciation of a situation. A moment had to be wasted to let our men get out of the way, and that fact and the failing light proved the salvation of the foe, for only one horse fell to the rapid fire we poured in, and the block on the road, caused by the leading troop which had just dismounted, prevented the rear from getting through and giving chase.

"C" pushed on to Vieux Berquin, and sent patrols to the Hazebrouck—Bailleul railway, well after darkness had set in ;

**1914** a good deal of fire was opened on the patrols and they had to come back to the squadron, which in the meantime had moved out of Vieux Berquin and halted for safety west of the village. A squadron of the 4th Dragoon Guards relieved "C" Squadron towards midnight, and the latter, about 1.30 a.m. next morning, got a little rest in a deserted farm about 1 mile north-east of La Motte, while "A" and "B" had meanwhile halted for the night at Merville under command of Major Corbett, the Commanding Officer being with "C" Squadron.

The Germans were coming up in force, but so too was our own Army, and next day we began to get into proper touch with the foe. We made little progress however, and our Brigade saw no fighting as it was in Reserve, halting on the night of **October 12th** at Petit Sec-Bois, and on the **13th** at the "Coc de Paille," 1 mile north-east of Flêtres.

Changes in Cavalry organisation now brought it about that General Allenby was placed in command of the Cavalry Corps and General de Lisle of the 1st Cavalry Division, which then consisted of the 1st and 2nd Cavalry Brigades, while General Mullens was given command of the latter unit.

**October 13th.**—The German cavalry was slowly pushed back during the next three days, first on to the Strazeele—Merris line and then on to the Flêtre—Meteren Ridge; from the latter position, though reinforced by a certain amount of infantry, the enemy had soon to retire and relinquish the high hills of Mont des Cats, Mont Noir, Mont Kemmel and the Messines Ridge, and take shelter behind the line of the River Lys.

An outflanking movement of the 2nd Cavalry Division, *via* Mont des Cats, aided by the threat of the British force moving south from Ostend on Roulers and Ypres, no doubt considerably helped along this retrograde movement.

Though close up to the firing line and often under fire, the Regiment itself did not take part in any actual fighting till late in the afternoon of the **14th** when, having completed a march from Flêtre, where it was billeted on the 13th, over Mont Noir and Mont Rouge, it crossed the Belgian frontier and reached Dranoutre. The Regiment was leading the Brigade, and just beyond Dranoutre hostile patrols were encountered and driven off through Neuve Eglise towards the River Lys. "C" Squadron had a running fight with them and did them some damage, but it was hard to say how much, as the light was failing. Touch



was gained at Neuve Eglise with the head of our infantry who were coming up from the direction of Bailleul, so we joined up our outpost line with them on the right and with the 2nd Cavalry Division on our left at Wulverghem. 1914

"B" Squadron took over a very good motor car with which the Germans had had trouble and had left behind, but the resourceful Sergt. Snowball soon induced it to get a move on and become a useful member of the community.

We passed the night practically all on outpost duty and with considerable forces of the enemy at no great distance ahead. How many these forces were and at what particular spots they were stationed was a problem we were put to solve on the morning of the 15th. Lieuts. Gore-Langton, Haslam, Dobson and Brodsky were despatched, each with a section of their respective troops, to the bridges over the River Lys at Pont de Nieppe, Le Brixet, Le Touquet and Pont Rouge, while Capt. Thackwell, with "C" Squadron, was ordered to proceed to Ploegsteert, better known as "Plugstreet," to act as a "receiving station" and as a support to these patrols.

Very valuable information was gained by all the patrols, and in spite of most unfavourable conditions and of the very considerable risks which had to be taken, the information was safely collected and rendered at an early hour to Divisional and Army Headquarters.

The following account by a member of one of these patrols will be of interest. Pte. J. Harrison, "B" Squadron, says:—"Early on the morning of October 15th Lieut. Haslam took seven other men and myself on patrol work to the River Lys. Nothing occurred till we reached the village of Pont Rouge at about 5.30 a.m. Here we crossed a railway by a level crossing, noticed that a bridge on our left was barricaded and proceeded along a road which ran parallel with the railway, picking up on the way a 5th Lancer's cap and a sword and a lance.

"Dawn was just breaking, and very shortly afterwards our 'advanced point' was challenged in German and the 'point' turned and galloped back. Immediately fire was opened on us from all sides, chiefly from upstairs windows of neighbouring houses. We withdrew a short distance and finding that we were not pursued then pulled up and took stock of the neighbourhood. After we had accomplished our task Lieut. Haslam decided to return by much the same route as that by which we

1914 had advanced. L.-Corpl. Bottom and myself were sent on ahead as 'advanced point,' with Corpl. Lillie as connecting file. We re-crossed the level crossing but had only gone about twenty yards beyond when we saw four men in front coming along the road towards us. We pulled up slow and got ready to fire. When the figures were about thirty yards from us we could plainly see that they were Germans. Probably they were the outpost in charge of the barricade by the bridge and had gone looting to a small farmhouse which was about 500 yards from the railway. Both Corpl. Bottom and myself fired at them, and they fired on us, but luckily without effect. As they barred the road by which we wished to return, Lieut. Haslam determined to skirt to the left, and we crossed the railway by another deserted barricade and had not gone far when we saw a patrol a short distance ahead, whom we could plainly see were Uhlans. Also to our left along an avenue of trees we could see a whole squadron of horses picketed. The patrol in front had evidently seen us, as they turned about and trotted off, then moved off the road and got behind a farm close by. We thought they would stop here and oppose us and so give the others time to come up, but they did not, retiring instead for some few hundred yards, when one of them dismounted and lay down to fire. However they were evidently doubtful about our nationality and we passed along the road quite close to them and the squadron by the avenue of trees, and soon reached the cover of a large wood where we had plenty of room to hide ourselves and again take stock of the enemy's dispositions. After we had seen all we wanted we returned to Neuve Eglise and were ready for a good breakfast, which I think we did justice to."

It was found that the enemy was in great strength on the river line and evidently meant to hold it, that their cavalry was falling back through Nieppe and that the bridges over the Lys were as yet intact. All the patrols got right up to the enemy main bodies and had some exciting experiences in getting back. A few hostile patrols were still in hiding in the country between Neuve Eglise and the River Lys, and three of our bicycle despatch riders were ambushed between the villages of Ploegsteert and Neuve Eglise. Here Day, Fletcher and King were killed while carrying important despatches back to Headquarters. Their services had been invaluable to us so far

throughout the campaign and they could not be easily replaced. They were all gallant men and good soldiers whose loss we greatly deplored.

**1914**

We had reached at this period the limit of our forward movement, which marked the spot where the permanent trench line was ultimately built up. German Corps in quick succession were coming up to attempt an enveloping movement against our left flank, a movement to which only the sea could place a limit and which, when checked by nature in that direction, was to be converted into many determined massed attacks on the line between Nieuport and La Bassée.

## CHAPTER VIII

YPRES, 1914

**1914** FROM **October 15th to October 26th** we moved in the area Armentières—Ploegsteert—Messines—Wytschaete, sampling the enemy's defence and attack at many places on this eight-mile line. On the **17th** we were ordered to feel the hostile front from Houplines to Frelinghein. Moving from Ploegsteert, where we had halted in Reserve from daylight till midday, we moved to a farm close to a stream call "Des Rabeques," about 2000 yards from the enemy's line, which here stretched just west of Frelinghein and east of Houplines, and crossed the Lys between those two towns. In the farms we left our horses and sent "B" Squadron, on the right, and "C" Squadron, on the left, to advance to the Armentières—Roulers railway line as the first objective. This position was gained, but the enemy were in strong occupation of the houses at Le Touquet, a hamlet which stretched from the station of that name to the town of Frelinghein. The foe was much too strongly posted for weak cavalry squadrons to hope to turn him out, and though we pushed up "A" Squadron by the right in hopes of outflanking him from the south, the many groups of scattered houses gave such cover to his skirmishers that we could make no progress, and after establishing ourselves at the railway station of Le Touquet we had to be content to hold on there till we were relieved by our infantry, who progressed thus far during the day. Our losses were 3 killed and 3 wounded. Major Leveson was very badly wounded in the arm while gallantly leading his men to the attack on the houses just east of the station, and Capt. Sopper succeeded him in command of "B" Squadron. Major Leveson was hit while crossing a very exposed bit of plough and had considerable difficulty in getting away to a place of comparative safety where his wound could be dressed. Capt. Sopper, too, found it no light task to get up to the forward line to take his place: in fact the fire was so hot that he thought the khaki figures lying in a fold of the plough were those of dead and wounded men, and he fancied he had still further to go to get to the front line.

1914

It was a case of "thus far and no further," and there the advanced line had to remain for the night. All the afternoon the squadrons held on stubbornly to their positions under heavy fire, and the entire weight of the Infantry Division, which took over this line, did not succeed in pressing it much beyond the spot we reached that day. White, Messenger and Green were killed, and Gallagher and Brown were wounded. Perhaps we escaped lightly, considering the strength and numbers of the enemy, but for all that we felt keenly the loss of our gallant men.

**October 18th.**—The next day we executed a difficult reconnaissance east of Armentières. Crossing the river Lys by the bridge at Houplines, luckily unobserved, as it was under direct artillery fire, we took what cover we could in the small bed of a stream just east of the large manufacturing town of Armentières, and arranged to send patrols to Frelinghein, Quesnoy and Verlinghein, villages which we had been ordered to reconnoitre. We knew these villages were well in the occupation of the enemy's main forces, but had to obey instructions. However our patrols got but a short distance before they found our infantry, of the 4th and 6th Divisions, already engaged with the enemy along a line just south-west of Frelinghein, through L'Epinette to Perenchies and Presmesques. This effectively barred progress towards Quesnoy and Verlinghein, and though we did our best to get round by the south, we found that the line was unbroken in that direction. In spite of constantly moving from one place to another it was very difficult to get any cover for our horses and we had several hit by shell fire during the course of the day.

There was nothing much doing on the **19th** as we were in Reserve, but on the **20th** we were detailed to take over a position of the front outpost line just east of St. Yyes—we called it "St. Ives"—from the 5th Dragoon Guards.

"C" Squadron, under Capt. Thackwell, held a farm, "La Damiere," about one mile due east of the hamlet, "A" were just east of the village of Le Gheer and "B" and Headquarters at St. Yyes itself. We took over the outpost line by 6 a.m., and hardly had we completed that task before a strong German attack developed from the direction of Warneton and advanced both west against St. Yyes and south-west against Le Gheer. "C" Squadron was subjected to a heavy cannonade by light and heavy guns, a violent machine-gun fire and an infantry

P

**1914** attack by overwhelming forces. From 7 to 8 a.m. they managed to retain possession of the farm and of a very indifferent scattered line of trenches, aided by Capt. Holdsworth and the machine-gun section, but the withdrawal of an infantry post on their right at last compelled them to retire, after the loss of a large number of men.

Many gallant deeds were accomplished during the holding of this very advanced position and in the retirement therefrom. Capt. Holdsworth, though wounded, himself withdrew his machine-gun to safety. Capt. Thackwell, badly hit and weak from much loss of blood, encouraged his squadron to hold on till the position was absolutely untenable and he himself could with difficulty be got away. Lieut. Firth's troop, or the remains of it, did their utmost to cover the retirement, which had to be carried out by small units mostly under the charge of extemporised leaders, who showed great pluck and ability in handling the few men whom they suddenly had to command.

Firth and the remains of his troop were captured, overwhelming forces rapidly sweeping over the position "C" Squadron had lately held. Twenty-six men were reported "missing" that night, but how many were prisoners and how many "killed or wounded" we were unable to surmise. Besides this we had 11 wounded men, who got back to our supports. Altogether it was a day of heavy casualties for "C" Squadron, but they had acted magnificently and faced enormous odds.

At Le Gheer and St. Yyes a heavy cannonade was kept up all day against the trenches, which had by this time been dug; but our cover was good and casualties were few in this quarter. Our horses, hidden from view in the Bois de Ploegsteert, were not so lucky, and several shells, searching the wood, fell among them, wounding a good many of those of "A" Squadron which had been left at the south-east extremity of the wood.

We held on to the line along the east edge of the Bois de Ploegsteert for that night and the following day, and the whole Brigade was moved into the outpost line, joining up on the right just south of St. Yyes with the infantry and on the left with the 2nd Cavalry Division, half-way towards Messines.

**October 21st.**—We were relieved on the night of the 21st, and for the next few days had a less strenuous time, though at that period it was always a case of "from pillar to post" with the mounted troops. However there is a note in the

diary from which this narrative is compiled to the effect that **1914**  
“on the **22nd** we went into billets at 12 noon near Wytschaete, the first time this has occurred for many a long day.” On the **23rd** we were again in the trenches. This time we held a line just south of Messines, where our Brigade relieved the 1st Cavalry Brigade. We had our Headquarters in Le Douve Farm, and only held the front with detached patches of trenches. There were no communication trenches and one walked or crawled up by the most covered way to a part of the front line, whence one could dodge along it from trench to trench. However the enemy were then at a respectful distance. A few days later one would not have dared to expose oneself in a similar way.

**October 24th.**—We spent the 24th in Support in the town of Messines, which the enemy commenced to shell a good deal from this time onwards till we evacuated it.

**October 26th.**—On the 26th the 2nd Cavalry Brigade was marched from the left to the right of the British Army. The fighting had been also heavy in the latter quarter and a mobile reserve was wanted. We passed through Steenwerck, Estaire, Lagorgue, Lestrem and on to Obblinghem, and on the next day moved to Richebourg St. Vaast, where we found our old Tidworth friends, the 7th Infantry Brigade, sadly reduced in numbers and much knocked up by their ceaseless exertions. In spite of considerable reinforcements, all the battalions were greatly under strength and fighting was so incessant that none of them got any rest. We left our horses at Lacouture, about one and a half miles west of Richebourg, from which the front line was yet another one and a half miles away.

**October 28th.**—Very early next morning we pushed on on foot to the outskirts of Neuve Chapelle, and reached a spot called Pont Logy on the Estaire—La Bassée Road. Here we took over a line of trenches which a Brigade of one of the Indian Army Divisions had just left in order to recapture the village of Neuve Chapelle, which had been taken by the Germans the day before. The Indian troops in front of us, the 47th Sikhs, made a magnificent advance and got well into the village, but two other attacks against the flanks of the position failed completely and the Sikhs, being left “in the air,” were so heavily shelled that the remnant had to fall back after suffering

**1914** heavy losses, but not before they had done considerable damage to the enemy and captured some prisoners. Some of the latter were brought back through our lines, and the contrast between prisoners and captors was indeed ludicrous; evidently the former thought that inhuman tortures were shortly in store for them. We got well shelled all day long and had little chance of doing anything in reply; just had to sit in the trenches and behind cottages and await events. Now and again small parties of the enemy, of too enterprising a nature, came under our fire, but no determined attack was made. After dark we were relieved out of the actual trenches by a battalion of infantry, and we spent the remainder of a very cold night on the roadside at Pont Logy.

Private S. H. Taylor, of "B" Squadron, gives the following account of the experiences of his troop on that day:—

"There is no doubt but that No. 4 Troop of "B" Squadron has been most fortunate. I will just mention one instance near La Bassée on October 28th, 1914. Leaving our horses a little behind Richebourg, we marched to a position which was allotted us, and enjoyed ourselves for a time knocking down pears from a tree. It was not for long, however, as bullets began to fly by us and we had to advance to a trench across a road, which was swept by German fire. We kept under cover as much as possible during the advance till we reached our trench. Here we found we were a bit too thick, and our troop was sent back to a trench which bordered the road on which Regimental Headquarters were. We had not been there long when a 'Jack Johnson' dropped just where No. 4 had removed from. When we shifted, No. 3 Troop were able to spread out and occupy the line more thinly. It was well that this had been done or No. 3 Troop's casualties would have been much higher and No. 4 would have lost all their men, as we had been in a wide part of the trench and sitting each side of it. As it was four of No. 3 Troop were smashed to atoms and seven others wounded.

"I had rather a narrow escape that day too. I was sent along with a message from Headquarters to 'A' Squadron, who were holding a trench in front of us. Not knowing the way, I stopped at 'B' Squadron to get directions, and Capt. Sopper stepped on the bank to show me the way. Just at that moment a shell dropped quite close, blowing us into the trench,



while a part of the shell knocked off a pocket of my bandolier, while another bit passed through Nobby Clarke's mouth. 1914

"Though we had gone back to the trench near Regimental Headquarters, we were by no means away from 'Jack Johnsons,' for they kept coming over faster than we liked and falling close by too. Corpl. Schofield was hit with part of a shell, but he was the only casualty in our troop. We were quite expecting to see Regimental Headquarters 'go' any minute, but they couldn't quite gauge it."

**October 29th.**—From Pont Logy we moved to Richebourg at 6 a.m. next morning, picked up our horses at Lacouture at 11 a.m., and rode on through Vieille Chapelle, Estaire and Steenwerck to Neuve Eglise, where we billeted for the night.

Our losses at Neuve Chapelle were 4 killed and 10 wounded. Corpl. Dunkley, Jefferson, Doyle and Davis were killed and Schofield, Smith, Cook, Roberts, Carter, Heggs, Kyle and Clarke were among the wounded. One shell, which alighted in "B" Squadron's trench, was responsible for a good many of the above casualties. Among so many good men it is hard to single out individuals for special mention, but we had all hoped for a career of prosperity for Dunkley, the son of our late Quartermaster, who had taken such keen interest in the Corps, up to the extent of sending his son into its ranks.

**October 30th.**—We had but a short rest at Neuve Eglise, as we were required to move next day, October 30th, first to Wulverghem in general reserve to the Cavalry Corps, and later on through Wytschaete to St. Eloi to help the 3rd Cavalry Brigade.

The German Army Corps were now fully engaged in pressing back our left, and considerable ground had to be given up to the south-east of Ypres under pressure of vastly superior numbers. The 3rd Cavalry Brigade, in conformity with the retirement of the 3rd Cavalry Division on its left, had been compelled during the day to fall back from Hollebeke Village to a line just south-east of St. Eloi, and, when we arrived about 5 p.m., matters were getting a little critical.

Our Brigade was temporarily split up, as the 4th Dragoon Guards and 9th Lancers were required to help in the defence of Messines, which was now being subjected to violent attacks, and so the 18th Hussars, considerably reduced in numbers, was the only available reserve on the St. Eloi front until expected

**1914** reinforcements—the London Scottish—should arrive that night. Just before dark we relieved the 5th Lancers and a company of an Indian regiment on a line which ran from the big Ypres—Comines Canal on the left close along the west border of the park of Hollebeke Chateau to a farmhouse about three-quarters of a mile due south of the canal on the right. The canal ran in a deep cut, whose high, sandy banks were commanded for a considerable distance by our machine guns which were perched on the extreme edge of the top. The left of the line was very close to the park fence, but a good field of fire, of some 400 to 500 yards in extent, lay in front of the right. “A” held the right of the line, “B” the left, with “C” directly in support of them at the “Transvaal Estaminet,” where Regimental Headquarters were established.

All night long we could hear the Germans arriving at the chateau, which lay about half a mile to our front. They enlivened proceedings with a band, and appeared to be making themselves fairly comfortable, as the chateau was well lit up. A good deal of sniping went on early in the night, and a little later a furious fusilade was opened against the portion of the line held by “B” Squadron, the enemy endeavouring to advance through the park fence, a thick-set hedge, but “B” were ready for them and must have accounted for a good number for, after a little time, their firing died away and only the groans of the wounded could be heard. They had, however, established themselves on the edge of the park, and one had to be very cautious in one’s movements at that part of the line. Poor Nicholson who, with his troop of “B” Squadron, was in a trench just outside a farm which lay close to the park fence, only showed himself for a brief moment in order to fire on the enemy, when he was shot through the head and died instantaneously. A brave and a very promising Officer, he was a great loss to the Regiment; we felt sure he would have got on well in his profession, and he was moreover beloved by all.

During the day we were heavily fired on by both rifles and guns, and our own heavy artillery also treated us to a fair sample of their skill, in spite of our incessant complaints about the shortness of their aim. However the trenches were just dug and were very narrow, so we escaped lightly, and the enemy did not venture to come into the open to attack. About 8 p.m., after some thirty-six hours with very little rest, we were

1914

relieved by the 5th Lancers and part of a battalion of "Beloochis," and at 10 p.m. we mounted and started for Wulverghem by a roundabout route through Voormezele and Kemmel.

The whole country to the east was lit up by the light of the furious battle which was raging along this part of the front, and our march revealed to us the fact that however much we might want rest there was likely to be little in store for us in the near future.

**November 1st.**—We got to Wulverghem at 1 a.m. next morning, and there a message awaited us demanding our presence at Messines by 4 a.m., and as we had to get rations and forage and see to our horses, which were to be left at Wulverghem, we got practically no rest, and had to start for Messines almost at once. Just before light we took over the defensive posts which had been assigned to us. "B" Squadron on the right relieved a squadron of the 11th Hussars in the main street of the town, the 4th Dragoon Guards took up the line on the left of "B" and held the continuation of the same street as far as the barricade on the Wulverghem Road, thence for about 300 yards along the Wytschaete Road the line was held by a double company of the K.O.Y.L.I., or what little remained of them. Our "A" Squadron supported them and were entrenched in the angle between the Messines—Wytschaete and the Messines—Wulverghem Roads, while "C," which now consisted of only two troops, was close to the fork roads about 400 yards west of the barricade.

All night long a heavy German attack had been slowly forcing back our line in the neighbourhood of Wytschaete, and at an early hour a part of the high ridge between Messines and Wytschaete was in the possession of the foe. As soon as it was light we could see line upon line of German infantry pushing forward to enter this gap, their left passing close to a windmill which was barely 500 yards from the barricade and quite close to the left of the company of K.O.Y.L.I. A panoramic view from a housetop in Messines showed clearly that the position was rapidly becoming untenable.

Meanwhile a heavy artillery fire was rendering the occupation of the town a precarious matter, and after the loss of the outer edge, which had occurred the day before we arrived the possession of one side of the street was in reality a dis-

**1914** advantage to our defensive line. The enemy, who avoided the actual occupation of the town by any considerable force, concentrated all his attention on the heavy infantry attack he was making on the ridge to the north and to the violent bombardment of the town with light and heavy guns.

The bulge in the line on our left soon compelled the K.O.Y.L.I. and "A" Squadron to swing back their left almost to the Kemmel Road, and at about 8 a.m. the fighting on this flank was fast and furious. The enemy, whose attention was mainly directed to securing the ridge rather more to the north, could only afford to launch a lesser attack against the actual northern outskirts of the town, and "A" Squadron, after inflicting heavy losses on the enemy's flank, seized a favourable opportunity and drove back this attack by a counter one, which advanced over some 300 yards of ground and was just delivered at the right and critical moment when the enemy was commencing to threaten the Wulverghem Road.

We hoped that a big effort would be made to follow this up and take the enemy in flank, but an urgent appeal for a few more troops to be sent to us, whilst the enemy should be held in front, elicited no response, and we were ordered instead to retire from Messines when it was no longer tenable.

Meanwhile we had made arrangements for evacuating the town, knowing that we should have to go unless this big counter-attack could be made. A company of the K.O.S. Borderers from the south of the town, where that regiment continued the British line, was moved to the junction of the Messines—Wulverghem and Messines—Kemmel Roads so as to further strengthen the left, and an orthodox retirement was arranged. Our "B" Squadron and a squadron of the 4th Dragoon Guards simultaneously evacuated the line of the main street and fell back to the edge of the ridge on which Messines stood; a line of hedge about 400 yards from the houses bordered the ridge and provided a good position until the other troops in the outskirts of the town could withdraw. It must be remembered that the Germans were already in the larger part of the town, that they held the ridge on our left and were advancing down the western side, and also that the town was being subjected to a violent artillery bombardment by the Germans and by our own gunners, who no doubt thought we must be out of it by that time. In fact almost the

1914

most difficult part of the retirement consisted in crossing the open stretch of level ground just on our side of the town and dodging our own shells, which were bursting straight in our faces as we retired.

Meanwhile on the left Major Stewart's Squadron was doing good work, and, but for them, the hard-pressed infantry could have barely escaped capture or annihilation. Major Stewart was badly wounded in the jaw and Lieuts. Gore-Langton and Pinn were both hit, but all refused to quit the ranks until the retirement became inevitable. Sergt. Howlett collected remnants of broken infantry and, joining them to his troop, pushed back towards the Germans, gained some priceless ground at a critical moment and gave the rearguard a much-needed breathing space.

Under cover of "B" Squadron and of the squadron of the 4th Dragoon Guards, gallantly commanded, we withdrew the remainder of the Messines garrison, including what was left of "A" Squadron and the remainder of "C," and, in conjunction with the K.O.S. Borderers on our right, crossed, by successive retirements, the rather deep valley which lay behind us, until we reached a line of trenches which had been prepared a day or two previously along the crest of a rise about half a mile east of Wulverghem. Here we linked up on the left with Hill 75, to which place the retirement from Wytschaete had reached, and on the right we extended to the Douve Brook.

The Germans, now well established on the Messines—Wytschaete Ridge, a very formidable position as it faces west, had a good target as we crossed the dip, and fire from machine-guns and rifles hastened our footsteps, while a hot morning, about the last really warm day of the year, made the pace tell, and caused many of us to remember this little sprint across the open. It was a good retirement however, most methodical and well covered by the fire of alternate bodies right up to the next position.

One portion of this new line was a very exposed bit and lay between the Messines—Wulverghem and the Wulverghem—Wytschaete Roads. Getting into the trenches across the bare cultivation was no easy matter, and once in, it was found that they gave but little cover, a fact to which those who had to dig them deeper with their bayonets and bare hands will readily testify, while the freshly-turned earth was a splendid mark from

**1914** the opposite hillside. Several shells actually fell into the trenches and on to their parapets, causing many casualties in the Brigade.

The enemy tried to press on throughout the day, principally against our left, where a strange mixture of units, Regular infantry, Indian infantry, Regular cavalry, Yeomen and London Scottish met them with such determined resistance that they could get no further than Hill 75, at which point the battle-line remained for many a long day.

Corpl. Greenwood, No. 2 Troop, "B" Squadron, gives the following account of his experiences on that day :—

"Early on the 1st November the Regiment was ordered to hold a part of the town of Messines : the Germans were in the opposite end of the town and quite close by. Part of our Squadron held a barricade erected in the street and the rest were in the houses.

"We had scarcely got settled down when the Germans started to advance on our left towards the position occupied by 'A' Squadron, and against that held towards Wytschaete by the London Scottish. The Germans were in such force that after holding on as long as possible our people were obliged to retire. By this time we, in the houses, were having a pretty warm time, and directly opposite the house I was in six houses were knocked down completely one after the other.

"As it was more than evident that we were not strong enough to hold the position, we were ordered to retire, and this we did in good order, though our ranks were sadly depleted, and little more than a strong squadron remained at the close of the day."

## CHAPTER IX

YPRES, 1914

*(Continued)*

ABSOLUTELY incessant bombardment, constant attacks against heavy rifle fire, repeated calls to threatened points, a toilsome retreat, a hot sun and no sleep for two nights, had all combined to make us very weary ; but it seemed that the more the men were asked to do the more they responded to the call. Fresh orders directed us at nightfall to take over a line of trenches from an infantry regiment on the south of the Wulverghem—Messines Road, from the road itself to the Douve Brook, about 400 yards of line in all with a support trench some 200 yards in rear of the front line. 1914

It had been held during the day by the remains of two infantry regiments ; it is true that they totalled no more than 600 men in all, but their relief amounted to under 200 rifles. However what has to be must be ; and as there were no others to help us we had to spread out a bit to cover the ground. It was 9 p.m. before we effected the change, and a good deal later before we could get the new line fixed up. " B " Squadron held from the Wulverghem—Messines Road on the left to just below a farmhouse, which was some 150 yards from the same road ; there " C " Squadron, now under command of Capt. C. L. Wood, took on the line to the Douve Brook, where connection with the infantry, the 6th Division, was to be maintained. " C " Squadron was mostly along a very open bit of ground, but " B " had nice cover behind hedges and in good dug trenches : the situation, too, was at first a little quieter on this flank, as the infantry on our right was in a more advanced position. The whole Regiment had to be awake for the third night in succession, with only one troop, the remnant of " A " Squadron, under 2nd Lieut. Taylor, out of the front line and back with Regimental Headquarters, about 200 yards in rear.

We held these trenches that night, the day and the night of the 2nd and the day of the 3rd, until at 7 p.m. on the latter

**1914** day we were relieved by troops of the 3rd Cavalry Brigade, when we marched back to Wolverghem, to where our horses had been brought, and thence we rode to Dranoutre, which we reached about 10 p.m., and billeted in a field and a very dirty house for the night.

Altogether we had been continuously on the go, with practically no sleep, and fighting hard most of the time for 88 hours out of the last 96. During our last two days in the trenches at Wolverghem we had come in for a great deal of shelling all day at regular intervals; big shells and little ones came closer and closer to the trenches, and only good fortune kept us clear of heavy casualties. As it was we had 4 men killed and 11 missing, who could not be removed from Messines and many of whom we feared were beyond hope of recovery. In addition we had 3 Officers and 24 other ranks wounded. Our casualties in Troop Sergeants had already been heavy, and now we had to deplore the loss of Serjts. Riley, East, and Sargent, whose services we were likely to be deprived of for a long time on account of their wounds.

Whilst we had been in the trenches a draft of 23 men and 48 horses joined up with "Echelon B," Serjt.-Major Field bringing them up from the Base. They helped a little to replace casualties, but it still left us very short.

On **November 4th** we marched from Dranoutre to Mont Noir and rested there that day, glad of the change, though so much leeway had to be made up in horse matters and in general interior economy that these short respites were not as a rule much of a rest. On the evening of the **5th** we moved back to Dranoutre and spent a disturbed night in some indifferent farms on the Dranoutre—Lindenhoek Road. We reached these farms after dark and were hastily shifted out of them at 5 a.m., before it was light, to move up in support of the French towards Hill 75 on the Wolverghem—Wytshaete Road, where the Germans had gained some ground during the night. We struggled along on foot up muddy lanes to a farm on the Neuve-Eglise—Lindenhoek Road, where we spent the day in reserve, getting a few "overs" from the German guns.

**November 6th.**—Towards dark we moved up to Wolverghem and occupied a line of trenches just behind the French right, a Division of our Allies having taken over a good bit of the line between Wolverghem and Ypres. The French



1914

held the same trenches in front of us during the night time as we had held on the day we were driven out of Messines. Very wisely they vacated these exposed trenches before daylight and our line then formed the front. Nothing of note occurred during our sojourn here on this and on another occasion, two days later.

**November 7th.**—We had one man wounded, Pte. Mason, on the 7th, as we were handing over the trenches on relief. This exchange of trenches was always a tricky job and was often most fruitful in casualties.

The trenches were getting very wet and were joyless spots from now onwards. The second time that we were in those near Wulverghem it rained and blew very hard, and we had a soaking march back to our billets near St. Jans Cappel, where we arrived about 8.30 p.m., got some food, made ourselves comfortable and were just settled down to sleep, after a wet and weary day, when a motor despatch rider bore down on us and brought the usual order, "Turn out at once," and in a short time we were once more in the saddle, the rain pouring and the wind howling, while we set off for Ypres, where matters were getting critical for the second time in the past fortnight. The road was blocked with all the available cavalry, which was being pushed up to relieve the hard pressed and weary infantry, who had so gallantly fought themselves to a standstill, and for many an hour and for many a mile that night of the **11th November** we crawled along the Dickebusch—Ypres highway, checking and bumping like our old friend "the train of trucks."

**November 12th.**—Towards morning we passed by the south of Ypres—the route through the town was even at that date an insalubrious one—as far as Potijze Chateau on the Zonnebeke Road, where we spent our first day in the Ypres Salient very uncomfortably in the pouring rain.

We had our horses with us and only scanty hedges gave them a little cover from view, but luckily the front line was a little more advanced than in later days and the ground was not so well searched by the enemy's guns, which had to devote most of their attention to the forward line, otherwise the consequences would have been bad, as we were well under shell-fire from three sides of the Salient, and as it was we got some close shaves. The 1st Cavalry Brigade was further to the front

**1914** near Hooge and remained there in support for the night of the 12th, so our Brigade was sent back by the north of Ypres to some farms just east of Brielen to spend a very disturbed night in crowded billets, half the population of the neighbourhood having also chosen it for a resting place, in spite of the proximity of salvoes of shells.

**November 13th.**—We were back again at Potijze early next morning and remained near a windmill on the Zonnebeke Road, sending Officers to the Hooge front to find lines of advance if we should be wanted. At 5 p.m. that night we were ordered to Zillebeke, and we had one of the darkest possible rides along a narrow cross-road, past the Halte on the Menin Road, through Zillebeke Village to Cavan's dug-out. It seemed that every unit in the neighbourhood was being relieved, or was relieving someone else along that road, and heavy and field artillery and supplies for all seemed to choose that track. We left our horses at the Halte and floundered on through the already ruined village of Zillebeke and then struck east into the heavily wooded country which lies between that hamlet and Zandvoorde—the last mile or so was up to one's knees in liquid mud,—until at last, at about 10 p.m., we found ourselves behind a portion of the line held by the Munsters, a battalion of the Guards and the London Scottish, all part of Cavan's Brigade, which had suffered enormously in the recent attempt of the Germans to capture Ypres.

**November 14th.**—The 4th Dragoon Guards, the 9th Lancers and "C" Squadron of the 18th took over a stretch of the front line, and "A" and "B" Squadrons of the 18th were kept in support. The soil was sandy in these woods and the country generally much resembled the pine districts which lie north and north-east of Aldershot. The trees had been a good deal knocked about and the trenches were full of water and the weather was abominable. We had already taken over five hours to go about three miles, and it seemed that in the darkness of the night and in those thick woods we might well take another five hours before we could sort ourselves out; but after a time matters became better and we settled down for a forty-eight hours occupation of the line, which we improved considerably by more spade work. The enemy's trenches were pretty close, only 50 yards away in some places, but the thick undergrowth and fallen pines

1914

gave fair cover, and the more open ground in rear of the trenches was a good deal more dangerous than the actual trenches themselves.

The part of the line held by the 9th Lancers was attacked during the 19th, but that regiment gallantly drove off the enemy and inflicted on him considerable loss.

Meanwhile the French troops about St. Eloi were doing their best to relieve the heavy pressure against the Salient itself and, although they did not gain much ground, they nevertheless drew off considerable forces of the enemy in that direction.

**November 15th.**—We were relieved on the night of November 15th by the 6th Cavalry Brigade, the "Royals" taking over that part of the line the 18th had been holding.

Capt. Anderson, after many adventures and a rapid journey across half the globe, turned up at Zillebeke, and his cheery laugh in the distance, as we withdrew from the trenches, guided us and German bullets towards Cavan's dug-out. However he had brought our horses along to the village and this spared us a very long tramp back to Brielen on foot. Lieuts. Lane and Chasemore also joined the Regiment about this time, the former going to "B" Squadron and the latter to "A." Capt. Anderson was given "C" Squadron to command, as we had no Captain on the active list available.

**November 17th.**—On the 17th we relieved the 1st Cavalry Brigade in the trenches on the south side of the Menin Road, about one and a half miles east of the village of Hooze, in the woods of Herenthage Chateau. The wooded country continued in this direction; the trees were, however, much larger than at Zillebeke and only a few had succumbed to direct hits by heavy shells, but the German trenches were very close, and they were an energetic lot opposed to us, especially those just opposite the much demolished chateau, which occupied about the centre of the line the Brigade held and which the 4th Dragoon Guards shared with a great many dead of both sides.

The whole neighbourhood was "uncanny" in those dark November days. A mass of "dug-outs" covered the ground immediately in rear of the trenches; they had been dug without much system, and it was inconceivably difficult to collect men out of them when once they had got to ground. Some of these

**1914** dug-outs contained poor fellows who had crawled inside to die and whose whereabouts were utterly unknown ; so dangerous was it to move about to search the country by daylight, and so many odd corners had been converted into shelters, that no possible help could come to those who were hidden away.

**November 18th.**—Heavy firing went on all day and night here as at Zillebeke ; both sides, when not actually at grips, still doubted the possibility of their enemy slackening in his efforts, and the tumult never ceased. We had our first experience of the “minen werfer,” or bomb-thrower, whilst in these trenches, and the noise of its detonation was terrific ; one could see the sausage-shaped shell coming through the air and revolving on its longer axis as it approached, then it descended, lay quiet for a moment, and burst with a deafening roar, doing considerable damage to the parapet if it burst anywhere near it, as it shook the ground violently, but as a rule inflicting no great loss on our personnel.

At night the wood was almost lighter than by day ; all along the front “flares” were sent up and at the spots they lit up heavy outburst of fire at once occurred.

One of the most thrilling spectacles ever presented to the human eye was the battle line by night round Ypres when fighting was at its most furious pitch. Once a violent thunder-storm accompanied the combat, and it served as Nature’s setting to the continuous display of rockets of all colours round the great semi-circle of the Salient, while the constant bursting of shells and the flashes of the guns, so visible at night, aided by the very vivid storm of multi-coloured sheet lightning, and abetted by the roll of the thunder and the noise of the cannon, all this with the flames of many villages burning in the distance and the mass of smoke and fire arising from the town of Ypres, as a centre setting to the picture, produced a scene which few will ever forget.

We noticed at this period how weary the infantry was from its incessant fighting : the men seemed to have that far-away look on their faces, which betokened general inability to realise the horrors which were surrounding them ; their almost continuous and superhuman exertions for week after week, practically since the war began, had left them now with just a fixed, stern determination to go on till they dropped,

without notice of other events beyond what occurred in just their immediate neighbourhood ; and whether it was in the trenches or on the road out of them, probably to other trenches, their gaze only took in their own immediate front, and one could too plainly see that the limit of human endurance by brave men had almost been reached. 1914

The trenches we occupied at Herenthage were just south of the Menin Road. "A" held the left close to the road and "B" prolonged their line, while "C" was a few yards in rear of the right of "B" and just behind a small half-demolished house which the 4th Dragoon Guards held ; the 9th Lancers were close to our Regimental Headquarters in dug-outs, some 100 yards behind the general line ; Brigade Headquarters were in a cottage just east of Hooze. The woods were pretty thick round about and the trees of good size, yet the latter had been severely shattered and some of them descended with a crash at odd times and added to the uncertainty of fate.

The German trenches were about 100 yards off, as far as it was possible to locate them in the tangled mass of broken trees and undergrowth. The weather, which was of a most indifferent type to begin with, grew from bad to worse. Cold showers turned first to sleet and then to snow, and we imagined that we must be in for a pretty severe winter if this was to be a sample of it so early in the season. Up till now we had counted on getting straw from neighbouring ricks to cover the bottom of the trenches and keep ourselves warm with at night, but the persistent rain soon rendered the straw valueless, while much hard work had so worn out boots and clothes that they kept out little damp or cold. Sleep was impossible for those who in turn were allowed to try and enjoy an hour or so of it, and the long night through we waxed colder and colder, until the first streak of dawn stopped further pretence at courting repose, and enabled us to stamp our feet in the sloshy mud and try to regain some feeling in our frozen' extremities.

**November 19th.**—It snowed all the night of the 18th and lay quite deep next morning, but although it continued in a half-hearted way throughout the 19th a thaw had set in, and by evening only slosh remained.

The Germans did not assault our trenches during our occupation, but subjected them to a continuous "mortar" and occasional gun fire. Just on our right, however, they

**1914** ejected some weary infantry from the line they were holding, and the trenches had to be re-taken by supports who occupied the dug-outs adjoining our Headquarters. There were a lot of dead Germans and some of our own troops in and close to the little country house the 4th Dragoon Guards were occupying, and as it was impossible to bury them they made the air very tainted and life a little more unpleasant than usual.

The 3rd Cavalry Brigade relieved us at 8 p.m. on the 19th, the 16th Lancers taking over our trenches, and after an exciting half-hour's crawl and crouch across a bullet and shrapnel-swept zone behind the trenches, we reached Hooge again.

Our led horses, over bold, had come right up to the village and awaited us alongside some cottages at the east end of the hamlet. We had ridden up to it safely three nights before but had sent our horses away at once, immediately we had dismounted. On the 19th they had a long wait for us in one spot and, as usual on these occasions, it was only a question of time before trouble came. Just as we were mounting several shrapnel shells burst at the eastern end of the column and some twenty horses were knocked out; worse than this, one man, Pte. Hemmings, was killed and four others, Ptes. Swalwell, Ashton, Horseman and Lear were wounded, the latter so seriously that he subsequently died of his wounds. We were very grieved at losing these men and the more so that it should have happened just as we were getting out of danger. There was a great squash along the Ypres Road as the horses of the remainder of the Brigade were all up at Hooge, ours in front, and it took some time in the darkness to get them out of immediate danger.

A long march lay before us as we had to get back to our billets near Berthen, a matter of some twenty miles by the road we were compelled to use. It was just starting to freeze too in places and the wet roads were getting very slippery. However we were none too sorry to say good-bye for a time to the Ypres Salient, and set off to our temporary homes with light hearts, empty stomachs and weary legs. We wandered on by the north of Ypres, past Vlamertinghe, Reninghelst and Westoutre, over Mont Noir, where the road was as slippery as polished glass, and at 2.30 next morning got home to our farms and the unwonted luxuries pertaining to them.

**November 20th.**—We rather hoped at this period that we had done with trenches for a time, as the fighting had become less strenuous along the entire front: the last effort at Ypres seemed to have convinced the enemy that further attempts to break through would be fruitless. However we were to have one more short spell, this time opposite Wytschaete, where the 2nd Cavalry Division were at present holding the line. 1914

**November 22nd.**—Our Brigade relieved the 4th Cavalry Brigade on the night of the 22nd, the Regiment taking over the trenches occupied by the 3rd Hussars, and which ran just north of the Kemmel—Wytschaete Road and about one mile west of the latter town. Hill 75, concerning whose possession there had been such a lot to say about a fortnight previously, lay just to our right, and our troops and the Germans were both on it, the rival trenches close up to one another.

**November 23rd.**—Our sojourn in these trenches was uneventful, except for the cold, which was very sharp and kept us well on the alert. There was scarcely any shelling against the front line trenches; "A" came in for a very little in the support line, and "sniping" was the chief source of worry. The Germans were at first better at this game than we were, in spite of our South African experiences, which ought to have stood us in good stead. Our units never seemed to occupy the same line of trenches for any continuous period, and only great local familiarity can successfully engender this form of warfare. The walk up to the trenches at night, changing the units and handing over the actual firing-line, and the walk back out of the fire zone was always a "nervy" process. The proximity of the hostile line necessitated absolute silence, but in spite of all precautions something would suddenly convince the foe that some game was on foot, flares would go up and a sudden outburst of fire would ensue, necessitating a hastily adopted prone position until matters regained their normal. One made an undignified exit, too, sneaking away in the dark followed by stray bullets for what seemed an interminable distance, until one could feel assured that the roadway was, after all, really the best place on which to walk. Just before we were relieved on the night of November 23rd we received instructions that three Officers per regiment were to be given seventy-two hours leave to England and the first batch were

**1914** to start early the next day. Capt. Sopper, Capt. Waudby and Lieut. Summers were the selected three. No coveted holiday ever produced the same feelings of expectancy as this vision of a break in our fighting career. The privilege was very shortly extended to the non-commissioned officers and then to the ranks, and many of us were lucky enough to get more than one "tour" in England in the course of time, though none of the later visits quite equalled in intensity of feeling the first realisation of the fact that we should at all events see England and home once more.

**November 24th.**—After our relief on the night of the 23rd we marched back to the hamlet of La Clytte, whence we were conveyed in motor buses, by a roundabout road, to our billets near Berthen, which we reached at 1 a.m. We would much rather have had our horses to meet us and would have covered the ground in half the time, but as it was no doubt presumed we should be gratified by this delicate attention on the part of the authorities, it was perhaps rather bad manners to crib at the delay. Many a time, too, in the next few months we had to thank the good services of these gallant busmen and of their courteous commander, whether it was for a journey to the sea coast, or from the Square at Ypres.



## CHAPTER X

## CHRISTMAS, 1914

**FROM November 24th to February 23rd, 1915, we remained** **1914**  
at Berthen. At first we had no idea we should be allowed to settle down in such a fashion and we were a little restless, but the departures for leave, and the lull in operations, caused a good deal by the water-logged condition of the country, ultimately convinced us that we were for once in a way to remain in the same spot for more than a few days in succession. We spread ourselves out and occupied all the farms available in the area which had been assigned to us. "A" Squadron had three farms, "B" and the Machine-Gun Section had four, "C" had two and Headquarters had two. We made ourselves as comfortable as circumstances and the real owners would permit. Usually a couple of beds were available in each farm, the long barns, generally used for storing wheat or oat straw, gave good beds to about a troop each, cookhouses were built or arranged for in some outhouse, hot baths were fixed up, dining rooms with impromptu tables and chairs gradually evolved themselves, and served also for recreation purposes. Stables built of hop poles with thatched roofs and poled floors were commenced, but took some time to build; saddle shelters were constructed, and roads and pathways got on with as rapidly as "off time" would permit. The wet weather converted the small roads and grass fields, where the horses were stabled, into veritable quagmires; the mud was something awful, one never could get away from it, and many a man got wet and remained so for days at a stretch. However we were favoured in our particular billets, as the country round Berthen bore the only resemblance to a hilly district which that part of Flanders could provide. We often looked down over the low-lying land stretching both north and south, in which the greater part of the labyrinth of trenches lay, and gathered some small satisfaction from our higher surroundings.

No doubt the days were monotonous, taken as a whole, but yet as they passed we always felt that it was highly probable

**1914** that we might turn out at any moment to go to any part of the line, and in consequence we could not complain of lack of the excitement of expectancy.

After we had got the housing problem for the men and horses fairly well settled we turned our attention to "winter training," did schemes and route marches, practised dismounted attacks, dug trenches, threw dummy bombs therefrom at one another, and went on with our musketry, signalling and machine-gun training. In the afternoons we played football on awful grounds; both Rugby and Association came in for a lot of attention, the former by the Officers, the latter by all ranks, and many an old "Blue" took on again, late in life, a pastime which he thought he had quite left behind him. General Mullens gave prizes for a Brigade Inter-Squadron Football Tournament, and after a long drawn-out fight "A" Squadron of the 18th beat one of the 4th Dragoon Guards squadrons in the final tie.

A few events stand out in the long period of our winter sojourn at Berthen. On **December 2nd** Sir John French visited the Regiment and thanked us all most heartily for our share in the late heavy fighting and for the amount of unaccustomed trench warfare which we had, he said, very ably carried out.

The day following we lined the Meteren—Flêtre Road while H.M. The King walked down the ranks of our Regiment and the other units of the Brigade.

General Allenby also paid us a couple of visits and inspected some trench work we had lately completed.

On **December 11th** Colonel Davey came over to visit us from his post on the H.Q. Staff of the 3rd Cavalry Division, and we were all heartily glad to see him looking so very fit after his exertions in that trying period before and during the Battle of Ypres.

During these winter months, when no special operations were in progress, the three Cavalry Divisions came "on duty" in turns, each for about a week; one Brigade being held in readiness for any immediate action and one regiment of the Brigade kept confined to billets for the day. We had many "alarms," some for practice, some for real support if necessary, but though on occasions we spent hours of expectancy, waiting to push off, we never actually got beyond the limits of

1914

the Brigade concentration area, and our farm "hosts" found us back on their property again after a short absence. We must all owe a debt of gratitude to those kindly farmers who, crowded out of their homes and harassed by our enforced occupation of their scanty pastures, yet showered many kindnesses on us, and always made the best of matters by their cheery good fellowship.

We shall always recall with the highest feelings of gratitude the kindly interest which H.M. The Queen exhibited towards her Regiment. Letters reporting our progress at various dates were despatched to her, and her gracious replies and happily-worded letters showed us how much interest she took in her Corps. In addition to letters, many boxes of cigarettes, chocolates and other "comforts," so much appreciated by temporary exiles, reached us from Her Majesty.

Christmas Day was foggy and very quiet from a warlike point of view, a pretty heavy bombardment on Christmas Eve seemed to have satisfied both sides for the time being, and by the aid of pork, poultry, plum puddings, fruit, cakes, tobacco and rather thin beer we managed to provide ourselves with a fairly generous repast. Concerts and carol singing—the latter nearly an all night affair—terminated the day.

For a time we got a lot of satisfaction out of a pack of beagles, which the 4th Dragoon Guards had imported, and our wind and condition generally were getting into fine order when unfortunately we had to give up this form of sport on account, so we understood, of the restrictions placed by the French authorities on any shooting or hunting; so for the future we had to content ourselves with football and cross-country runs.

## CHAPTER XI

## ZILLEBEKE

**1915** On **February 2nd** the Headquarters of the 2nd Cavalry Brigade were moved from Berthen to Godewaersvelde.

On **February 23rd, 1925**, we left Berthen for a long promised tour of duty in the trenches at Zillebeke, where the Cavalry Divisions were to relieve the French along part of the line they held in that neighbourhood until British infantry reinforcements should arrive.

We moved up by motor buses, *via* Meteren, Steenvoorde and Poperinghe to Ypres Square, where we arrived just after dark among quite a peace-time scene of animation. A brisk trade was going on on all sides and the usual reliefs were passing through the town; last November a very different atmosphere hung over the city and it was then more like a place of the dead, while in a short time ahead the spectre of destruction was again to hover, more frightfully than before, over the deserted city.

For four days we remained in the town, billeted in schools and convents, and were doomed to a very inactive existence by day, which we tried to alleviate to a certain extent by a brisk march along the streets after darkness had set in.

**February 27th.**—On the 27th we moved into direct support of the 1st Cavalry Brigade, one squadron of ours in rear of each regiment of that unit, the right and centre squadrons some 400 yards from the front, while the left was close up to the Bays, who held the left of the line.

**February 28th.**—Next day at dusk we took over the front line trenches held by that regiment. These had been but recently made, as a hostile mine, exploded in the old trench line just in front, then held by the 16th Lancers, had necessitated the abandonment of a portion of the original line; so a new one, bent back a little, had to be constructed. One of the squadrons of the Bays stayed back in support of our line, when we relieved them.

1915

Our time was fully occupied in draining the trenches and building up the parapets. A constant stream flowed along the greater part of the ramification of tunnels, ditches and dug-outs which went to make up the general line ; Sergt. Avis, however, whom we had with some forethought brought with us, fashioned with his usual skill some good trestles for resting planks and logs on, so that we could get along without sinking at every step above our knees.

We found the German snipers a bit troublesome at first, and we had one man killed and several wounded from their fire. They seemed to have very cunningly got to know the exact spots where damage could be inflicted ; but towards the close of our stay we turned the tables on them and suppressed their obnoxious marksmen ; some of our men made night expeditions for this purpose and lay up during the day in tangled bushwood just outside our trenches until they marked down the hostile sharpshooters.

Just before our occupation commenced a mine had been started, which was to penetrate to a point under the trench the Germans had captured from the 16th Lancers. We furnished about a dozen men from the Regiment to help the Sappers at their job, and very well they worked, so that the mine was completed just before our tenancy of the trenches expired. It was intended to blow up this mine and a corresponding one close by in the French line, which joined on to our left, and after the explosion to re-occupy the old line of trenches. Before the final project could be put in hand it was necessary to obtain all possible information about the occupants of the hostile trench and its exact position. This trench was connected with our present line by an old communication trench, across which two barriers had been built, one by the enemy and one by our troops ; these barriers were only some twelve yards apart, and perpetual bomb-throwing went on by the occupants of either barricade. Lieut. Howard and Sergt. Mason, both of "A" Squadron, volunteered to go out and get the required information. They had to dodge the German post in the communication trench, cross it near the spot where it joined the old front line trench, examine the latter, find out the number of occupants, and discover in what way the German communication trenches ran up to the captured trench. They did their work so thoroughly and sent in such a valuable report

**1915** that Lieut. Howard received the D.S.O. and Sergt. Mason the D.C.M. for their respective services. They had, indeed, performed a difficult and dangerous task and well merited the awards.

Our orders were that the two mines were to be blown up at a five minute interval, commencing with the French mine at 7.30 p.m.; then a storming party of one squadron of the Bays under Capt. Sloane, divided into a bomb-throwing party, a covering party with bayonets and a sandbag carrying party was to seize the mine-crater and occupy our end of the captured trench; while the same procedure on the part of the French was to give them possession of the other half of the trench, and we were to join hands again in the centre.

The French mine, however, failed to explode, and Lieut. Foster, the R.E. Officer in charge of our mine, mistaking a heavy minenwerfer bomb for the French charge, exploded his mine at 7.40 p.m. The explosion was terrific and did great damage to the trench in possession of the Germans, one German being blown over our trenches and dug-outs into a roadway we used in rear of our lines. The crater formed by the explosion was some twenty-five yards in diameter and seventeen feet deep. Capt. Sloane led his men through the barrier in the communication trench, scaled the barrier in the enemy's part of this same trench, which he found evacuated, and occupied the mine crater and the old British trench for a distance of about seventy yards. The failure of the French mine had quite upset our plans, and though of course it was evident that our explosion should not have taken place without theirs, yet the fact remained that it had occurred, so we tried to make the best of the job. Not having sufficient men to man our trenches and occupy the newly captured one in its entirety, although we aided the Bays with as many men as we could spare of "C" Squadron under Lieut. Lloyd, who held the crater, we endeavoured to get the French to send a detachment, *via* our barrier, to fill up their part of the trench, and make a simultaneous advance from their barrier, and in this way fill the gap. They sent thirty men, but either the uncertainty of the time of explosion of their own mine, which they were still working at, or else insufficiency of numbers, prevented the complete occupation of the captured trench, and the men at the end of it nearest the foe were slowly but surely driven back by heavy bomb-fire to the crater, while

a machine gun of the 9th Lancers under Lieut. Bovill, which had done very valuable service at the point where the German communication trench ran into the captured trench, was blown to smithereens and unfortunately most of the detachment with it. 1915

L.-Corpl. Eastwood and Pte. J. Barker performed gallant acts in advancing under very heavy fire on to the open ground between one of our sap-heads and the captured German trench, keeping up communication with our troops in the latter line and preventing the enemy getting round their flank. Corpl. Eastwood received the 4th Class of the Medal of St. George (of Russia) in recognition of his services.

It was midnight before our troops retired to the crater. For four hours they had maintained themselves in a very exposed position hoping for the explosion of the French mine, but it was not till 1.40 a.m. on the next day that the latter went off, and as it was not followed by any infantry attack we decided to withdraw our troops to their original line and close the barrier.

Though the attempt had miscarried, our losses had not been heavy, while the Germans had suffered considerably, nearly all the original occupants of that part of the trench we had entered being killed and some half a dozen captured.

"Our first day in the trenches at Zillebeke," says Pte. H. Jones, of "B" Squadron, "was very quiet, and in the afternoon I was detailed to help the Royal Engineers in mining through to the Germans. We were all split up in different shifts to work three hours and rest six. The work was very hard, but everything went all right till about 150 feet was reached, when the air hardly got to us and the candles went out; so we were supplied with bicycle lamps and they nearly suffocated us, but we stuck to it and at 200 feet in we could hear the Germans working their way towards us and we had to be very careful. We gave up our picks and used little sharp shovels, working them with our feet and lying on our backs. After going another 10 feet we had orders to leave off and charge the mine. I can't remember exactly how much powder was used but I think it was about 940 lbs. After getting all the powder in we packed it tight with sandbags and all was ready for the final event. About 7.30 p.m. the mine went off. It was the sight of a lifetime; everyone, bar the miners who were used to it, were

**1915** surprised and no doubt a little frightened by the explosion. It was a great success, doing more damage than we anticipated, killing or wounding every man in the trench."

L.-Corpl. W. Pipe, of "C" Squadron, gives the following account of his experiences during the explosion of the mine :—

"On the evening of the **4th March** we were preparing to leave the trenches when an order came that a German trench was to be blown up. A squadron of the 2nd Dragoon Guards was detailed for the assault, which was to take place after the explosion, and a second party, which consisted of No. 1 Troop of "C" Squadron of the 18th Hussars, was to follow closely with sandbags to make cover in the captured trench, and I was detailed to assist this second party with a section of No. 2 Troop.

"The explosion took place about 8 p.m. and was a sight which will never be forgotten by those who witnessed it. There was one great flash and then we saw trees, bodies, stones and debris flying in all directions. The ground heaved and rocked and part of our trenches were broken down in several places. Some of our comrades were wounded and one fellow, a few yards from me, was knocked down and struck deaf and dumb. Then came the order for us to make the attack. The Bays jumped the barricade and rushed into the trench which had just been blown up, followed closely by No. 1 Troop of "C" Squadron of the 18th, and the trench was in our hands. An order was then issued for a sergeant and 12 men to reinforce the front line, and No. 2 Troop of "C" Squadron went to their help. Whilst we were running across we found ourselves treading on Germans who had been buried alive and who shouted to us to release them. On reaching the crater I was struck in the chest by a heavy missile which knocked me to the bottom of the hole. When I picked myself up I found I had fallen on one of the enemy who was buried up to his neck and wounded in the left temple. All around were dead and wounded and the sight passed all description. I was rather shaken by my fall, but managed to reach the top of the crater. We were next ordered to occupy a part of the enemy's trench and hold it at all costs, so we commenced to build up the banks in case of a counter-attack. This eventually took place, and we were compelled to retire on account of the enemy's shells and bombs making the trench untenable."



1915

Many regiments had lost a great number of men during the winter months through frost bite, and we went into the trenches quite expecting to suffer somewhat from this cause. The very thorough precautions which Squadron Commanders took, both by seeing that all ranks made use of the anti-frost bite mixture for smearing over their legs and feet, and also by compelling men to change their socks, together with the use of waders which Capt. Wills had generously provided, prevented any casualties from frost bite and saved us the services of many men.

We were to be relieved on the night of the 4th by French infantry, after the mine had been exploded. It was expected that the affair would be all over long before midnight, but it was 3 a.m. before matters settled down sufficiently to allow of the necessary movement, and it was daybreak before we were back at Ypres after a toilsome march well laden, as we all were, with all sorts of impedimenta which we had to bring back with us. After a day in reserve at Ypres we were taken back to our billets at Berthen by motor buses, and our arrival set free 100 men of the 2nd Life Guards who had most ably looked after our horses during our absence.

Our casualties at Ypres were 35 all told, which was considered a light percentage for that part of the front.

## CHAPTER XII

## THE FIRST GAS ATTACK

**1915** FROM **March 6th** to **April 23rd** we remained undisturbed at Berthen busy with our horses, who had developed "lice" after their winter afflictions, and it took some time to get rid of these vermin. About the middle of March we were kept "standing to" on account of the "affairs" of Neuve Chapelle and St. Eloi, but though we twice turned out and expected to depart for either locality, nothing came of it, and we went on with our winter training as before.

Capt. Holdsworth rejoined us during this period, having recovered from the wounds he had received on October 20th, and he took over "A" Squadron, of which Capt. Gore-Langton had recently had charge, Capt. C. L. Wood having had to return to England on account of an injury he received at football. Lieut. Dobson was also invalided on account of sickness, but he soon recovered and rejoined the Regiment again in August. Capt. Anderson and Lieut. Haslam had both to take leave of absence for a short period through ill-health, but they were not away for long.

**April 23rd.**—At 3 a.m. on April 23rd we were turned out and ordered to proceed *via* Poperinghe to Elverdinghe to support the French, who, together with the Canadians, had just come in for the first and most disastrous of the gas attacks, which the Germans launched against the Ypres Salient. The absence of any means of defence against this novel and diabolical device, which was contrary to the convention of civilized warfare, compelled our Ally to retire to the line of the Yser Canal, and as Elverdinghe lay just behind that line it served as a good supporting spot for the cavalry to occupy. It was well under fire, and we got pretty severely shelled on the 24th, when our Commanding Officer and Capts. Holdsworth and Neame, together with four men, were wounded, and one man was killed.

**April 25th.**—We dug trenches that night and occupied them till early on the morning of the 25th, when we moved just behind the village of Woesten, where we remained in

support of the junction of the French and Belgian line till the **28th** when, after a day's halt on the Poperinghe—Proven Road, we marched back to Wormhout and billeted in some good farms just east of that town. 1915

We remained there till **May 4th**, when we got shifted to make room for another Cavalry Division to farms about three miles west of Hazebrouck, with our Headquarters at Staples. On the **6th** we sent working parties to dig trenches along the Yser Canal just north of Ypres, the parties returning to Staples next day. Lieut. Horner, who had only recently joined us, was badly wounded in the back while marching up with the working parties by a shell which burst just in rear of our Regiment and wounded a good number of the 4th Dragoon Guards. On the evening of the **7th** we moved again, this time back to our billets at Berthen where we imagined we should now pass some time; but we were mistaken, as very early on the **9th** we were roused and despatched *via* Boesinghe to Vlamertinghe, where we left our horses and marched on on foot *via* the north of Ypres to support trenches, called the G.H.Q. line. Moving along these trenches from Potijze, we proceeded to just north of the Halte on the Menin Road, where we were close behind the 28th Division.

Marching up in daylight right up to the firing-line was no great treat; by dodging along hedgerows we got a little shelter, but the ground was mostly bare round the Ypres Salient and these hedges gave little cover from view and none from fire.

Whilst passing by the north side of Ypres a big shell lit right among the machine-gun detachment and caused most of the casualties we had on that day: five men, Corpl. Morley, Ptes. Peacock, Bugler, Barrett and Shaw were killed, and six were wounded.

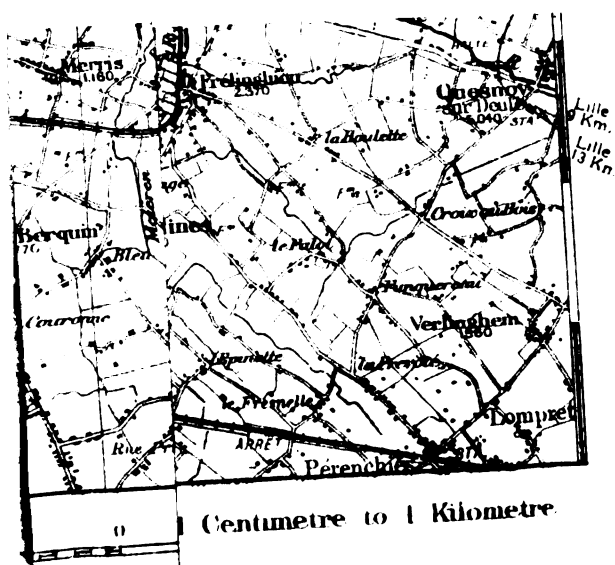
The "G.H.Q." trenches had been built some time and the weather had knocked them about a bit, so we had to improve them as best we could. The nights were dark and the trenches so sited on rising ground that every movement in the daylight drew forth a burst of shrapnel or high explosive fire from the enemy's guns, directed by an observation post which accurately commanded our line.

**May 10th.**—We remained in these trenches throughout the 10th and moved up at dark to the front line, which crossed

**1915** the Roulers Railway about one mile to the north-east. We had reconnoitred the way up and found the best route lay by the south-east side of the railway to a wood called "Railway" Wood, where the Hooge—Wieltje Road crosses the line. Here we found the temporary Headquarters of the 28th Division, whose troops, having been in the front line for two months on end, had suffered enormously, both in the fighting about Hill 60 and in the Ypres Salient generally. A part of one of their battalions was then engaged in patching up the front trenches about 400 yards away, and one of our squadrons was required to safeguard the working parties. Capt. Sopper took "B" Squadron to execute this task, whilst the rest of the Regiment halted in dug-outs just behind a knoll on which "Railway" Wood was situated. In reconnoitring the position he was to occupy, Capt. Sopper was grazed by a bullet, which luckily just missed being a fatal wound. After he had tied himself up he was proceeding to place his Squadron when the infantry found themselves satisfied with their work, and his services were thereupon no longer required; while at the same time the 11th Hussars came up to relieve the 18th, and we proceeded to get ourselves extricated out of the front line and back to a large house, where our temporary rest quarters had been established, about one and a half miles west of Ypres.

Without firing a shot ourselves, or in any way damaging the foe, we had suffered in casualties one man, L.-Corpl. Kent, killed, and two Officers, Capt. Sopper and Lieut. Cobb, and ten men wounded. Lieut. Cobb was hit in the arm during the afternoon, but it was not very serious, though the wound and a damaged knee combined, which latter had been troubling him for some time, kept him in England for a long period. Capt. Sopper's wound proved to be more serious than the simple graze he first imagined it to be; it turned out to be a slight fracture of the skull and necessitated a long period of rest. Capt. O'Kelly therefore took over command of "B" Squadron until his unlucky death, a few days afterwards, in the trenches at the "Halte" on the Menin Road.

**May 11th and 12th.**—On the 11th we rested to a certain extent, and on the 12th moved up in the afternoon *via* the pontoon bridge over the Yser Canal and *via* the village of Brijke to Wieltje, which was the north-east point of the Salient, and a very exposed spot. After a toilsome and roundabout





1915

walk in the dark, we got to the battered village of Wieltje and found the trenches which we had to occupy anything but perfection; they were in places twenty to thirty feet wide, the passage way was obstructed by roofed-in dug-outs, the parapets were very high and the interior slopes very slanting. In places there was no lateral communication and no support trenches, while to get into the part held by the Regiment one had to pass along that occupied by other corps, or else move across the dead level open ground.

We held the very left of the cavalry line, joining up with a Territorial Rifle Brigade battalion on our left and with the 9th Lancers on our right; the 4th Dragoon Guards were in support and prolonged the 9th Lancers' line, which swept back on this flank, the 1st Cavalry Brigade continuing the real front line from a point about opposite the right centre of the 9th Lancers. There was a small road running north-east through the left of our line, and the worst bit of the Salient occurred just there. It was 11 p.m. before we had taken over the whole line, as outbursts of heavy machine-gun fire hindered movement to a great extent.

## CHAPTER XIII

## WIELTJE

**1915 May 13th.**—At 3.30 on the morning of the 13th, a day few of us will ever forget, just as it was beginning to get light, the enemy opened an intensely heavy shell-fire on the trenches held by the Brigade, that portion occupied by the 18th Hussars being particularly battered. The cross-fire from heavy howitzers was annihilating, and the bombardment was of such intensity that a black pall hung over the trenches occupied by the Regiment for long periods from 3.30 a.m. till 10.30 a.m., when intermittent shelling continued till dark. The noise was deafening and the place a veritable inferno. An inspection of the trenches in the late afternoon disclosed the fact that, commencing with the left of the 9th Lancers and right through the 18th Hussars lines the parapets had, in many places, been completely demolished, that it was impossible to distinguish where the original line ran, and only here and there were found little lengths of trenches remaining. Behind these were grouped, however, the heroic remnants of the squadrons, about a hundred men out of the three hundred who had occupied them the night before. Casualties had commenced to be severe very early in the morning, "A" Squadron and a part of "B" suffering heaviest at first. About 5.30 a.m. a part of "B" Squadron, which held the right of the 18th line, was withdrawn by its commander, Capt. O'Kelly, to a ditch some 150 yards in rear of the firing line, which he had been informed by the former occupants gave better cover, but he did not consider it at all a good position and he brought his men back to the original line about an hour later, where the rest of "B," under Lieut. Lane, had remained.

Telephonic communication with Brigade Headquarters was broken at once, and the levelling of the trenches, combined with the searching fire of German machine guns, made it impossible to keep up anything but very intermittent messenger communication, and Lieut. Meredith made some very successful trips on this duty, though he was wounded whilst executing them.



1915

About 8.45 a.m. it was reported that the two left squadrons of the 18th had retired, but this was not correct. The centre squadron, under Capt. Lyon, had suffered very severely: out of the three Officers with it one, Lieut. Taylor, was killed and of the others Capt. Lyon and Lieut. Chasemore were wounded. Three out of the four Troop Sergeants were killed. Sergts. Graham, East and Attree were killed and 64 other ranks were either killed or wounded. The left squadron had its trenches on the right smashed to atoms and was compelled to close in to the left while, as we have already seen, a part of "B" Squadron temporarily withdrew a very short distance. Capt. Lyons, himself wounded at the time, with the remnant of "A," cut off from all communication, believed that he was "left in the air" and withdrew to the support line held by the 9th Cavalry Brigade. Here he was compelled to retire from the fight for a time in order to get his wound dressed, and when he had done this and also discovered that he had been deceived in thinking that the other squadrons had retired, he collected the men who had gone back with him, and a few others as well, and led them up again to the original line. The almost total annihilation of a part of the front line, together with the facts related above, no doubt led the 11th Infantry Brigade, which was on the left of the 18th Hussars, to conclude that the two squadrons of the Regiment had retreated, and a company of the Essex Regiment was despatched to re-occupy the line, but our men were found to be still in possession when the company, after heavy losses, fetched up, and their surprise and satisfaction in finding friends behind the shattered parapets was considerable; they strengthened our line and, with a machine gun which they brought with them, helped us to repel some attacks, which the enemy attempted in a very half-hearted manner.

Major Corbett was commanding the Regiment on this day, as Colonel Burnett was in charge of the Brigade, and the former had his Headquarters with "C" Squadron, towards the left of the 18th Hussars line. When the heavy shells were falling in great quantities towards 8 a.m. and the left of "C" Squadron trenches were being rapidly demolished, Major Corbett went towards that part of the line to cheer up the defenders and to see that they held on tight. Whilst moving along the line he was twice very slightly struck by fragments of shells, and a few minutes later he was hit in the head by a large fragment, which killed him instantaneously.

1915

During the remainder of the day the remnant of the 18th held the still intact parts of the parapet, aided by the men of the Essex Regiment and their machine gun ; and though the shell-fire was not quite so intense in the afternoon on our immediate front, other portions of the Cavalry Division on our right came in for more special attention, and there was more than one critical period when portions of the line gave way. A vile day it was too, driving rain and a gale blowing from the north-east, the trenches in a horrid state, and rapid movement, just when it was most needed over exposed spots, usually ended in a slithery fall. The length of the day also added to its other amenities ; it seemed that eternity couldn't be longer. However the laws of Nature usually necessitate an eventual period of darkness, and this day proving no exception to the rule, we were at last able to take stock of our surroundings and get up the squadrons of the 4th Dragoon Guards to take over the line, which the 18th Hussars were now quite too weak to hold any longer. The actual trenches originally occupied by our Regiment were useless, so our successors set to work to dig a fresh line of a narrower and more suitable type.

The losses of the Regiment on this day were enormous. All, or nearly all, of them were caused by shell-fire. Two four-gun batteries of howitzers, firing salvoes of cross-fire every minute for periods at a stretch, were the main engines of destruction. Such good men we had lost, too, men it was impossible to replace, who had served long periods in a Regiment which we have always regarded more as a family concern than a mere automatic war machine. It takes us many years back to the day when Major Corbett first set foot in the Regiment, and throughout that long period all who have known him can testify to his sterling qualities, his honest, open, kind-heartedness and his cheery disposition. All loved him and all deeply regretted his death. We had lost, too, a most promising young Officer in Lieut. Taylor who, during the time he had been out at the front, had shown great zeal in his profession and had on several occasions done some very good work ; we hoped for a successful career for him in the Army, and felt sure we should not be deceived.

Then those tried and trusted non-commissioned officers, who had done so well in peace time and during the war, men who knew their troops inside out, who had initiative, and who

could not only instruct but also lead their men, who were certain of promotion and who would have done the Regiment so much future good: how we regretted their death, and how little we could show it! Sergts. Armitt, Graham and Craig were men it seemed impossible to do without, but it had to be so. Sergts. Holt and East had gone too, and Sergt. Attree, the latter pluckily and successfully regaining his old place in the Regiment at the time. It seemed there was no end to our losses and we should have no leaders left.

Cpts. Lyon and Waudby, Lieuts. Lloyd, Chasemore, Miller and Meredith were all wounded, luckily none of them very seriously, though sufficiently to incapacitate them and to reduce our strength in Officers to a vanishing point.

Excluding Officers, our losses by squadrons were:—

			Killed	Wounded	Unaccounted for	Total
" A " Squadron	-	-	12	40	15	67
" B "       "	-	-	7	25	7	39
" C "       "	-	-	-	38	2	40
			—	—	—	—
			19	103	24	146
Adding :—Officers—2 Killed, 6 Wounded						8
						—
			Total	-	-	154

It was beyond reason to hope, too, that any of the "unaccounted for" were alive; none of the enemy had penetrated our line, and no counter-attacks had been made. Moreover, in addition to the above losses, there were many who were seriously damaged by concussion and a few who had slight wounds; the former cases often developed into serious affairs until the nerve system regained its proper tone.

We had taken 12 Officers and just under 300 of all ranks into the trenches on the night of the 12th, and in twenty-four hours had lost half our strength, and this loss was caused entirely by shell-fire, which shortage of gun ammunition prevented our artillery from countering.

Late at night on the 13th an Infantry Brigade relieved the 2nd Cavalry Brigade at Wieltje and we betook ourselves to Potijze Chateau and remained in support there on the 14th until 8 p.m., when we were relieved by the 2nd Cavalry Division, and marched back through Ypres to Vlamertinghe, where we rested in hutments for three days. Cpts. C. L. Wood and

**1915** Anderson rejoined us here and their return was very welcome, as we were grievously short of Officers and men.

**May 17th.**—On the afternoon of the 17th we moved up into the G.H.Q. trench line to our old post just north of the Halte on the Menin Road. There we remained for the **18th** and **19th**, and it was on the former day that we lost Capt. Penheny O'Kelly, as previously mentioned. A bombardment of our trenches demolished part of the parapet behind which O'Kelly was resting in a hastily constructed recess which was supported by the remains of a bedstead procured, no doubt, from a neighbouring house. The burst of the shell dislodged the iron framework and, crushed by its weight and by that of the parapet above, he was instantly killed.

A most gallant soldier and a very lovable man was O'Kelly. His presence at this depressing period of the war was worth many legions of ordinary mortals, and a different atmosphere reigned in that part of the trenches where his presence was felt. Would there were more like him and the world would be a better place to live in both in peace-time and in war.

**May 20th.**—On the afternoon of the 20th we went up to the front line and took over a line of trenches just north of the Bellewarde Lake from the infantry. These we held uneventfully for twenty-four hours when, as we were unexpectedly relieved, we returned to Vlamertinghe.

The German bombardment had not been quite so intense the last few days, but it was sufficient to make our line very shaky on several occasions, and it occurred to us that matters were somewhat in the same state as they were during November 1914, excepting that the enemy no longer pressed forward to the attack but trusted entirely to his guns.

We had 1 man killed, Pte. Halliday, and 7 men wounded during the last few days.

## CHAPTER XIV

## HOOGE

ON **May 23rd** the long-expected draft, consisting of 8 Officers and 160 men, arrived from England, but not till 6.40 p.m., and we were under orders to march off at 7.30 p.m. to take over some front line trenches at Hooge, where we were to relieve the 4th Dragoon Guards. **1915**

Before the arrival of the draft we could only raise just a hundred men, but the draft was a large one, both in Officers and men, and after allowing for a certain number to help look after matters at Wormhout, whither our horses and Echelon "B" had gone, we easily provided 12 Officers and about 280 men for our new venture.

Many old friends arrived with the reinforcements, including Capt. J. L. Wood and A. C. McLachlan, who just came in time to command "C" and "B" Squadrons respectively.

When we left Vlamertinghe for Hooge at 7.30 p.m. our ranks were filled with nearly a new edition of the 18th Hussars, most of whom had practically marched straight through without a check from Tidworth to the trenches, only alas! in many cases, to meet a sad and tragic fate before many hours had elapsed.

Posting Officers and other ranks to squadrons, and the necessary preparations for another sojourn in the trenches, took us all our time to accomplish before we moved off, as we were due at Hooge at 9 p.m. It was, moreover, a severe handicap on everyone thus improvising matters at the last moment before Officers or men knew one another, or the machine had got into any sort of working order, for there was so little framework on which the fabric could be rebuilt.

We reached Hooge Chateau just before 9 p.m., and after some time spent in taking over the trenches we settled down to their occupancy. The right rested on the Menin Road, where the 9th Lancers joined up with our people, and here Capt. C. L. Wood and "A" Squadron, aided by one troop of "C," occupied about 200 yards of front, until "B," under Capt. McLachlan, took it on for another 200 yards up to the

1915 Bellewarde Lake, aided by one troop of "C"; the other two troops of "C," under Capt. J. L. Wood, remained with Regimental Headquarters, about 30 yards in rear in the cellars of the ruined Chateau. The trenches close to the lake were very wet and some portions near a pond in the centre were also up to one's knees, but the rest of the line was good, excepting the communication trench which was too narrow and very wet, so we had to set to work to enlarge and drain it at once.

**May 24th.**—The night was very quiet, almost preternaturally so, but at 2.45 on the morning of the 24th the reason for this unwonted stillness was apparent. The Germans had once more availed themselves of the use of chlorine gas. The fumes, slowly sweeping from the German trenches and aided by a gentle north-east wind, were on this occasion very deadly, and swept with an asphyxiating force in thick, low banks of yellow-greenish fog across our trenches; the gas protectors we were provided with proved but small protection against the deadly stuff and the inhalation of very small quantities appeared to completely prevent all breathing. Lieut. Pilter's troop of Capt. McLachlan's squadron to a certain extent escaped, apparently the proximity of the water saved them, but the whole of the rest of the line was in a very short time left undefended, the occupants being either killed by the poisonous fumes or so badly incapacitated that they had to be removed. Some infantry of the Royal Fusiliers, who were in a line of support "dug-outs" just west of the lake, came to our help, and by great exertions, considerably hampered as we were by the lingering fumes and by a heavy shell-fire, we got this company of infantry to spread out and, with the help of Capt. McLachlan's men, thinly re-occupied the line.

The thick, heavy fumes of this asphyxiating gas had so injuriously affected practically all the men in the front line trenches in our immediate neighbourhood that, although we managed to spread out a thin line of men, yet their condition was so deplorable that it was evident that fresh troops must support them as soon as their services could be obtained, and so an urgent appeal for reinforcements was at once despatched.

The effect of the gas had, however, penetrated a long way behind the front line and a good deal of disorganisation had occurred; it was therefore a considerable time, perhaps not till 6 a.m., more than three hours after the first discharge of gas,

that one squadron of the 15th and one of the 19th Hussars arrived to strengthen the line; but in spite of the delay their services were invaluable. 1915

After reorganising the front line Colonel Burnett went to visit Brigade Headquarters, which were situated about 400 yards behind the left of the 18th Hussars, as communication with them had ceased suddenly when the first gas attack commenced. Capt. J. L. Wood was left in charge of the front line and of what remained of the Regiment, that is to say of the men of one troop of Capt. McLachlan's squadron who were in the actual trenches and of those who had escaped asphyxiation out of the two troops who had been with Capt. Wood in support.

An ominous silence hung over the Brigade "dug-outs," and within was nothing but an abandoned telephone apparatus and a large lunch basket, both very useful articles. By the merest chance Colonel Burnett picked up a "line" repairer and communication was gained with a battery to the rear; with the front it was impossible to get working touch, although a couple of very fine men of the Royal Fusiliers, whose services were also secured, men who were absolutely indifferent to danger, made several attempts at repairing the line. All the Brigade staff had been driven out by the poison gas and had had to retire for treatment; the Regimental staff was also completely knocked out, with the exception of Corpl. Secker and Pte. Carrol who, though suffering considerably, most manfully stuck to their work until it was necessary to despatch them on messages to the front and rear. This isolation was such a handicap that, when instructions were received from a Staff Officer from the Cavalry Division to the effect that Colonel Burnett was to take over command of the Brigade, *i.e.* of the 9th Lancers and 18th Hussars, he was only able to reply that he would do his best, for the situation was but little in hand and there were no immediate hopes of getting it in working order. However touch by orderly with the two regiments in the front line was established, the 9th Lancers reporting that they were holding their line thinly, and information was sent to both regiments that reinforcements were on their way up. The arrival of the reinforcing squadrons of the 15th and 19th Hussars, who were despatched at once to the forward trenches, made prospects in our immediate front seem brighter for the time, although the volume of fire of all descriptions, directed

1915 against our section, was as heavy as ever, and the right of way to the front line was practically prohibited.

Meanwhile on our left matters had been steadily approaching a crisis. At about 6.15 a.m. the Germans had gained possession of the British trenches on the north side of the Bellewarde Lake, between the Lake and the Roulers Railway; from these trenches they pushed forward to the summit of the rise and overlooked "Railway" Wood, the valley which ran south-west from the Bellewarde Lake and the flank of our trenches at Hooze Chateau. The 85th Infantry Brigade which was responsible for this part of the line fell back to "Cambridge Road."

As the enemy gained a still further forward position on the slope, so they were enabled more and more to shoot directly along our trenches at Hooze, and it became apparent that, until night arrived and it was possible to dig a retrenched line to face this flank fire, we should have a poor time of it, and that communication with the front line from Brigade Headquarters, situated as it was just under the western slopes of the hill the enemy was on, would be impossible.

The remains of the Regiment, with the company of infantry and part of the cavalry reinforcement which had come up, held on to the Hooze position until the situation, as depicted in the preceding paragraph, had so developed that further occupation would have spelt envelopment. To avoid this fate, about 9 a.m., the line was withdrawn to the south side of the Menin Road and a line of trench which ran back from the 9th Lancers' left almost parallel with the highway was occupied. Capt. J. L. Wood was wounded before this retirement took place, and practically the entire Regiment was by now *hors de combat*, only a few hardy veterans remained in the front line, and they had attached themselves by groups to other units.

The 9th Cavalry Brigade, strengthened by the 4th Dragoon Guards, had before this arrived in the G.H.Q. line in immediate support, under the command of Brig.-General Greenly, and this Officer then superseded Colonel Burnett in command of the Hooze section.

The front line was now in a very indented condition; the retirement of our infantry in front of Railway Wood caused a rectangular gap to occur from the Roulers Railway up to the



1915

Menin Road, the depth of the withdrawal being about half a mile at the farthest point, but the penetration of the enemy within our lines was by no means so great ; for, though a part of our front, for a certain period from about 7 a.m. to 9 a.m., ran along the Hooge—Wieltje Road, and after 9 a.m. till night-fall was slightly further retired, yet the hostile advance never got beyond the hill in front of Railway Wood and the stables of Hooge Chateau.

Throughout the rest of the day very heavy shell-fire continued, and it was especially virulent during the period of our infantry counter-attacks, which were undertaken during the afternoon to re-establish, unsuccessfully, the line. During this latter period the bulk of the cavalry force was lying in support along the Roulers Railway just south-west of the Halte on the Menin Road, and the intensity of the shell-fire along this line caused many casualties.

Before being forced to retire from Hooge Chateau the Regiment was placed under the orders of General Greenly, who had assumed command of the section. But it was necessary first of all to try and collect the debris of which it now consisted, and Colonel Burnett spent a long time in the G.H.Q. line endeavouring, with considerable difficulty, to run small parties to ground : so complete, however, had been the direful effects of the poisonous gas and so many other casualties had occurred among those who, though suffering from its effects, had stubbornly refused to retire, that he was able to collect but a few, and the greater part of these men had to be sent off at once to hospital for treatment. The paltry balance which survived collected at the Headquarters of the 9th Cavalry Brigade, alongside the Moat at Ypres, until this Brigade was relieved by troops of the 2nd Cavalry Division towards 10 p.m. that night. It was 1 in the morning before we reached our rest quarters at Vlamertinghe, where 57 men out of 273 who had gone up on the previous night answered to the call.

It was a difficult matter to ascertain at once our correct list of casualties ; a certain number of men were only temporarily incapacitated, a certain number were missing, either killed by gas or by bullets at Hooge and left behind when the line retreated, or had joined other units for the time being, while a good many had been evacuated by the various dressing stations and field

1915 hospitals and their whereabouts were unknown. As far as it could be ascertained our losses were :—

3 Officers died of gas poisoning and wounds.

3 „ wounded, one died later.

6 „ suffering from gas poisoning.

This comprised the total number of Officers present with the Regiment on the 24th May.

14 N.C. officers and men died from gas poisoning and wounds.

73 „ „ wounded or suffering from gas poisoning.

101 „ „ missing.

Out of the 101 “missing,” only 17 remained unaccounted for up till the end of June, and it must be feared that they were killed by gas poisoning or wounds, 11 had rejoined the Regiment by that date, and the remainder have to be added to the list of the “wounded or suffering from gas poisoning.”

The losses had been indeed heavy, but what weighed heaviest on our spirits was the fact that so many of these gallant men who had lost their lives had had, so to speak, no run for their money. To be pitch-forked practically direct from England, without a halt on the way, into a wet trench some 30 yards from an inhuman foe, to be assailed at half-past two in the morning by a method of warfare which was unknown to one, and which had all the devilish horrors of the unknown, was a fate which we would indeed have wished to spare them. Hardly had old acquaintances been re-cemented, or fresh ones just acquired, before the connection was broken, and old friends or young acquaintances were no more.

We had just got back Capt. C. L. Wood after his recovery in England from an accident at football; he had just time to take command of his old Squadron, “A,” and was again ready to lead them with the same success with which he had commanded them before, at the time when Major Stewart was wounded and had to leave that squadron. Led them well he would have done too, had not his death by gas poisoning come so suddenly. A severe blow it was to us all, for very popular he had always been in the Regiment and ill could he be spared. He had always shown himself a good cavalry soldier with a very level head on his shoulders and, gifted with sound military judgment, he had

1915

proved on many occasions that he possessed abilities of no mean order, and success would have been his to command had he been spared to the Army. A good all-round sportsman was "The Babe," and gifted with a keen eye, nothing came amiss to him which required skill and quick sight, and his death left the Regiment the poorer by the loss of one of its best Officers.

Next there was poor Pilter. Severely wounded early in the war at the Aisne, he had recovered and rejoined at Tidworth, where he remained until a vacancy arose which enabled him to embark with the last draft and join us on May 23rd at Vlamer-tinghe. He was hit early in the day and succumbed a few days afterwards. His services had been absolutely invaluable to us during the time he had been with us in France; his knowledge of the language and the country had been of the utmost importance on many occasions, and in addition to his professional abilities his cheeriness and good temper had endeared him to all and caused them to mourn his loss.

Lieut. King had just come to us with the reputation of being a very zealous hard-working Officer, and had earned great praise for the work he had done whilst under training at Tidworth; he had been given command of the machine-gun section on the evening of the 23rd, only to lose his life before twenty-four hours had elapsed.

There is no doubt but that the ways of fate are inscrutable, and no man can alter them by a hair's breadth; for indeed, if such powers had been ours, we would have willed it that no unlucky chance should have deprived us of one of our best squadron leaders. We had welcomed on the evening of the 23rd our old comrade, fellow sportsman and fellow fighter through many years in the past, Capt. Jock Wood, with many a wish that further companionable periods were again to be passed together. At Tidworth, where he had gone on the outbreak of war, returning at once on the first stroke of mobilization from the many comforts of civilized life, he had worked with unceasing zeal to equip and push forward in their training the mass of recruits and Reservists of all degrees of excellence who came surging forward to swell the ranks of the 10th and 18th Hussars. Success had attended his efforts to no small extent, and the Officers and men of his squadron at Tidworth bore ample justice to his thorough instruction. It must have been,

1915

therefore, with no small sense of satisfaction that he looked forward to seeing many of his pupils put to the test of war under his own eyes.

This short story cannot, however, more than lightly touch on our lost friends, those of old days and of the present time, and though at the commencement of this narrative it was possible to mention those who had fallen by name, and sometimes even to allude more lengthily to them, yet as time went on and our losses grew in intensity it has only been found possible to refer to the sum total of our casualties, and but rarely to mention individual names.

Sergts. Barnes and Turner were of our best, while Corpl. Eastwood had on many occasions shown of what good mettle he was made, and it is probable that extended promotion would have fallen to him in the future.

The events of the 24th May finishes, for a period, the participation of the Regiment in the trench line fighting. A very few days afterwards the sadly denuded squadrons were motored back to Wormhout, some 6 miles north of Cassel, to the farms where our transport and horses had for some time been stationed. There we were to remain for the longest period of partial inactivity which had so far fallen to our lot.

At this point the writer of these Memoirs makes his exit as an eye-witness of Regimental operations in the war. The foregoing account is unhappily but a poor and meagre narrative of a period which was full of intensity of feeling, which was productive of many gallant deeds and which abounded in varied experiences.

These experiences taught us that success in cavalry fighting will only be pushed to the fullest possible extent so long as our hearts, our souls and our brains give this form of warfare their whole undivided attention. Nothing must oust it from our minds; we must in this way consider our horses, our weapons and ourselves as parts of a mechanical apparatus which has to be kept in a high state of efficiency, and which is governed by our brain. Each man, from the most senior to the most junior, must incessantly be alive to the realities and possibilities of war. His brain is given him to enable him to deeply consider the best methods of daily improving this mechanical apparatus for war-like purposes, both by preliminary preparation and by the subsequent participation in some act of war. A modern cavalry-

man is useless, and only a "passenger" fighter, unless he knows what is the best course to take under every varying type of circumstance in which he may be placed. Too many of us are wont to accept the situation we find ourselves in without considering the fact that this situation is merely a period in the day's warfare. Constant mind activity is wanted, whether in the trenches, outpost line, line of march or in billets. What ideas one has should always be passed on, so that our superiors may judge of them and we shall be regarded, at all events, as wide-awake thinking soldiers and not mere automatic puppets. Fatigue and hunger have too often stood in the way of military thought; it must be our aim to conquer these feelings and not merely to rest in a trench as if it was a good place in which to get forty-eight hours oblivion, or to lie in the roadside ditch during every halt which occurs. Few men ever come forward of their own initiative and suggest that such and such a piece of work would be an advantage, or that a look-out at some spot would give better security, or even ask for information about one of the hundreds of situations in which they are daily involved at every period of war. In these days our bodies and our appurtenances must be mechanically perfect and our brains active, alert and inventive.

We owed a deep debt of gratitude to Colonel Pollock Morris and to the many other former Officers of the Regiment who, with a very uphill task in front of them at the very critical commencing period of the war, and also throughout its course, trained, equipped and despatched us so many able, well disciplined and keenly zealous soldiers to fill the place of those who had so nobly carried out the ancient traditions of the Regiment. The words "*Pro rege, pro lege, pro patria conamur*" they took as their motto, and added to them "*Pro illis moriamur*."

---

NOTE BY THE AUTHOR.

MAY 25TH.—"Whit Monday," the 24th of May, was the finish of my fighting career in France and Flanders. When I woke up on the morning of the 25th in a farm house close by the Huts at Vlamertinghe, I soon realised that I had been very fortunate to get back from Hooge alive, and that for a time at any rate I had come to the end of my tether. Though I was anxious to stop where I was and suggested that if I was allowed a few days to convalesce in I should soon pull round, the authorities would have none of it and bundled me off to a hospital at Boulogne, whence I was forwarded to

**1915**

England and was destined to remain there and in Ireland until the termination of the war, and also to sever my connection with the Regiment after 26 years' service therein. Naturally the 24th May was a milestone in my life, and it also marked a turning point in the operations of the Regiment.

I have added this note in order to show that I was no longer an eye-witness of what happened to the Regiment during the remainder of the war, and from the Armistice up to its amalgamation with the 13th Hussars.

The rest of these Memoirs are compiled practically from official sources only, and that must be my excuse for any additional dullness which may run through the narrative.

## CHAPTER XV

1915

**May, 1915.**—Up till this period of the war the Regiment worked as a unit, either alone or as a part of the 2nd Cavalry Brigade. During the early period it had fought as cavalry expected to fight, on the Aisne it had acted as mobile infantry, during the race for the Channel ports a second mounted period ensued and finally at Ypres an infantry rôle had to be adopted. 1915

After the 24th of May, although it remained an integral part of the 2nd Cavalry Brigade and moved with the Brigade, as did the latter with the 1st Cavalry Division, yet its fighting activities were for a long time concentrated for the main part in providing dismounted men, who formed "digging parties," "pioneer companies," and "dismounted companies" in the dismounted Battalions and Brigades, which the 2nd Cavalry Brigade and 1st Cavalry Division had to furnish for work in the trenches.

As a unit the Regiment, on several occasions, marched as part of the 2nd Cavalry Brigade to positions of readiness for "Gap" operations, should a "gap" occur in the enemy's line, but that long expected and much hoped for event never occurred.

It was not until the last year of the war that operations, somewhat on the scale of those conducted in 1914 and 1915, were again entered upon.

Practically all the cavalry was withdrawn from the trenches towards the close of May 1915, and the whole of the 1st Cavalry Division moved to an area well in rear of the fighting line.

**May 27th.**—The Regiment, or what remained of it, rested in the Hutments at Vlamertinghe until May 27th, when it moved by motor bus to Wormhauudt.

During the 25th some men who had been missing on the previous day straggled in from Field Dressing Stations and from the trenches. On the 26th, 2 Officers and 26 other ranks joined as reinforcements. These numbers were augmented on May 29th by 1 Officer and 27 other ranks, on June 5th by 5 Officers and 114 other ranks, on June 12th by 5 Officers and

**1915** 19 other ranks, on June 20th by 10 other ranks, on June 26th by 30 other ranks and early in July by 10 other ranks and 28 horses. Thus a total of 13 Officers and 236 other ranks joined from the Base in less than six weeks, and practically brought the Regiment up to strength.

**July 15th.**—The Regiment was billeted in farms round Wormhauvt until July 15th, when it moved to similar billets near Rubrouck and spent the rest of the summer there.

It is interesting to note that the trenches at Hooze Chateau, from which the Regiment had been driven on May 24th by the enemy's gas attack, were recaptured by troops of the II<sup>nd</sup> Army on June 16th, 1915, and the dent inflicted in our line at that spot was then straightened out.

**August.**—After July the 1st Cavalry Division provided "digging parties" for the construction of a reserve line of trenches near Vlamertinghe to meet the possibility of the capture of the Ypres Salient by the enemy, and the 18th Hussars sent 3 Officers and 150 other ranks in connection with this duty to the neighbourhood of Elverdinghe and Vlamertinghe.

On **August 11th** Capt. Anderson and 17 others were wounded by shell-fire whilst engaged in this work. On **August 14th** the digging party was increased to 253, which was about the limit of dismounted men which could be found.

A very formidable line of trenches was prepared west of Ypres under the superintendence of the Sappers, but its ultimate utility was fortunately never put to the test. Naturally, in spite of the avoidance of day work in exposed places, its locality was soon ascertained by the enemy, and it received a good deal of attention from their heavy guns and aeroplanes.

Major A. E. W. Harman of the Bays succeeded Colonel Burnett in command of the Regiment, and joined it on June 6th, 1915; he was promoted Lieut.-Colonel on June 30th, and remained with the 18th until he was given command of the 6th Cavalry Brigade on May 23rd, 1916.

On the 27th May, Major-General the Honble. C. E. Bingham took over command of the 1st Cavalry Division from Major-General de Lisle, who was given the command of the 29th Division. General Bingham remained with the 1st Cavalry Division until he was appointed to the command of the Cavalry Corps on October 24th, 1915, when Brig.-General Mullens took



over command of the Division, and Colonel Beale Browne, 1915  
of the 9th Lancers, was given the 2nd Cavalry Brigade.

The Regiment was very fortunate in its new Colonel, and could not have had a finer soldier or a more human man appointed. His advancement in the Army, in spite of difficult times for cavalry officers, proves him to have been above the average in the former respect, while all who knew him will testify to his instant appreciation of the good of the Regiment and to his deep interest in its affairs. "Jacques" was the last person in this world to "make believe," and those of us who met him in England can testify to his whole-hearted attachment to the Regiment.

**September.**—Little further of note occurred during these summer months, which were for the Regiment quite the most peaceful since the commencement of the war, and it was not until September 23rd that operations at Loos opened up more stirring times.

The Regiment ceased to provide "digging parties" on September 5th, and shortly afterwards a message of thanks was received from Lieut.-General J. A. Keir expressing the thanks and satisfaction of the VIth Corps for the excellent work which had been done by the 2nd Cavalry Brigade.

Towards the end of September the 1st Cavalry Division was ordered to a concentration area in rear of the fighting line so as to be in readiness for eventualities during the Loos offensive.

**September 23rd.**—In consequence, on September 23rd the Regiment marched *via* St. Omer—Helfant—Flechin—Drouvin les Marais to Fouquierie, and bivouacked there on **September 26th**, but, as the "break through" did not take place, it retired on the **29th** to Lapugnoy, and billeted there until October 3rd. From these billets 4 Officers, Capt. Joynson, Lieuts. Anson, Bell and McKean, with 100 other ranks, proceeded to Vermelles to help clear the battlefield, returning to Headquarters on October 5th.

**October.**—On October 3rd the Regiment moved to Ligny les Aire, and remained there until October 20th, receiving on October 10th 17 other ranks as a reinforcement.

**November.**—On October 20th the Regiment marched to Wavrans and was billeted there till November 16th. During

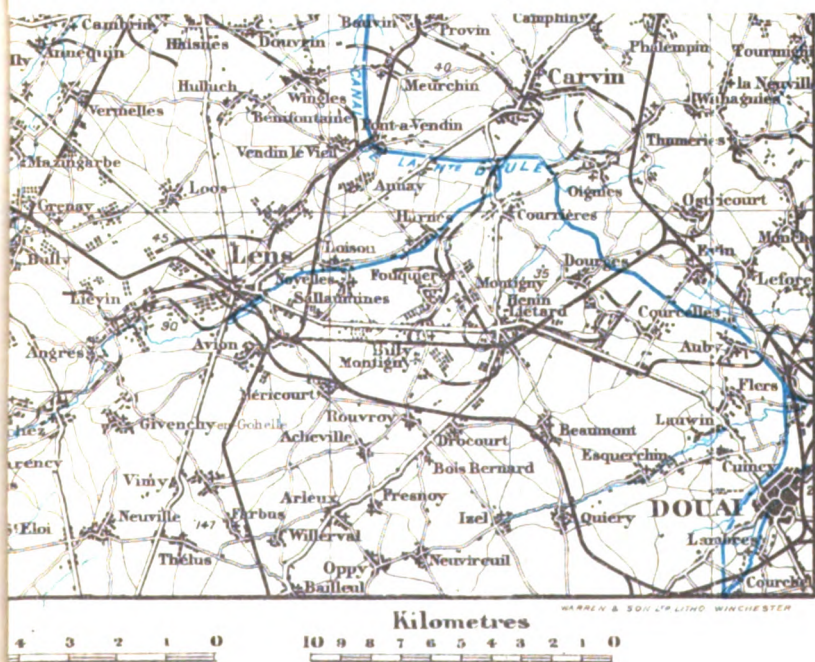
**1915** this period, on October 22nd, Lieuts. Meredith and Miller rejoined, and with them 100 other ranks arrived as a further reinforcement.

Trench-digging fell to the lot of the Division during November and December, otherwise nothing of note occurred.

On November 16th the 1st Cavalry Division moved to a permanent winter billeting area to the south of Boulogne, the 2nd Cavalry Brigade having its Headquarters at Ouve-Wirquin, with the 18th Hussars at Alette and in the neighbourhood.

The Regiment remained there for seven and a half months, until the end of June 1916, when the Somme offensive called for its services for "Gap" operations.

**November and December.**—During November and December 1915 the Regiment found 2 Officers and 75 other ranks for a "digging party" in Claremorris Forest.





## CHAPTER XVI

1916

**January.**—At the commencement of January 1916 the 1st Cavalry Division formed a Dismounted Brigade, each Brigade of the Division furnishing a Battalion, and each Regiment a Company and one Machine-Gun Section. The 2nd Cavalry Brigade found the 2nd Battalion of the 1st Dismounted Brigade, of which Brig.-General E. Makins, D.S.O., had command. 1916

The Regiment, as well as furnishing the Company required, also found details for the Headquarters of the 2nd Battalion, which Lieut.-Colonel Harman commanded.

On December 30th, 1915, the dismounted party marched to Montreuil and entrained for Bethune, where the Brigade was concentrated.

On January 2nd, 1916, the dismounted battalion relieved the 15th London Regiment in the trenches, the 18th Hussars Company going to Vermelles *via* La Bourse.

The line ran each side of the big crater along "Kaiserin Trench," "Bart's Alley" and "Northampton Trench." The 2nd Battalion was relieved on January 7th by the 1st Battalion, but the 18th Hussars Company remained in "Lancashire Trench" till January 8th in support, when it marched to the Orphanage at Bethune.

On January 16th the Battalion relieved the 6th Dismounted Battalion in the same sector, the 18th Hussars Company going in buses to Noyelles and thence marching to Vermelles.

On the 17th the 9th Dismounted Battalion relieved the 2nd Battalion for a couple of days, and on the 19th the 2nd Battalion relieved the 1st in the same locality. The 18th Hussars Company had three platoons in "Kaiserin Trench" and three platoons in support in "Vigo Street" and "Northampton Trench" as far as "Cork Station," with the 9th Lancers Company on the left and the 4th Dragoon Guards Company in support.

On the 21st the 2nd Battalion retired to La Bourse in reserve. On January 27th the 2nd Battalion again took over the trenches in front of Vermelles, and the enemy blew up a mine on that day in front of "Kaiserin Trench" but did not do much damage.

**1916 February.**—On January 31st the 2nd Battalion was relieved and the 18th Hussars Company marched to Vermelles, where it remained till February 8th, when the same trenches were again held until February 14th, at which date the cavalry ended their tour of duty in the front line, and the 18th Hussars Company rejoined Headquarters at Alette.

During the time the Company was in the trenches the following casualties occurred :—

- Jan. 5.—Pte. Bolton, killed ; 8 other ranks wounded.
- „ 6.—Pte. Glew, killed ; 3 other ranks wounded.
- „ 16.—1 other rank wounded.
- „ 17.—Lieut. Peddar killed by a sniper.
- „ 18.—L.-Corpl. Abel and Pte. McMall, killed ; 1 other rank wounded.
- „ 19.—2 other ranks wounded.
- „ 20.—Pte. Bickerton, killed ; 2 other ranks wounded.
- „ 27.—Pte. Witty and L.-Corpl. Pelley, killed ; 2 other ranks wounded.
- „ 28.—L.-Corpl. Williams and Pte. Hope, killed ; 12 other ranks wounded.
- „ 30.—1 other rank wounded.
- „ 31.—1 other rank wounded.
- Feb. 8.—L.-Corpl. Hayton, killed ; 2 other ranks wounded.
- „ 10.—Pte. Dean, killed.
- „ 11.—4 other ranks wounded.
- „ 15.—Pte. Archer, killed.

In all 1 Officer and 12 other ranks were killed and 39 other ranks were wounded.

The G.O.C. 1st Corps sent a message of thanks to the Brigade for the work done by the dismounted cavalry in the trenches during the above period.

**March.**—In March, Capt. Wills, 2nd Lieut. Sillem and 84 other ranks formed a “digging party” for work in the IVth Corps area, and were billeted at Hersin.

**April.**—In April the Regiment was inspected in Brigade by the G.O.C. Division on the sands at Dannes, and in Division by the G.O.C. 1st Army.

**May.**—During May the Regiment drilled on the sands at Paris Plage and did Regimental Training at Merlimont.

On May 26th Major McLachlan assumed command of the Regiment on Colonel Harman's departure.

On **June 7th** the Regiment sent a message of sympathy to the Royal Navy on the loss of H.M.S. *Queen Mary*. Capt. Prowse, who commanded the ship, had written to Colonel Burnett during the winter of 1914, cheering the Regiment on and saying he wished that they in the Navy could help it more. The Captain of the *Queen Mary* and the Officer Commanding the 18th Queen Mary's Own Hussars had often corresponded, and it was their great desire to get the ship and the Regiment in touch with one another, as they hoped to do during some friendly reunion in peace time. 1916

On **June 24th** the 1st Cavalry Division began its move from billeting area to concentration areas and thence to assembly areas, in accordance with the scheme for employing cavalry, after the "break through" on the Somme had been accomplished, to seize Bapaume and the high ground in its vicinity.

The 1st Cavalry Division was to operate as left flank guard to the 2nd Indian Cavalry Division, which was to seize Bapaume with a right flank pushed out to the neighbourhood of Beulencourt, in touch with our troops, or the French, to the south. The 1st Cavalry Division was to seize Irles and the high ground to the east of that town.

Accordingly on June 24th the Regiment left Alette and marched *via* Leboisie—Outre Bois—Bertencourt—Les Dames to Querrieu, and bivouacked there till **July 5th**, when it moved one march to Avelesges, but was back again at Querrieu on **July 11th**.

On **July 13th** the Regiment moved to Buire, and on the **24th** back once more to Querrieu, bivouacking for the most part in Querrieu Wood, and furnishing during this period "digging parties" for various parts of the neighbouring line of trenches.

During June, one Hotchkiss gun per troop was issued to the Regiment. This compensated for the loss of the machine guns, which had been taken away in February, when the M.G. Corps was formed.

The Regiment remained at Querrieu till **August 8th**, and then moved *via* Pont Remy to Longroy.

On **July 12th** an alteration had occurred in the scheme which the cavalry was to follow, should a "break through"

**1916** occur. The objectives of the 1st Cavalry Division being altered to Leuze Wood, Bouleux Wood, Morval and Les Boeuf. The 1st Cavalry Division was to move forward behind the 2nd Indian Cavalry Division. This move depended on the success of the IVth Army in capturing the enemy's second line between Longueval and Bazentin-le-Petit, and the period closed on July 23rd.

During **September** the scheme was again changed: this time the 1st Cavalry Division was to seize the high ground—Rocquigny, Villers au Flos, Riencourt, Bapaume, when the infantry had captured Flers, Gueudcourt, Les Boeuf and Morval. The 2nd Cavalry Brigade was to move on Barastre as soon as the 1st Cavalry Brigade had attacked Rocquigny. This period ended on September 17th.

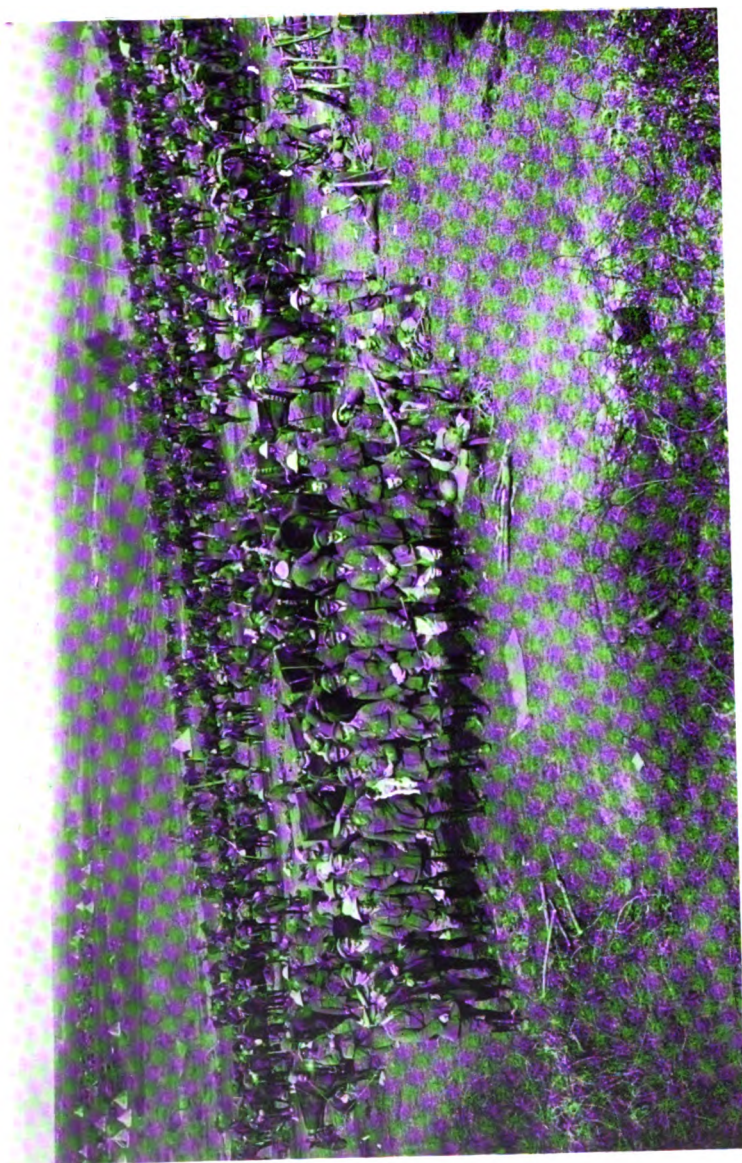
For these "break throughs" the cavalry adopted what was termed "Gap Organisation," which meant mobility to the *n*th power, and hence a good deal of discomfort.

On **September 6th** and **7th** the Regiment marched to La Neuville and bivouacked in the Carnoy Valley, where it was to be ready to operate on the right flank of the IVth and Reserve Armies, which were attacking towards Sapines, Achiet le Grand and Miraucourt. Final success did not, however, attend our arms, and on **September 17th** the Regiment moved back to Vieil Hesdin *via* Amiens, Bouchon and Fillievres, and then went into billets at Pernois to wait there till **November 8th** in daily expectation of a chance to break through.

This time the effort was to be made in co-operation with the IIIrd Corps of the IVth Army, which was to develop an attack on the Butte de Warlencourt. The 1st Cavalry Division was to follow up a successful attack by establishing itself on the high ground between Bois Loupert and Achiet le Petit; but operations were postponed from day to day on account of the weather, which was very bad. Finally the attack was fixed for November 10th, but on November 7th the order was cancelled, and the cavalry marched into winter billets.

The Regiment moved in consequence to billets at Bernieulles, marching *via* Le Titre and Abbeville. "A" Squadron was at Racques, "B" at Beussent and "C" at Inxent.





Officers of the Regiment in the Carnoy Valley on September 15th, 1916.

*Left to Right.*—Lt.-Col. A. W. Parsons, Capt. A. S. Wills, Capt. W. Joynson, Lieut. H. D. Wise, Lieut. G. I. Graham, Major A. C. McLachlan,  
 Capt. G. W. Gore-Langton, Capt. W. Holdsworth, Capt. J. W. Cobb, Lieut. H. N. Sillem, Capt. \_\_\_\_\_ (R.A.M.C.),  
 Lieut. A. C. McIlwaine, Lieut. V. V. Davies, Lieut. R. B. Beart, Capt. Heggarty (R.A.V.C.), Lieut. P. A. Chasemore.



During the winter, which was very severe with much wet, severe frosts and a good deal of snow and fog, the Regiment formed a Pioneer Battalion of 8 Officers and 230 other ranks, under command of Major C. J. Thackwell, D.S.O., for trench work in the neighbourhood of Tincques. **1916**

Uneventful days were spent in billets near Bernieulles until the attack on the Vimy Ridge which took place at the beginning of April, 1917.

## CHAPTER XVII

1917

**1917** For the Vimy Ridge operation the 1st Cavalry Division was attached to G.H.Q. Reserve. "Gap" organisation was adopted on April 7th, and the Regiment left its billets on **April 5th** and, marching *via* Fruges, Croix and Lemet, arrived at Athies on **April 10th**, the day Vimy Ridge was assaulted and captured by the 1st Army and Canadian Corps.

Three Officers and 93 other ranks were detached on April 5th to form part of a dismounted battalion of 18 Officers and 600 other ranks, under Major Thackwell, which was to join the 4th Canadian Division.

The idea was that the 1st Cavalry Brigade was to operate north of the River Scarpe in front of the 4th Division, while the remainder of the 1st Cavalry Division supported the 1st Cavalry Brigade.

On **April 10th** the Division moved at 1.30 p.m. to Anzin, and at 4 p.m. the Division was to move forward; but the 1st Cavalry Brigade made no progress, and on the night of **10th-11th April** the situation was as follows: 1st Cavalry Brigade H.Q. at Athies, with one regiment between Athies and Fampous, two regiments at Fampous; 2nd Cavalry Brigade just east of Athies; Divisional H.Q. east of St. Nicolas.

On the **11th** the Infantry were again to attack along the line Wancourt — Guemappes — Monchy — Pelves — Mount Pleasant Wood, and the cavalry were to take advantage of any successful attack; but the 4th Division made no progress, and on the **12th** the cavalry were withdrawn.

The weather, as everyone will well remember, was vile, very cold winds, heavy snowstorms and much mud, and to these elements men and horses were exposed all day and all night in the open for forty-eight hours.

During these operations the Regiment lost: Ptes. Provis and Annakin, killed in action, and Pte. McGeoghegan, died of wounds, and two men wounded.

On **April 17th** the 2nd Cavalry Brigade moved to the area about Fressin. The Regiment had its Headquarters and

"A" Squadron at that village, "B" at Wambercourt and "C" at Sains. 1917 .

The strength at this period was 33 Officers, 587 other ranks and 541 horses.

The Regiment remained at Fressin until **May 13th** endeavouring to get the horses back again into condition, as they had suffered greatly from exposure during the Vimy Ridge operations.

On **May 13th** the Regiment marched to Calonne-sur-La Lys, arriving there on the **15th** *via* Matringhem and Les Presses. It remained at Calonne till **August 27th**.

The Division was at first attached to the 1st Army, and pioneer battalions were formed. They proceeded to the neighbourhood of Rochincourt and were attached to the 5th Division of the XIIIth Corps. The 2nd Cavalry Brigade formed the 2nd Pioneer Battalion, which marched to Robecq for duty in the trenches near the village of Bailleul, just west of the Vimy—Revin Railway, and near Lens. The working party at Lens had a difficult task, working continually and digging under fire. Lieuts. Beevor and Parker were wounded and Corpl. Malcolm, L.-Corpl. Smith, Ptes. Aitken, Bowman, Clarke and Garbut were killed on June 21st, and Tpr. Bedford and Pte. Hardy were killed on July 1st; in addition, 17 other ranks were wounded during these trench-digging operations.

On July 3rd the 2nd Pioneer Battalion was transferred to the 6th Division.

On July 11th the 1st Cavalry Division came under the orders of the Cavalry Corps, and a part of the Division moved to Merville to act in conjunction with the IInd and Vth Armies and the 1st French Army on the Ypres front, but the 2nd Cavalry Brigade remained in the Robecq area, and on July 17th formed a composite Brigade to help in the defence of the central divisional area of the IXth Corps (1st Portuguese Division) should it be attacked.

On **August 6th**, 2nd Lieut. McKeown and 50 other ranks were sent to Elverdinghe for duty with the Vth Army.

On **August 27th** the Regiment marched from Calonne to Wierre au Bois, where it arrived on the **28th** *via* Matringhem. In and about this neighbourhood it remained till **November**

**1917 10th**, "standing to" for "gap" duty for various periods in support of the Vth Corps.

In **November** the Division was called upon to take part in the Cambrai offensive, the object being to break the enemy's system by a *coup de main*, and with the assistance of tanks to pass the cavalry through the gaps and seize Cambrai, Bournon Wood and the passages over the River Sensee, and cut off the Germans who held their front line between Havrincourt and Bournon.

The Division moved on November 10th to the forward concentration area about Fins and Bilhem, arriving there on November 20th.

The Regiment marched *via* Fruges—Outrebois—Behencourt to Cappy, where it arrived on **November 13th**, and was quartered in huts and organised for "gap" operations. On the **19th** it marched to north-west of Fins, arriving there at 4 a.m. on the **20th**.

The rôle of the 1st Cavalry Division during the Cambrai offensive was, as soon as it could get through, to advance by Ribecourt to the north-east of Bois de Neuf, on both sides of the Canal de l'Escault, in order to seize Noyelles and to turn Cantaing and Fontaine from the east, so as to help the 51st Division to capture these places.

Our success was not sufficient to allow for the completion of the task, but the cavalry helped considerably in furtherance of operations as far as they went, both during the offensive and throughout the period when our troops were in turn attacked.

The 1st Cavalry Division arrived in its forward concentration area about 6.15 a.m. on November 20th. The 2nd Cavalry Brigade acted as advanced guard and moved to a position of readiness south of the Bois de Neuf, and by 10 a.m. had reached the southern boundary of Havrincourt Wood, with the 1st Cavalry Brigade north of Metz.

Composition of the Regiment during the Cambrai offensive :

*Headquarters :*

C.O.	-	-	-	Lieut.-Col. A. Parsons, D.S.O.
Adjutant	-	-	-	Acting Capt. Wise.
M.O.	-	-	-	Capt. J. Proctor, R.A.M.C.
Signalling Officer	-	-	-	Lieut. Chasemore.
Interpreter	-	-	-	Lieut. Sillem.
V.O.	-	-	-	Capt. J. Hegarty, A.V.C.

*"A" Squadron :*

Capt. Joynson.	Lieut. Little.	Lieut. Horner.
Lieut. Meredith.	„ Anson.	„ Thomas.

*"B" Squadron :*

Capt. Gore-Langton.	Lieut. Davies.	Lieut. Coryton.
Lieut. Mac Ilwaine.	„ Beart.	„ Chichester.

*"C" Squadron :*

Capt. Cobb.	Lieut. Bell.	Lieut. Sherburn.
Lieut. Lloyd.	„ im Thurn.	„ Pink.

Major Leveson acted as Liaison Officer to 153 Infantry Brigade.

Lieut. Bell acted as Liaison Officer to 152 Infantry Brigade.

Lieut. Chatty was in charge of "A" Echelon.

Lieut. Stobart, 2nd Lieuts. Williams, Ayscough and Hulbert were with "B" Echelon at Doingt.

The 4th Dragoon Guards were in advance and they had the 5th Dragoon Guards (lent from the 1st Cavalry Brigade) with them. The orders were that the advanced guard was to turn east at Premy Chapel and protect the right of the 2nd Cavalry Brigade during its advance to Marcoing, Noyelles and Cantaing.

At 12.30 p.m. the 4th Dragoon Guards reported that the infantry attack on Flesquieres was held up and that fighting was going on in the northern outskirts of Ribecourt. At 1 p.m., as the advance on Bois de Neuf was reported to be proceeding satisfactorily, the Brigade was ordered to turn Ribecourt from the south : so at 2 p.m. it moved towards Ribecourt and took up a position near the level crossing between Ribecourt and Marcoing, close to the Bois de Neuf, which was not yet clear of the enemy. The 18th Hussars were in support of the right of the 4th Dragoon Guards.

It was impossible to cross the canal at Marcoing and make any progress up the east side of the canal, as Flot Farm was strongly held by the enemy.

At 4 p.m. the 2nd Cavalry Brigade reported Noyelles clear and the 4th Dragoon Guards were despatched to Vallee Wood, with the leading squadron at La Folie and the others just south of Cantaing. The 4th were, however, heavily attacked from Cantaing and compelled to fall back on Noyelles.

Here the cavalry halted for the night, and orders were received at 8.30 p.m. from the IVth Corps that the cavalry

1917 was to hold a line from the north-east corner of Bois de Boeuf round Noyelles to a point on the canal opposite that village.

**November 21st.**—At 1 a.m. the Regiment was despatched to the outskirts of Noyelles. Here "A" Squadron, under Capt. Joynson, held the southern edge of the village and two small bridges over the River Escault in the chateau grounds close by; "B" Squadron, under Capt. Gore-Langton, was directly in support, and "C" Squadron, under Capt. Cobb, with the horses. Infantry of the 1st Corps were also defending the village of Noyelles. About 6 a.m. on the 21st the enemy commenced a strong counter-attack from the north and north-east. The posts furnished by the Regiment at the bridges and at the church were heavily engaged, but the attack was beaten off. Towards 8 a.m. another attack from the north of the village began, but it was also repulsed. A Squadron of the 9th Lancers at the river bridge in the chateau grounds east of Noyelles was also attacked, but drove the Germans off.

At 9.45 a.m. the 1st Cavalry Brigade was ordered to Premy Ridge, with Cantaing as its objective, and the 2nd Cavalry Brigade was to co-operate on its right; but the fighting in Noyelles went on most of the day and little progress in support of the 1st Cavalry Brigade could be made.

Soon after 8 a.m. the Germans established themselves in houses close to the church, and, moving from house to house, did a good deal of sniping; they were dislodged by a counter-attack, but returned in greater strength with a machine gun, so a Stokes mortar was brought up and they were again ejected for a time, but by 9 a.m. had managed to re-occupy the position.

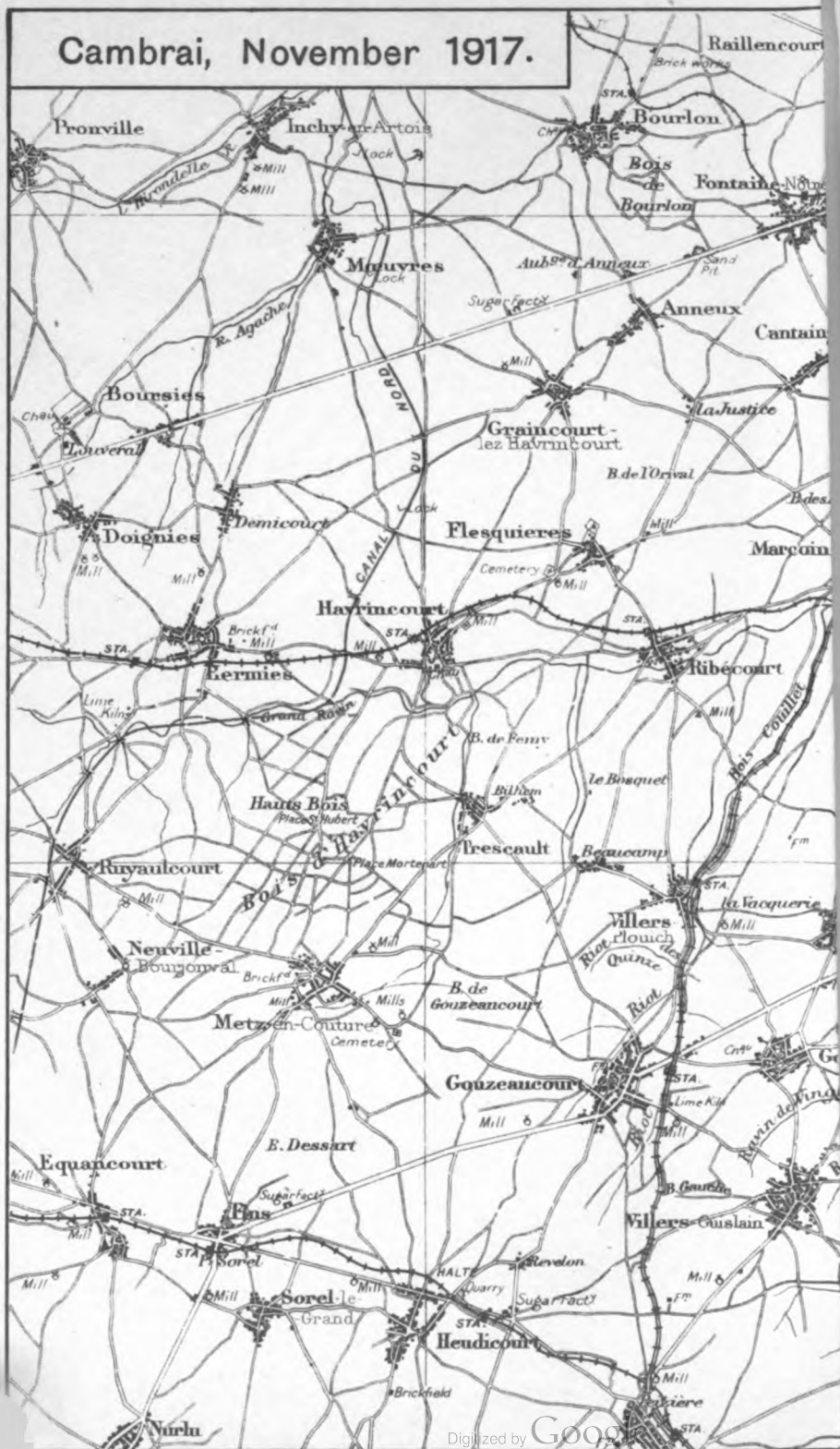
At 10 a.m. Lieut. Horner was wounded by a sniper and about noon Lieut. Thomas was wounded, and shortly afterwards Capt. Joynson met with the same fate, so Lieut. Meredith took over command of the Squadron.

At 4 p.m. two tanks arrived, and with the help of the infantry the north and north-east of the village was cleared of the enemy. Soon afterwards a company of the Buffs took over the village and "A" Squadron was relieved by a squadron of the 5th Dragoon Guards, and at 8.30 p.m. two other squadrons of that regiment relieved "B" and "C" Squadrons, and the Regiment returned to Ribecourt and bivouacked there for the night. During the afternoon a shell fell among the led horses, killing two and wounding twelve and some thirty others stampeded.





# Cambrai, November 1917.



1917

**November 22nd.**—On November 22nd, at 10.30 a.m., the 2nd Cavalry Brigade returned to Metz en Coutre, where it remained on the **23rd**. On the **24th** it was ordered to form a 2nd Cavalry Battalion, and the 18th found one Company. Capt. Cobb, Lieuts. Little, Pink, Beart and Willis were the Officers of this Company. The Battalion was commanded by Colonel Parsons, and at 2 p.m. it marched *via* Havrincourt to "K. 16," in support of the 120th Infantry Brigade.

On the **25th** the Battalion came under orders of the 121st Infantry Brigade, and on the **26th** under the 187th Brigade. On the **27th** the Battalion was withdrawn, and it moved back to Metz en Coutre.

The 1st Cavalry Division on the same day returned to the "Bray" area, the Regiment going to Doingt *via* Fins and Peronne, and was quartered there in huts.

The following casualties occurred on November 20th and 21st :—Killed in action—Lieut. Horner, Ptes. Hopper, Fountain, Grandy, Holton, Sharpe, L.-Corpl. Smith, Farrier-Sergt. Wiseman, and Sergt. Ingle. Wounded—Capt. Joynson, Lieut. Bell, and Lieuts. Thomas and Chichester, and 8 other ranks.

The enemy's counter-attack, in retaliation for the Cambrai offensive, necessitated the employment of the cavalry in the trenches, and on **December 1st** the Division was moved to Villers Faucon and neighbourhood and placed under the Cavalry Corps. The Regiment, Major Leveson in command, marched to Longavesnes on this day and formed a dismounted company of the 2nd Cavalry Battalion. Four Officers, Lieuts. Lloyd, Davis, Sherburn and Chatty, proceeded with it to the east of Heudecourt to dig a support trench line during the night near Vaucelette Farm.

**December 2nd.**—On December 2nd, in place of the dismounted detachment already provided, the Division formed a 1st Division Cavalry Brigade of three Battalions of 650 men from each Cavalry Brigade (1st, 2nd and 9th Brigades), under command of G.O.C. 1st Cavalry Brigade. This force marched to the east of Heudecourt and relieved the 4th and 5th Cavalry Divisions, holding the line from Vaucelette Farm to the north-east corner of Gauche Wood, about 6 miles south south-west of Cambrai.

The Regiment again found one Company, of greater strength than before, and Capt. Gore-Langton was given command of

**1917** it, and he had with him Lieuts. Stobart, Meredith, im Thurn, Anson and Beart, and 197 other ranks.

The weather was very cold and wet, and the German counter-attack fizzled out in consequence.

Lieut. Anson was wounded on the 2nd, and 2 other ranks as well.

On the **3rd** the Regiment, less the dismounted Company, moved back to Etinhem. The dismounted Company remained in and out of the line until **December 16th**, when the dismounted Battalion was broken up and the personnel rejoined Headquarters. There was a heavy fall of snow on this day.

On **December 23rd** the Regiment moved to Doingt, the men being lodged in huts and billets, ready to move at one hour's notice. The Headquarters of the Brigade was at Courcelles and that of the Division at Flamicourt. The 1st Cavalry Division forming a mobile reserve to the Cavalry Corps front.

Letters of thanks were received from both the G.O.C. 4th Division and G.O.C. 121st Infantry Brigade for the work done by the units of the 1st Cavalry Division during the period November 21st to 24th.

For the action at Noyelles, Capt. Joynson was awarded the Military Cross and L.-Corpl. Villiers, L.-Corpl. Jones and Pte. Southern were awarded the Military Medal.

On **December 25th** the Regiment celebrated Christmas as heartily as was possible, and telegrams with good wishes were received on that day from Her Majesty the Queen and from Brigadier-General Burnett.

On **December 31st, 1917**, there were 5 Officers, Major Leveson, Capts. Gore-Langton and Cobb, Lieuts. Lloyd and Stobart, and 204 other ranks present with the Regiment out of those who had landed in France in August 1914.

On **December 30th** Major Leveson was appointed Acting Lieut.-Colonel, but he did not stay long with the Regiment, as the wound he had received at Le Touquet in 1914 troubled him a good deal, and his health, owing to further exposure in the trenches, became so bad that he had to be invalided on March 1st, 1918.

At the end of December 1917 the Cavalry Corps held a portion of the front line north and south of the Omignon River with three dismounted Cavalry Divisions and the 24th Division. Three other Cavalry Divisions formed a mounted reserve.

## CHAPTER XVIII

1918

**January.**—On January 15th, 1918, the 1st Dismounted Division took its turn again in the front line, and the 2nd Dismounted Battalion relieved a Battalion of the 3rd Dismounted Brigade. The Regiment again formed a dismounted Company, as part of this force, strength, 6 Officers and 204 other ranks. 1918

The Company moved to trenches 2 miles north-east of Le Verquier and found four posts in the front line and two listening posts at night. On January 20th one man, Pte. Gordon, was reported missing. On the 21st the 19th Hussars relieved the 18th in the front line, and the Regiment marched to reserve billets at Vadencourt, where the Regiment was relieved on the 25th by the 20th Deccan Horse and moved by lorries to Doingt.

The line was held with all the Brigades in line, each Brigade having one regiment in reserve and two regiments in what was called the "Red" line, part of which was an outpost line and part a trench line. The front line regiments had two squadrons in the trench line and one in the outpost line.

Night patrols by both sides and night bombing raids were the only form of activity, otherwise a comparatively quiet time was spent in the trenches.

During the period in the trenches there was but little hostile shelling. Practically the whole time was spent in digging out trenches which had fallen in on account of the thaw, and improving the defences.

The line included a sub-section south and three sub-sections north of the Omignon River.

**March.**—The Regiment remained at Doingt until March 21st, built stables and constructed anti-aircraft defences. On February 16th a dismounted Company of 7 Officers (Capt. Gore-Langton, Lieuts. Stobart, Beart, Beevor, Chatty, Ayscough and Sword) and 186 other ranks was found for duty with the 2nd Dismounted Brigade in the Le Verquier sector, which it took over from the 8th Hussars. The period was a very quiet one, night patrolling, as before, being the only form of activity. Every effort was made to strengthen the defences and dig and

K

**1918** wire fresh trenches. This dismounted Company rejoined the Regiment on March 13th.

On March 14th Lieut.-Colonel Combe, D.S.O., lately commanding the Leicestershire Yeomanry, was appointed to command the Regiment.

On March 17th a Pioneer Company, strength 5 Officers (Lieuts. Meredith, im Thurn, Beevor and Meiklejohn, and Capt. Proctor, R.A.M.C.) with 150 other ranks, left Doingt at 9 a.m. and proceeded mounted to Montigny Farm. This Company subsequently became involved in the big German attack on March 21st, doing extremely well and suffering heavy casualties, namely: 12 other ranks killed, 27 wounded, 12 wounded and missing, 15 unaccounted for, a total of 66, or more than a third of its strength.

**March 21st.**—On March 21st the long foretold German offensive came to pass, and it commenced at 5 a.m. on that day with a heavy bombardment of our trenches.

The 1st Cavalry Division on that date had its Headquarters at Flanicourt, the 1st Cavalry Brigade at Merancourt, 2nd Cavalry Brigade, 9th Lancers and 18th Hussars at Montigny Farm and Le Mesnil, 4th Dragoon Guards at Roisel, with horses at Courcelles. 9th Cavalry Brigade was at Bernes and Vendelles. The Pioneer Battalion, 450 strong, was under the XIXth Corps.

In case of attack, the Division was to be a mounted reserve in the hands of the G.O.C. XIXth Corps, and to be concentrated in rear of Bernes.

This concentration commenced at 1 p.m., and at 2.30 p.m. the Regiment evacuated the Doingt area and moved to huts at Le Mesnil.

**March 22nd.**—On March 22nd the enemy's attack made ground and the 24th and 66th Divisions were ordered to retire; the cavalry conformed and the 18th moved to Derise *via* Athies and on to Presle cross-roads on the Athies—Peronne Road. The 1st and 9th Cavalry Brigades had heavy fighting during the retirement, principally in the neighbourhood of Roisel.

**March 23rd.**—The Regiment was joined at the Presle cross-roads by the remnants of the Pioneer Company. Orders to dig and hold a trench line round the cross-roads were received in the early morning of March 23rd, and the Regiment found a party of 6 Officers and 150 other ranks for this work, but

later the order was cancelled and the Division was ordered to concentrate west of the River Somme and fill a gap in the line near Morchain. The Divisional Headquarters were at Potte Chateau, until shelled out of that spot, when they were established at Cuchy.

1918

The 2nd Cavalry Brigade held, with one squadron at each, the crossings at Parny and Bethencourt. "C" Squadron of the Regiment, under Capt. Lloyd, held the former crossing east of Morchain, and was supported by "A" Squadron.

Heavy hostile shelling went on all day, especially against Morchain Village, and the led horses had to be moved twice on account of shell-fire.

The casualties during this day were 5 other ranks wounded. Two horses were killed and 2 wounded.

At 9 p.m. the posts of the Regiment on the Somme were relieved by infantry, and the 18th Hussars, with the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, moved *via* Potte and Dreslincourt to Courchy, and bivouacked there for the night.

The Pioneer Company which was billeted at Montigny was called upon by the infantry on the night of the 21st-22nd to assist in holding the trenches near Vadencourt. The Company suffered severely, as has been previously stated, and the remnants rejoined the Regiment at Presle cross-roads about 4 a.m. on the 23rd.

**March 24th.**—At 5 a.m. on March 24th the Regiment moved *via* Chaulnes, Vauxvillers and Proyart to Cappy, arriving there at noon. This movement to the north took place on the Division receiving orders to support the 39th Division just south of the River Somme, and if necessary to cross the river at Feuillères and support the 21st Division north of the river. The Headquarters of the 1st Cavalry Division were at Mericourt, south of the Somme.

A party of 6 Officers and 160 other ranks, under Lieut. Mac Ilwaine, was sent to the Carnoy Valley, north of the river, for employment in the trenches near Bernafay Wood. This force was heavily engaged during the evening of the 23rd and the night of the 23rd-24th, and lost Lieut. Willis and 9 other ranks killed, 2nd Lieut. Williams and 26 other ranks wounded; 7 other ranks were missing. At 12.30 p.m. this dismounted party was sent to support the right of the 21st Division, and at 4.30 p.m. was ordered to fill a gap which had occurred between

1918

the left of the 9th Division and the right of the Vth Corps in the direction of Trones Wood.

The remainder of the Regiment moved from Cappy to Cerisy at 8 p.m. and bivouacked there for the night.

**March 25th.**—Early on March 25th the Regiment, with the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, withdrew to Bussy-les-Daours, and halted there during the day with one troop on picquet duty on the Pont Noyelles Road.

**March 26th.**—On the 26th the party under Lieut. MacIlwaine rejoined, having had heavy losses and having done great execution among the enemy, killing many Germans at point blank range.

A dismounted force was formed during this day of 150 men per Brigade, and the Regiment contributed 3 Officers and 51 other ranks, under command of Capt. Lloyd. This force was known as General Beale Browne's force.

At 1.15 a.m. on the 26th the dismounted Brigade concentrated at Carnoy, and were then taken back to Buire in G.S. wagons. Thence they proceeded to Bussy-les-Daours, arriving there at 10.15 a.m., and were ordered to act in support of the right of the VIIth Corps, which was to hold the line north of the River Ancre with the right on Ribemont. The 2nd line transport was sent back to the Havernas—Canaples area, and the led horses were tied behind the wagons, as the constant losses had so depleted the ranks that there were very few men left to look after them.

The remainder of the Regiment, together with what was left of the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, moved to Vaux le Somme and acted as a reserve to the dismounted party.

**March 27th.**—Early on the 27th General Beale Browne's force, supported by what mounted men could be found from the 1st and 2nd Cavalry Brigades, and later by the 9th Cavalry Brigade, held a line from Sailly-le-Sec to Mericourt, and the crossings over the River Ancre. During the morning General Beale Browne pushed forward an outpost line to a north and south line just west of Morlaincourt, a village strongly held by the enemy, as an Australian Brigade took over the Sailly-le-Sec—Mericourt line.

During the afternoon the Germans attacked heavily *via* the Somme Valley, and the 9th Cavalry Brigade, with help



from the 1st and 2nd Cavalry Brigades, especially from the 4th Dragoon Guards, withstood the brunt of it about Saily Laurette. 1918

The enemy gained a good deal of ground, as our troops north of the River Somme had retired some distance.

The Regiment was holding a portion of the line just north of Saily-le-Sec and lost one other rank killed and five wounded during the day.

At dusk the cavalry withdrew to Hamelet.

At night the situation in the neighbourhood of the 1st Cavalry Division was :—

Headquarters of 16th and 39th Divisions at Fouillot. A mixed force from these Divisions, called General Carey's force, held the line from Bouzencourt on the River Somme on the left *via* east of Hamel to west of Warfusée on the right, with the 1st Cavalry Division in support on the left, and holding the line of the River Somme at the same time, with the 1st Cavalry Brigade north of Hamel, the 9th Cavalry Brigade near Vaire and 2nd Cavalry Brigade in reserve at Hamelet.

**March 28th.**—At 4 a.m. the 1st Cavalry Division was ordered to support a counter-attack which the 61st Division was to make, but it did not eventuate, and the day was spent in locating the enemy's position, who appeared to be in strength from the River Somme to Warfusée and massing east and south-east of that village.

The Regiment moved with the 2nd Cavalry Brigade to the Bois de Vaire and was kept in reserve for mounted action. At 7 p.m. two squadrons moved dismounted to the front line trenches in the Bois de Tailloux and held them in conjunction with some American troops, while the 2nd Cavalry Brigade was responsible for supporting the line from Warfusée to Marcelcave.

During the night support by the 4th Dragoon Guards and 18th Hussars was given to a portion of the front line which our troops had evacuated. At 10.30 p.m. a report was received that the enemy had broken through in front of Marcelcave, and in consequence the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, at 3 a.m. on the 29th, with troops of Colonel Walker's column (a mixed force), formed a defensive flank along the Warfusée—Villers Bretonneux Road, while the two squadrons of the 18th Hussars, with infantry, held the Bois des Tailloux during the day and

**1918** rejoined the Brigade at 6.30 p.m. and bivouacked for the night just north of Villers Bretonneux.

The casualties for the day were 1 killed and 2 wounded.

During the day the 1st Cavalry Division reorganised the line and formed two sub-sections. The right sub-section was under the command of General Legard and the left under General Makings. The southern boundary of the right sub-section was on the Marcelcave—Amiens Road, just west of the former village, the boundary between sub-sections was the Bois de Tailloux, and the northern boundary of the left sub-section was the River Somme.

The 2nd Cavalry Brigade formed a mobile mounted reserve south-east of Fouilloy.

**March 30th.**—On March 30th the Germans shelled the line heavily and attacked at 1.15 p.m., but the assault was repulsed by the Bedfordshire Yeomanry and 9th Cavalry Brigade, the direction of the attack being from between Warfusée and the River Somme.

The bombardment started again at 4 p.m. and a second assault a little later; this attack was repulsed by the Essex Yeomanry and the 9th Cavalry Brigade.

The Regiment marched dismounted to the Bois de Vaire during the day and in the evening took over a support line of trenches in that locality.

**March 31st.**—On the 31st the 2nd Cavalry Brigade relieved the 9th Cavalry Brigade in the front line, and the Regiment found a dismounted Company, which took over a portion of the front line trenches near Warfusée from the 8th and 15th Hussars, the horses and Headquarters moving to Bussy les Daours.

Lieut.-Colonel Combe acted as Second in Command of the dismounted battalion, which was under Colonel Whitmore, of the Essex Yeomanry. Lieut. Stobart commanded the 18th Company, and he had with him Lieuts. Sherburn, Davis and Hulbert.

The enemy did not attack the line on this day.

**April 1st.**—On April 1st the Headquarters of the Regiment remained at Bussy-les-Daours in bivouac, and the dismounted Company in the trenches south and south-east of Tailloux Wood, 2,000 yards south of Hamel.

The garrison of the right sub-sector of the front line at 8 a.m. on this date was as follows :— **1918**

East of Bois des Tailloux—

9th Lancers	-	-	-	-	-	110 men.
Half Battalion U.S. Engineers	-	-	-	-	-	175 „
3 Officers and 23 other ranks IIIrd Corps School	-	-	-	-	-	26 „
Half Battalion U.S. Engineers	-	-	-	-	-	175 „

South-east of the Wood—

18th Hussars	-	-	-	-	-	150 „
Lewis gun team—1 Officer, 25 other ranks	-	-	-	-	-	26 „
Oddments	-	-	-	-	-	10 „

At the Quarry—

Essex Yeomanry in support	-	-	-	-	-	150 „
---------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	-------

At south-east end of Bois de Vaire—

Bedfordshire Yeomanry in support	-	-	-	-	-	200 „
----------------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	-------

Total	-	-	-	-	-	812 „
-------	---	---	---	---	---	-------

The right sub-sector was 2,500 yards in length, and the left 1,200 yards.

There was a Divisional Reserve of about 575 mounted and dismounted men at Bussy.

The day and the night passed quietly and the wave of attack on this particular part of the front—perhaps the most vital of all the heavily threatened joints of our armour—had reached its limit. How thinly the line was defended the above summary makes clear.

**April 2nd.**—On April 2nd the situation remained stationary. The Regiment had 5 men wounded on this day, and 1 man on the 3rd.

**April 3rd.**—On the night of the 3rd the 1st Cavalry Division was relieved by the 14th Division, and the dismounted party rejoined the Regiment at Bussy at 4 a.m. on the 4th.

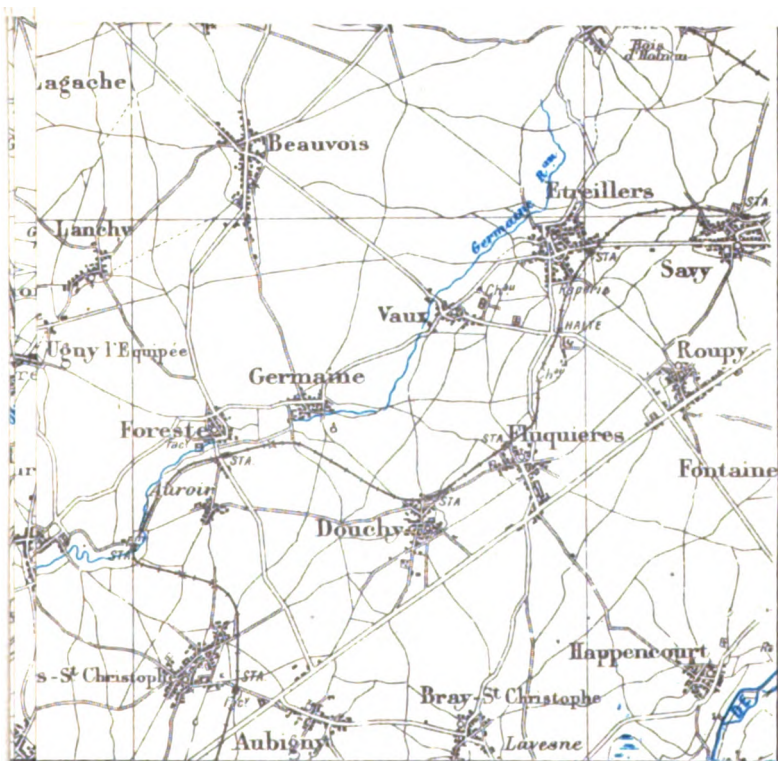
Messages of thanks were received from Divisional and Army Corps Commanders for the invaluable services the cavalry had rendered, and for the magnificent manner in which it had beaten off all the enemy's attacks.

1918

**April 4th.**—On April 4th, owing to a heavy attack on Hamel, the Division remained at Bussy for a time, but after the attack was repulsed by the infantry, the 2nd Cavalry Brigade and the Regiment with it moved to the north-west outskirts of Amiens and rested and refitted there for the next few days.

On the 5th the Regiment went into billets at Amiens. On the 6th, 96 other ranks, and on the 7th 61 other ranks and 2 Officers (Lieut. Bell and 2nd Lieut. Austin), joined.

Lieut.-Colonel Parsons also rejoined from the Cavalry Corps School, and Lieut.-Colonel Combe left to take command of the 15th Hussars.





## CHAPTER XIX

1918 (*continued*)

## "THE END OF THE WAR"

AFTER the enemy's offensive on the Somme the Division rested and refitted for a few days, but, owing to the German attack in Flanders, it did not get much repose. 1918

**April 9th.**—On April 9th the 2nd Cavalry Brigade moved to Argoeuvres and on the next day to Buire, on the 11th to Wail, and on the 12th to Laires. Here the Regiment remained till May 5th, "standing to" in support of the front line.

On **April 16th** Brigadier-General Beale Browne made a farewell address on giving up the command of the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, thanking all ranks for the loyal support they had always given him, and congratulating them on the magnificent way in which, during the recent heavy fighting, they had maintained the reputation of the Brigade. It was a great wrench to the Regiment to lose their Brigadier, for a better commander and a kinder friend it had never been their good fortune to serve under.

The strength of the Regiment on April 30th was 31 Officers, 512 other ranks and 557 horses.

**May.**—On May 6th the Regiment moved to a new billeting area round Reclingheim, the Headquarters of the Brigade being at Coyecque, the Division being in G.H.Q. Reserve with one Brigade at the disposal on the XIth Corps.

On May 12th, 2nd Lieuts. Willie, Whiting and Wilson joined the Regiment from the Base.

On May 21st the Division moved to Royon, the 2nd Cavalry Brigade to Embry and the Regiment to Sempy, and on the 22nd moves to Gueschat, Maintenay and Saulchoy respectively took place.

**June.**—These billets were occupied during June and until July 10th.

On June 2nd, 2nd Lieut. Reed joined the Regiment from the Cavalry Corps Depot, and on June 22nd 2nd Lieut. Sherringham joined.

1918

**July.**—On July 10th the 2nd Cavalry Brigade moved to the Sarton area for training with infantry, when the latter were out of the line, and remained there in billets until August 5th.

**August.**—Preparations were now complete for the British counter offensive, and on August 5th the Division moved to a forward concentration area, the Regiment marching by Wagnies, St. Sauveur, Cachy to one and a half miles east of Longeau, arriving in the forward area on August 7th.

**August 8th.**—On August 8th the British attack was successfully launched and the cavalry was able to move forward almost from the start. The attack which was launched on that part of the front and in which the Cavalry Corps co-operated was made by the IVth Army between Morlancourt and the Amiens—Roye Road. The task of the Cavalry Corps was to follow up the advance of the 2nd and 3rd Canadian Divisions and exploit any success which took place between the Amiens—Roye Road and the Amiens—Chaulnes Railway.

The 1st Cavalry Division was to support the advance of the 2nd Cavalry Division on Vrely between the line Vrely—Fouquescourt—Hattencourt and the Amiens—Chaulnes Railway.

Movement across the trenches and through the wire was very difficult for cavalry, and the fog, or mist, was bad.

At 7.30 a.m. the Regiment was at Cachy. "B" Squadron was pushed on between Bayon Villers and Harbonnières to gain touch with the 1st Cavalry Brigade, which had been in action with the enemy and had captured prisoners and guns. The other two squadrons remained with the Brigade at first at Marcelcave Station and then, at 1 p.m., moved to Caix, *via* Guillaucourt.

The 9th Lancers were in touch with the 9th Cavalry Brigade on the left, the 4th Dragoon Guards in touch with the 1st Cavalry Brigade on the right and Headquarters and the 18th Hussars were in support, where they remained for the night. The 1st and 9th Cavalry Brigades had the best time, but it was impossible to get accurate account of their captures, as they had to hand them over to the infantry and push ahead.

**August 9th.**—At 4.45 a.m. on the 9th August "C" Squadron, under Capt. Lloyd, was sent out to try and pass through our infantry east of Caix, and carry out a reconnaissance of Vrely and Warvillers. It was found impossible to carry



out this task, and while making a personal reconnaissance 1918  
Capt. Lloyd was wounded.

Our infantry attacked again at 1 p.m. and captured Vrely, and the 2nd Cavalry Brigade galloped through the infantry towards Fouquescourt, but could not get beyond the line north-east of Rouvroy—south-east of Rosières, where they were held up by machine-gun fire.

2nd Lieut. Hulbert was killed whilst galloping for the Brigadier and 1 man was killed and 5 wounded during the day.

The Brigade bivouacked just east of Vrely, and "A" Squadron of the 18th occupied support trenches during the night between the 3rd and 5th Canadian Battalions.

**August 10th.**—On the 10th the Brigade moved back and bivouacked at Caix.

**August 11th.**—During the 11th the bivouacs and vicinity were shelled at intervals. At 8.30 p.m. the Regiment, with the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, moved *via* Villers Bretonneux and Cachy to Camon. During the march the Regiment was bombed by hostile aircraft, the bombs falling on the leading troops of "C" Squadron. One man was killed and 26 were wounded.

**August 14th.**—On August 14th the Commander-in-Chief visited the Regiment in bivouac.

**August 15th.**—On August 15th the Regiment moved *via* Gezaincourt and Bealcourt to Wanincourt les Pas, arriving there on the 19th August.

It was now intended that the IIIrd Army should drive the enemy back in the direction of Bapaume. The IVth and the VIth Corps were to capture the line Bucquoy—Ablainzeville and then move north along the Achiet le Grand—Arras Railway.

The 1st Cavalry Division was to be ready to pass through the infantry and seize the line of the final objective, Irles—Bihucourt—Gomicourt, and hold it until relieved by infantry and exploit any further success. The 2nd Cavalry Brigade was to operate in the VIth Corps area, in close support of the 3rd Division.

The country was only passable, west of the German front line, for cavalry in line of troop columns, often in single file, and there was mist, or fog, up to 11.30 a.m. on the 21st.

**1918**      **August 20th.**—On August 20th the Regiment moved to the forward concentration area north-west of Fouquevillers and off-saddled.

**August 21st.**—At about 4.15 a.m. on August 21st the attack was launched in a thick fog and the Regiment moved by tracks to the Cojeul Valley, south-west of Ayette and followed up the attacking infantry. The advance was very difficult, owing to shell-holes, wire and trenches. At 6.15 a.m. "B" Squadron moved to the north of Courcelles, followed by the remainder of the Regiment, and thence south of Moyenneville. Heavy artillery barrage was encountered north-west of Logeast Wood.

No "gap" occurred for the cavalry to take advantage of in this part of the line, and the Regiment remained during the day close up to the infantry line, sending out many patrols to keep in touch with the progress of the attack. The infantry attack, having failed to reach the Achiet—Arras Railway, the Regiment, at 7 p.m., was ordered to withdraw, and it proceeded to Sarton, arriving there at 1.30 a.m. on the 22nd.

Major Holdsworth was wounded during the day and 2 men were killed and 21 wounded. 16 horses were killed and 12 wounded.

**August 26th.**—The Regiment remained at Sarton till August 26th, when it moved with the 2nd Cavalry Brigade to Sars les Bois *via* Orville—Halloy—Pommern and Lucheux, passing by Ivergny where it had billeted in October 1914 on the way from the Aisne to Flanders.

**September 16th.**—On September 16th it marched to Fillievres *via* Frevent and Boubers.

On September 2nd Lieuts. Deeks, Austin and Alsop joined from the Corps Reinforcement Camp, and on September 15th Major Holdsworth rejoined, as Second in Command, from England.

**September 18th.**—On the 18th the Regiment marched to Bealcourt *via* Villeroy and Auxi-le-Chateau, on the 24th to Thievres *via* Doullens and on the 25th *via* Vauchelles—Acheux—Hedanville to between Aveluy and Albert, where it bivouacked for the night and moved on the next day *via* Aveluy—Contal Maison—Combles to Bois des Vaux, bivouacking here till September 30th, when it marched *via* Moislains—Bussu—

Buire and Le Cartgny to between Hamelet and Roisel, where it bivouacked till October 7th. 1918

During the latter half of September the cavalry followed up the infantry in the general direction of Le Cateau in the hope of being able to pass through the IVth Army and seize Le Cateau and Busigny, but no suitable opportunity occurred.

**October 7th.**—On October 7th the Regiment marched at 3 p.m. to bivouac one mile east of Hesbecourt, and at 4 a.m. on October 8th to a position of assembly, with the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, near Nauroy.

During the day's operations the Regiment was constantly on the move in the area Beaufort—Ponchaux—Sertain, and near the latter village was bombed and machine-gunned by hostile aircraft, but suffered no damage.

At 5.45 p.m. the Brigade bivouacked at Gouy for the night, with the 25th Division in front.

The role of the 1st Cavalry Division was to follow with patrols the advance of the attacking infantry on the XIIIth and American Corps fronts, and when the line Serain—Premont was captured to endeavour to push through on either side of the Estrees—Le Cateau Road and gain—

- (1) The high ground west of Le Cateau.
- (2) Cross the River Selle and seize Le Cateau from the east.
- (3) Advance north on Valenciennes.

The infantry were, however, held up for some time on the Serain—Premont front and no opportunity for a break-through occurred.

**October 8th.**—The infantry attacked at 5.10 a.m. on October 8th, and at 10 a.m. the cavalry tried to push through south and east of Premont, but were held up. The 19th Hussars of the 9th Cavalry Brigade, which was on the right of the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, endeavoured to outflank the enemy from the south, and charged a machine-gun position. They were unsuccessful, and their Commander, Colonel Franks, was killed.

At 11 a.m. the 9th Lancers pushed forward west and north-west of Serain, but were also repulsed by machine-gun fire.

At 2 p.m. the encounter had become stationary, and the infantry took over the fighting.

**1918**      **October 9th.**—On October 9th the Brigade marched at 6.15 a.m. to Beaurevoir, at 10.30 a.m. to west of Premont and at 11.45 to the north of that village, and bivouacked at Maretz for the night. "C" Squadron was sent towards Busigny to gain touch with the 30th American Division.

**October 10th.**—The Regiment, with the Brigade, remained in the same area on October 10th, bivouacking at Premy. Patrols were sent during the night to gain touch with the 33rd and 66th Divisions. The 1st Cavalry Division acted in support of the 3rd Cavalry Division during the 9th and 10th October.

**October 11th.**—At 4.45 a.m. on October 11th the Regiment moved up to one mile east of Troisvilles and gained touch with the 98th Infantry Brigade of the 33rd Division, through Lieut. Mac Ilwaine's patrol, and with the 198th and 199th Battalions of the 66th Division at three miles north-east of Reumont. The Regiment bivouacked at Maretz for the nights of the 11th and 12th.

**October 13th.**—On the 13th October the 2nd Cavalry Brigade withdrew to bivouac at Tertry and remained there until November 6th.

**October 14th.**—On October 14th Lieut.-Colonel Parsons left the Regiment to take over command of the 19th Hussars. Colonel Parsons had had charge of the 18th during the greater part of the time since Colonel Harman left, and the Regiment was again very fortunate in its temporary Commanding Officer, and deeply regretted his departure, though they felt sure that he would always remain an old comrade of the Regiment.

Major Holdsworth took over command of the Regiment for a time on Colonel Parsons' departure.

The composition of the Regiment shortly before the Armistice was as follows:—

*Headquarters :*

C.O.	-	-	-	Major Holdsworth.
Acting Adjutant	-			Lieut. Pink.
Intelligence Officer	-			Lieut. im Thurn.
Acting Quartermaster				Lieut. Pinn.

*"A" Squadron :*

Capt. Stobart.	Lieut. Sillem.	Lieut. Tordoff.
Lieut. Little.	„ Austin.	



LIEUT.-COLONEL W. HOLDSWORTH

Temporarily in Command of the Regiment October, 1918, and  
its Senior Officer on Amalgamation with the 13th Hussars



**" B " Squadron :**

Capt. Gore-Langton.	Lieut. Davies.	Lieut. Horsfall.
Lieut. McIlwaine.	„ Beart.	„ Bond.

**" C " Squadron :**

Capt. Lloyd.	Lieut. Sherburn.	Lieut. Reed.
Lieut. Anson.	„ Lister.	„ Deeks.

With Capt. Meredith, Lieuts. Sheringham and Child-Pemberton.

**November 6th.**—On November 6th the Regiment moved up with the 2nd Cavalry Brigade *via* Jeancourt and Le Catelet to Creveœur, on the **7th** to Ferin *via* Masnières, Cambrai and Aubencheneul, on the **8th** to Mons-en-Pevele *via* Douai and Rache, and on **November 10th** to billets at Fontenoy, crossing once more the Belgian frontier.

**November 11th.**—The objective of the Cavalry Corps at this date was the line Soignies—Enghien, and at 8 a.m. the Regiment left its billets to take part in the advance, arriving at 10.30 a.m. at Basecles.

At 10.40 a.m. a General Staff Officer from the Cavalry Corps arrived at Divisional Headquarters to say that an armistice had been arranged and that hostilities were to cease at 11 a.m.

The Regiment thereupon marched to Baloeul and off-saddled. Later in the day it proceeded to billets at Quevau-camps for the night.

**November 12th.**—On November 12th the Regiment moved back to La Plaigne, where it remained till the **17th**, moving on then *via* Gages, Soignies, Couthin, and, crossing the Meuse at Huy on the **27th November**, reached the eastern frontier of Belgium on the **30th November** in the neighbourhood of Hausta.

The Belgians were astonished at the turn-out and fine bearing of the men, and would not at first believe that the troops taking part in the advance had not been specially sent out from England for the occasion.

**December 1st.**—At 9 a.m. on the 1st December the Regiment, strength 37 Officers and 591 other ranks, crossed the frontier into Germany, and arrived at Konzen on **December 2nd.**

1918

**1918**      **December 5th.**—On December 5th Lieut.-Colonel Sopper assumed command of the Regiment, having rejoined from England.

**December 6th.**—On December 6th, consequent to a request from the German authorities, the 2nd Cavalry Brigade was ordered to proceed forthwith to Cologne and carry out the following duties :—

(a) To occupy all bridges in the Cologne area (including those at Mulheim) with strong parties of cavalry and machine guns, as a protection against any attempts to destroy them.

(b) To assist the German authorities of Cologne in the event of disturbances.

The Regiment in consequence marched along the main Cologne Road, entered Cologne on **December 6th** and billeted in the artillery barracks in the Bonnerstrasse.

“A” Squadron found two troops for the railway bridge just north of Bayenthal, with one sub-section 2nd Machine Gun Squadron attached.

“B” Squadron found two troops for duty at the harbour just south of the road bridge mentioned above; a machine gun sub-section was also attached to this Squadron.

The inhabitants were, without exception, orderly, and gave no trouble, in many cases they appeared to want to make friends. They were astonished to see that the men were issued with white bread as a ration, imagining that we were in the same state, as regards food, as they were themselves.

The 18th Hussars was the first British Regiment to cross the Rhine, and there is a story told that the advanced guard, as it was crossing the Hohenzollern Bridge to enter the city, met a German citizen, who blandly remarked to the men in excellent English: “Well, you have wound up your watch on the Rhine,” words from a music hall ditty convincingly sung many weary months before in London.

**December 12th.**—At 8.45 a.m. on December 12th the Regiment marched past General Sir Herbert Plumer, G.O.C. IInd Army, and crossed the Rhine by the Hohenzollern Bridge, and continued its march *via* Berg Gladbach to Dhunn, which was the limit of the bridgehead.



**December 16th.**—On December 16th the Regiment returned to Cologne and went into winter quarters in the Artillery Barracks in the Amsterdammestrasse. 1918

“B” Squadron, for a time, formed the personal escort to the Army Commander, General Sir Herbert Plumer.

“A” Squadron found several detachments during the latter half of the month, one troop being attached to the 6th Division at Brühl and one troop to the 62nd Division at Schleiden. On December 30th “A” Squadron detached another troop to the 1st Division at Rheinbach.

## CHAPTER XX

1919 TO 1922

**1919 January.**—On January 6th H.R.H. The Prince of Wales inspected the Regiment in barracks.

During February and March a good many Officers who had joined for the war left for England to be demobilized.

**March 19th.**—On March 19th part of the Regiment, strength 7 Officers, 158 other ranks and 169 horses, under Capt. Stobart, moved to the cadre area at Verviers, and on the 20th the 1st Royal Dragoons took over the barracks at Cologne in relief. The remainder of the Regiment, strength 6 Officers and 140 other ranks were conveyed in lorries to Verviers on March 22nd.

**March 27th.**—On March 27th the Regiment moved in lorries to Pepinster, and entrained there for Antwerp.

**March 29th.**—On March 29th the Regiment embarked at Antwerp, and after two days at sea reached Southampton on March 31st, some four and a half years since its departure from that town.

Hounslow was reached the same night, and the 18th Hussars marched into barracks a cadre of only 6 Officers and 121 other ranks, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Sopper.

Telegrams of welcome were received from the Colonel of the Regiment, Major-General Sir J. P. Brabazon, and from Colonel Pollock-Morris, commanding the 5th Reserve Regiment of Cavalry at Tidworth.

The Regiment was quartered at Hounslow during the summer and autumn of 1919 and was gradually made up to strength, principally by transfers from the 5th Reserve Cavalry Regiment at Tidworth.

**August 23rd.**—On the 23rd of August Major E. C. Jury, C.M.G., D.S.O., was promoted to the command of the Regiment, *vice* Lieut.-Colonel A. E. W. Harman, C.B., D.S.O., the appointment taking effect from June 2nd, 1919.



COLONEL C. E. JURY, C.M.G., M.C.

Commanding the Regiment June 2nd, 1919, to September 17th, 1922



**June 12th.**—On June 12th “C” Squadron, under the command of Capt. J. W. Cobb, proceeded to Hampton Court as Escort Squadron. 1919

**June 25th.**—On June 25th Major-General Sir J. P. Brabazon, K.C.B., C.V.O., presented 1914 Stars to 38 W.O.’s, N.C.O.’s and men of the Regiment.

**July 25th.**—On July 25th His Majesty the King was graciously pleased to approve of the Regiment being designated “The 18th (Queen Mary’s Own) Royal Hussars.”

In the autumn the Regiment was placed under orders to proceed to India, and on **October 27th** Her Majesty the Queen came to bid farewell to all ranks before their departure.

After the inspection Her Majesty was presented with a silver statuette of a mounted Hussar from all the Officers who had served with the Regiment during the war.

**November 18th.**—The Regiment embarked on the S.S. *Kildonan Castle* at Devonport on November 18th and sailed for India on the **20th**. Her Majesty sent her best wishes to all ranks of her Regiment for a prosperous voyage and a successful tour of service in India.

## 1920

1920

The third voyage of the Regiment to India since its re-formation in 1858 proved uneventful, and Secunderabad was reached in the middle of December 1919. Here the Regiment remained for two years strenuously endeavouring to overcome the many difficulties which necessarily accompanied the re-making of a cavalry Regiment.

That the efforts of those responsible for the successful accomplishment of this task met with the approval of General Officers who inspected the Regiment is proved by the following extracts from various reports :—

The Inspector-General of Cavalry, Major-General Leader, C.B., remarks in his inspection report of September 9th, 1919 :

“The state of training to which this Regiment has attained is very satisfactory. Every effort is being made to overcome the difficulties encountered. The training of the men is proceeding at full pressure on systematic and scientific lines. The horses are looking well and the men were well turned out.”

**1920** The District Commander, Lieut.-General Sir G. H. Clino, K.C.B., D.S.O., reported on the Regiment as follows :

“ The Regiment is being trained on sound lines. Officers and men are of the right type. The discipline and appearance of all ranks is very satisfactory.”

During 1920 a fourth Squadron, “D,” was formed in accordance with the Indian establishment of a cavalry regiment.

This formation was rendered possible by the reception of a draft from England of 219 other ranks on the 3rd of March.

**1921**

**1921**

The usual inspections took place in 1921, including a visit from H.E. the Commander-in-Chief, Sir Henry Rawlinson, on the 15th August, 1921.

**October 13th.**—On October 13th, 1921, the Regiment left Secunderabad in two troop trains for Risalpur, North-West Frontier, having handed over the horses to the 4th Dragoon Guards, and arrived at that station on **October 17th**, taking over barracks and horses from the 5th Lancers.

**October 18th.**—On October 18th, 137 other ranks, mostly from the 19th Hussars, a few from the 5th and 21st Lancers, joined the Regiment.

**December 5th.**—On December 5th the Inspector-General of Cavalry inspected the Regiment in the field. He reported :—

1. Turn-out, excellent : a keen, energetic smart lot of men.
2. Drill—Good and steady. Arms well handled.
3. Horses—Generally in good condition.
4. Equitation—Great attention is paid to this important branch of training, with most excellent results. All the equitation arrangements are practical and up to date.

**1922**

**1922**

On **March 8th, 1922**, H.R.H. The Prince of Wales dined with the Officers of the Regiment in Mess, and afterwards attended a boxing competition between a team of the Regiment and a team of the 2nd Lancashire Fusiliers. At the end of the evening he spoke to the men and distributed the cups.

Next day the Regiment took part in a ceremonial parade of the Nowshera and Risalpur Garrisons at Nowshera, and was reviewed by His Royal Highness. 1922

**July.**—In July 1922 orders were received for the Regiment to be reduced to one squadron, which was to be amalgamated in the near future with the 13th Hussars at Aldershot.

**September.**—On the 17th September Major W. Holdsworth assumed command of the Regiment, *vice* Lieut.-Colonel E. C. Jury, C.M.G., M.C., on the latter's appointment as G.S.O. 1 Poona District.

**October.**—On October 9th the following telegram was received from General Sir W. R. Birdwood, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., K.C.S.I., C.I.E. :—

“ I cannot allow the 18th Hussars to leave my Command without expressing my great regret that they should be doing so, and more especially in the present circumstances. I am well aware of the magnificent spirit which pervades all ranks and, though the 18th Hussars may not remain as a separate unit in the future, yet I know how the old spirit will remain with all ; and I heartily wish every Officer and man all good fortune for many years to come.”

**October 14th.**—The Regiment, consisting of one Squadron, 112 strong, for amalgamation with the 13th Hussars, together with 74 N.C.O.'s and men for discharge, 64 N.C.O.'s and men surplus to requirements, 52 N.C.O.'s and men for posting to the 3rd Hussars at Constantinople, and 66 N.C.O.'s and men for posting to the 8th Hussars in Egypt, together with the married families, entrained on October 14th at Risalpur *en route* for Deolali and Bombay, where they embarked on the S.S. *Scotian* and sailed from India on **October 19th**.

As the Royal Scots Greys had not yet arrived in relief, 64 N.C.O.'s and men, posted to the 4th Hussars, 42 N.C.O.'s and men posted to the 7th Hussars, and 80 N.C.O.'s and men posted to the 11th Hussars, remained at Risalpur to care for the horses.

**November 11th.**—The Regiment disembarked at Southampton on November 11th, 1922, and proceeded to join the 13th Hussars at Aldershot on the same date, losing thereby its individuality as a Regiment and becoming “ A ” Squadron of the 13/18th Hussars.

**1922** The following Officers joined this Regiment with the 18th Hussars Squadron :—

Major W. Holdsworth.

Capt. G. W. Gore-Langton, M.C.

„ C. H. Miller.

Lieut. F. W. Pink.

„ W. Anson.

„ E. S. Sword.

„ H. C. Ayscough.

„ J. Hawker.

Capt. and Quartermaster A. G. Ellery.

Major Holdsworth was appointed Senior Major of the Regiment and Capt. Gore-Langton took command of "A" Squadron.

Subsequently the following Officers of the 18th Hussars were gazetted to the 13/18th Hussars on various dates :—

Capt. J. W. Cobb.

Brevet Major B. T. T. Lawrence, V.C.

Capt. L. S. Lloyd, M.C.

„ H. D. Wise, M.C.

„ G. W. L. Meredith, M.C.

The following letter was received from Lieut.-General Sir R. Baden-Powell, Bart., G.C.V.O., K.C.B., welcoming the Squadron to the amalgamated regiment, of which he was to be the Colonel :

"I want in the name of the 13th Hussars to condole with you in the reduction of your Regiment under the new scheme of organisation, and at the same time to tell you how glad we are to find a silver lining to the dark cloud in that we are in the future to be associated with the 18th.

"May I say how greatly we welcome this particular alliance under the circumstances. Speaking for myself, you may be sure that I shall do all in my power to uphold the prestige of the 18th, and I shall be glad to receive any views or suggestions which, from time to time, Officers, past or present, may wish to put forward.

"I shall hope to go to Aldershot, as soon as the Christmas leave season is over, to make the acquaintance of the Squadron and to welcome them to the 13th. Meanwhile with cordial good wishes,

Believe me, Yours truly,

(Sd.) ROBERT BADEN POWELL."



Before closing these Memoirs of the Eighteenth there remains the pleasant task of reiterating what was said in the Preface to this work, that the hearty welcome accorded to the Squadron by the corresponding residue of the 13th Hussars was thoroughly appreciated and reciprocated and that, in spite of the unforgettable associations of the past and the loss of individuality suffered by both Regiments, perfect accord reigned in the new unit, and it would have been hard to have found a more united Regiment. 1922

This, however, does not disguise the fact that, though it is the earnest wish and determination of all ranks of the new Regiment that such harmony shall and will continue as long as it is ordained that the 13/18th Hussars exist, there is also a spark of hope for the future.

Needless to say this spark—which already in 1925 seems to be smouldering a little more brightly than it did even a year ago—will be the re-formation as Regiments of the 13th and 18th Hussars.



## APPENDIX A

## OFFICERS KILLED DURING THE WAR.

<i>Rank and Name</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
Lieut. Taylor, C. J.	.. 27 - 8 - 14	.. Missing at Solemnes.
„ Denroche-Smith	.. 13 - 9 - 14	.. Killed in Action.
„ Taylor, E.	.. 13 - 5 - 15	..
„ Beevor, C. F.	.. 1914	.. Killed in Action whilst serving with the R.F.C.
„ Nicholson, A. K.	.. 30 - 10 - 14	.. Killed in Action.
Major Corbett, C. H.	.. 13 - 5 - 15	..
Capt. de Penheny O'Kelly	.. 19 - 5 - 15	.. Died of wounds.
Lieut. King, A. D. C.	.. 24 - 5 - 15	.. Died of gas poisoning.
Capt. Wood, C. H.	.. 24 - 5 - 15	.. Killed in Action.
Lieut. Pilter, C.	.. 30 - 5 - 15	.. Died of wounds received on 24 - 5 - 15.
Capt. Wood, J. L.	.. 11 - 6 - 15	.. Died in England of wounds received on 24 - 5 - 15.
2nd Lieut. Pedder, E. B.	.. 17 - 1 - 16	.. Killed in Action.
Major Lyon, E. L.	.. 17 - 9 - 16	.. Died of wounds whilst serving with Somerset Light Infantry.
Capt. Summers, W. A.	.. 1 - 8 - 16	.. Missing while serving with R.F.C.
Lieut. Horner, E. W.	.. 21 - 11 - 17	.. Died of wounds.
„ Mitchell, F. MacL.	.. 1917	.. Killed in Action whilst serving with the Yeomanry in Egypt.
„ Willes, R.	.. 25 - 3 - 18	.. Killed in Action.
2nd Lieut. Hulbert, G. D.	.. 9 - 8 - 18	.. „ „
TOTAL	.. ..	18

## OFFICERS WOUNDED DURING THE WAR.

Lieut. Pilter, C.	.. 29 - 9 - 14	
„ Lawrence, B. T. T., v.C.	.. 29 - 9 - 14	
Capt. Thackwell, C. J.	.. 20 - 10 - 14	
Major Leveson, C. H.	.. 17 - 10 - 14	
Lieut. Holdsworth, W.	.. 20 - 10 - 14,	24 - 4 - 15 and 28 - 8 - 18
Major Stewart, N. S.	.. 1 - 11 - 14	
Lieut. Gore-Langton, G. W.	.. 1 - 11 - 14	
2nd Lieut. Pinn, T. A.	.. 1 - 11 - 14	
Capt. Neame, B.	.. 24 - 4 - 15	
Lieut.-Colonel Burnett, C. K.	.. 24 - 4 - 15	.. Wounded but remained at duty.
	24 - 5 - 15	.. Gassed.
Lieut. Stobart, F. E.	.. 24 - 5 - 15	
2nd Lieut. Horner, E. W.	.. 6 - 5 - 15	
Lieut. Cobb, J. W.	.. 10 - 5 - 15	

<i>Rank and Name</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
Capt. Sopper, F. W.	.. 10 - 5 - 15	
" Waudby, C.	.. 13 - 5 - 15	
" Lyon, C. L.	.. 13 - 5 - 15	
Lieut. Lloyd, L. S.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 and 9 - 8 - 18	
2nd Lieut. Miller, C. H.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 and 28 - 6 - 17, with M.G. Corps.	
" Meredith, G. W. L.	.. 13 - 5 - 15	
" Chasemore, P.	.. 13 - 5 - 15	
" Lawson Johnson, P. G.	.. 24 - 5 - 15	.. Gassed.
" Fairbairn, G. A.	.. 24 - 5 - 15	.. "
Lieut. Davis, N. B.	.. 24 - 5 - 15	.. "
Capt. Anderson, G. H.	.. 11 - 8 - 15	
2nd Lieut. Lane, J. A. B.	.. 11 - 2 - 16	
" Parker, A. C.	.. 2 - 7 - 17	
" Beavor, R. E.	.. 2 - 7 - 17	
Lieut. Bell, P. W.	.. 20 - 11 - 17	
Capt. Joynson, W.	.. 21 - 11 - 17	
2nd Lieut. Thomas, E. L. B.	.. 21 - 11 - 17	
" Chichester, B. A.	.. 21 - 11 - 17	
Lieut. Anson, W. A.	.. 2 - 12 - 17	
2nd Lieut. Williams, A. S. V.	.. 21 - 3 - 18	
Lieut.-Colonel Parsons, A. W.	.. 9 - 8 - 18	
TOTAL	.. ..	34

## N.C.O.'s AND MEN KILLED DURING THE WAR.

<i>No.</i>	<i>Rank and Name</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
6626	L.-Corpl. O'Melia, A.	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. Died of wounds.
5354	Sergt. Sutherland, A. N.	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
2749	Pte. Ingledew, P.	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. Killed in Action.
6683	Corpl. Richardson, H.	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. " "
5096	Sergt. Martin, H. R.	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. " "
6301	L.-Corpl. Jackson, P.	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. Died of wounds.
9423	Pte. Milcham, F. G.	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. " "
7109	" Lauchlan, G.	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. " "
8450	" Hewitt, D.	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. Presumed died of wounds.
6272	" Burke, W.	.. 29 - 8 - 14	.. Died of wounds.
972	" Ellis, T.	.. 6 - 9 - 14	.. Killed in Action.
1493	L.-Sergt. Burnett, J.	.. 21 - 9 - 14	.. Died of wounds.
10402	Pte. Hurworth, A. C.	.. 24 - 9 - 14	.. " "
7123	" Day, O. G.	.. 15 - 10 - 14	.. Killed in Action.
4644	" Fletcher, S.	.. 15 - 10 - 14	.. " "
7954	" King, S.	.. 15 - 10 - 14	.. " "
5436	" White, C. G.	.. 17 - 10 - 14	.. " "
10435	" Messenger, W. E. F.	.. 17 - 10 - 14	.. " "
6540	L.-Corpl. Green, W. J.	.. 17 - 10 - 14	.. Died of wounds.
7677	Pte. Clark, R.	.. 20 - 10 - 14	.. " "
4965	" Leech, J. C.	.. 20 - 10 - 14	.. " "
6571	" Weston, F.	.. 23 - 10 - 14	.. Died at Home.
7097	L.-Corpl. Horton, D.	.. 20 - 10 - 14	.. Died of wounds.
6176	Pte. Evans, E. T.	.. 20 - 10 - 14	.. Presumed died of wounds.
6547	Sergt. Elliott, G.	.. 20 - 10 - 14	.. " " "
8454	" Smith, J.	.. 20 - 10 - 14	.. " " "
2154	A.-Sergt. Higgins, C.	.. 20 - 10 - 14	.. Killed in Action.
8204	L.-Corpl. Jefferson, W.	.. 28 - 10 - 14	.. " "

No.	Rank and Name	Date	Remarks
3833	Pte. Doyle, P.	.. 28 - 10 - 14 ..	Killed in Action.
4255	" Davies, A.	.. 28 - 10 - 14 ..	" "
7703	L.-Corpl. Dunkley, A. O.	.. 28 - 10 - 14 ..	" "
6818	Sergt. Barnes, E.	.. 1 - 11 - 14 ..	" "
8653	L.-Corpl. Davenport, J. H.	.. 1 - 11 - 14 ..	" "
6712	" Price, J. E.	.. 1 - 11 - 14 ..	" "
941	Pte. Poole, W.	.. 1 - 11 - 14 ..	Died of wounds.
5160	A.-Corpl. Raybould, J.	.. 1 - 11 - 14 ..	" "
1318	Pte. Kirby, E.	.. 1 - 11 - 14 ..	" "
8197	" Newton, N.	.. 1 - 11 - 14 ..	Presumed died of wounds.
5364	" Delaney, J. P.	.. 2 - 11 - 14 ..	Killed in Action.
5645	" Healy, A. J.	.. 6 - 11 - 14 ..	Died of wounds.
945	L.-Corpl. Purchaseon	.. 11 - 11 - 14 ..	Killed in Action.
8405	Pte. Hemmings, W. T.	.. 19 - 11 - 14 ..	" "
19253	" Lear, R. H.	.. 1 - 12 - 14 ..	Died of wounds.
10429	" Collier, L. C.	.. 28 - 2 - 15 ..	" "
10512	" Smith, W. C. R.	.. 2 - 3 - 15 ..	Killed in Action.
937	A.-Corpl. Borham, W.	.. 24 - 4 - 15 ..	" "
8522	Pte. Peacock, W. J.	.. 9 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
6455	L.-Corpl. Morley, H.	.. 9 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
5015	Pte. Straw, L.	.. 9 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
10288	" Bugler, G.	.. 9 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
10289	" Barratt, W.	.. 9 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
11344	L.-Corpl. Kent, S. G.	.. 10 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
4313	Sergt. Maton, E. C.	.. 10 - 5 - 15 ..	Died in England.
925	Pte. Billinge, H. A.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	Killed in Action.
1372	Sergt. Graham, W.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
4504	L.-Sergt. Attree, H. T.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
6476	A.-Sergt. Holt, H.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
6283	Sergt. East, F. D.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
5105	" Armitt, W.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
2553	A.-Corpl. Dunne, A.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
3842	Sergt. Craig, G.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
2702	Pte. Henman, C.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
6465	" Scott, W.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
6784	" Prestney, F.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
28508	" Burrow, W.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
12370	L.-Corpl. Cooper, H. B.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
12184	Pte. Mattimore, P.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
5182	" Quine, E. G. C.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
6431	" Sayers, A. E.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
8293	" Blythe, A. H.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
14458	" Maloney, T.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
4025	" Pearson, H.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
5195	" Bass, J.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
1821	L.-Corpl. Nevitte, A. H.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
11824	Pte. Poxon, A.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
8165	L.-Corpl. Bottom, J.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	Died of wounds.
5028	Pte. Parker, F.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	Killed in Action.
5022	L.-Corpl. Healy, H. A. J...	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	Presumed killed in Action.
10293	" Dedman, H. W.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
7714	" Clark, M.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
5732	Pte. Aldridge, E. E.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
12351	" Marple, G. H.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "
4500	" Bryant, J. Y.	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	Died of wounds.
5182	" Paine	.. 13 - 5 - 15 ..	" "

No.	Rank and Name	Date	Remarks
969	L.-Corpl. Boyall, C. W.	13 - 5 - 15	Presumed killed in Action.
23722	Pte. Oram, G.	14 - 5 - 15	Died of wounds.
8195	A.-Corpl. Greenwood, R.	15 - 5 - 15	" "
7956	Pte. Grimshaw, J.	15 - 5 - 15	" "
7975	" Bristow, F. E.	16 - 5 - 15	" "
2618	" Dennis, W.	16 - 5 - 15	" "
10131	" Halliday, D.	21 - 5 - 15	Killed in Action.
25485	" Tunncliffe, T.	22 - 5 - 15	Died of wounds.
6281	L.-Corpl. Aitken, T.	24 - 5 - 15	Died of gas poisoning.
3608	A.-Sergt. Battle, E.	24 - 5 - 15	" "
10401	Pte. Rowett, A. J.	24 - 5 - 15	Died of wounds.
28622	" Broatch, W. G.	24 - 5 - 15	" "
5072	" Lewis, H.	24 - 5 - 15	" "
10446	L.-Corpl. Oliver, W.	24 - 5 - 15	Died of gas poisoning.
14535	Pte. Rice, E.	24 - 5 - 15	" "
6732	A.-Sergt. Turner, H.	24 - 5 - 15	" "
2539	Pte. Webster, C.	24 - 5 - 15	Died of wounds.
12779	" Webb, H.	24 - 5 - 15	" "
3526	" Magson, W.	24 - 5 - 15	" "
17239	" Mills, R. E.	24 - 5 - 15	" "
12793	" Forster, A.	24 - 5 - 15	" "
1621	A.-Sergt. Tench, J. G.	24 - 5 - 15	" "
14722	Pte. Bullock, A.	24 - 5 - 15	" "
15252	L.-Corpl. Rutherford, T.	24 - 5 - 15	" "
6821	Tprr. Jones, T.	24 - 5 - 15	Presumed died of wounds.
6825	Pte. Cooper, J. C.	25 - 5 - 15	Died of wounds.
6277	A.-Corpl. Dean, H.	25 - 5 - 15	Died of gas poisoning.
1796	A.-Sergt. Barnes, J.	25 - 5 - 15	Died of wounds.
951	Pte. Atack, H.	24 - 5 - 15	Killed in Action.
10330	L.-Corpl. Berry, N. C.	25 - 5 - 15	Died of wounds.
2017	" Eastwood, H. O.	25 - 5 - 15	" "
23756	Pte. Scotney, T.	27 - 5 - 15	" "
886	" Hamilton, G.	28 - 5 - 15	Died, Prisoners' Hospital, Hameln.
5500	A.-Sergt. Archer, P.	28 - 5 - 15	Killed in Action.
4426	Pte. Warren, J. W. F.	14 - 7 - 15	Died in Mesopotamia.
10834	" Harrison, W.	28 - 5 - 15	Died of wounds in England.
3053	" Lafferty, M.	3 - 7 - 15	" "
22809	" Bryant, J.	7 - 8 - 15	" "
6430	" Bolton, J.	5 - 1 - 16	Killed in Action.
20824	" Glew, A.	6 - 1 - 16	Died of wounds.
6727	L.-Corpl. Abel, P. R.	18 - 1 - 16	Killed in Action.
14676	Pte. McCall, H. W.	18 - 1 - 16	" "
19270	" Bickerton, J.	20 - 1 - 16	Died of wounds.
8199	" Witty, H.	27 - 1 - 16	Killed in Action.
12091	L.-Corpl. Pilley, J. L.	27 - 1 - 16	" "
25267	" Williams, B.	28 - 1 - 16	" "
28065	Pte. Hope, W.	28 - 1 - 16	" "
17899	" Archer, A.	15 - 2 - 16	Died of wounds.
4968	L.-Corpl. Hayton, H.	8 - 2 - 16	Killed in Action.
5425	Pte. Dean, W.	10 - 2 - 16	" "
4828	" Watson, A. J.	21 - 2 - 16	Died at Home.
17163	" Henderson, A.	21 - 7 - 16	Died of wounds.
12286	" Speare, C. M.	6 - 12 - 16	Died at Home.
3603	" Greaves, V.	30 - 1 - 17	Accidentally drowned.

No.	Rank and Name	Date	Remarks
32356	Pte. Provis, C.	.. 12 - 4 - 17	Killed in Action.
22272	" Annakin, R.	.. 12 - 4 - 17	" "
12030	" McGeoghegan, J.	.. 14 - 4 - 17	Died of wounds.
6298	S.-Sergt. Avis, S.	.. 18 - 4 - 17	Died in England.
8538	L.-Corpl. Smith, R.	.. 21 - 6 - 17	Killed in Action.
3348	Pte. Aitken, J.	.. 21 - 6 - 17	" "
19260	" Bowman, A.	.. 21 - 6 - 17	" "
6793	" Clarke, O. C.	.. 21 - 6 - 17	" "
15119	" Garbutt, J. W.	.. 21 - 6 - 17	" "
2008	Corpl. Malcolm, J.	.. 21 - 6 - 17	Died of wounds.
6856	Tptr. Bedford, T. C.	.. 1 - 7 - 17	Killed in Action.
28288	Pte. Hardy, O.	.. 1 - 7 - 17	" "
2006	Sergt. Carr, A.	.. 30 - 8 - 17	Died on Service.
3516	Pte. Hopper, W.	.. 21 - 11 - 17	Died of wounds.
47221	" Fountain, J. W.	.. 21 - 11 - 17	Killed in Action.
9443	" Grundy, H.	.. 21 - 11 - 17	" "
14598	" Holton, L.	.. 21 - 11 - 17	" "
10696	" Sharp, J.	.. 21 - 11 - 17	" "
31146	L.-Corpl. Smith, F. J.	.. 21 - 11 - 17	" "
47226	F.-Sergt. Wiseman, T.	.. 21 - 11 - 17	" "
17219	Sergt. Ingle, A. J.	.. 21 - 11 - 17	Presumed died of wounds.
31117	Pte. Raynell, J.	.. 27 - 11 - 17	Died of wounds.
20311	" Asperry, R.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	Killed in Action.
3913	Corpl. Taylor, J.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
17686	Pte. Sowley, G.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
11090	" Wood, J. O.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
28694	L.-Corpl. Carman, C. A.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
12313	Pte. Baker, J.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
31184	L.-Corpl. Warkup, H.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
31241	Pte. Wright, W. H.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
256029	" Parker, J.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
15141	L.-Corpl. Budd, W.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
47110	Pte. Grierson, D.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
32018	" Woodward, A.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
5626	Corpl. Webb, C.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	Presumed died of wounds.
7456	Pte. Webster, A.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
11076	" Sweeney, J. A.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
17661	" Kitchen, J.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
10540	" Osborne, W.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
22727	" Jenkins, S. W.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	Killed in Action.
8415	Corpl. Browett, H.	.. 25 - 3 - 18	" "
22782	L.-Corpl. Longstaffe, G. H.	.. 25 - 3 - 18	" "
12754	Pte. Bland, A.	.. 25 - 3 - 18	" "
6642	Corpl. Simpson, H.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
31136	" Bemand, S.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
31249	" Coates, F.	.. 22 - 3 - 18	" "
15113	Pte. Preedy, G.	.. 25 - 3 - 18	" "
32145	" Munro, A.	.. 25 - 3 - 18	" "
10665	L.-Corpl. West, F. G.	.. 25 - 3 - 18	" "
10538	Pte. Clough, J.	.. 25 - 3 - 18	" "
19286	" Hammond, A.	.. 25 - 3 - 18	" "
12111	" Hazleton, J.	.. 25 - 3 - 18	" "
20534	" Wike, J.	.. 25 - 3 - 18	" "
20055	" Norwood, R.	.. 27 - 3 - 18	" "
34021	" Spencer, W. J.	.. 28 - 3 - 18	Died of wounds.
22087	" Heatley, G.	.. 29 - 3 - 18	Killed in Action.

No.	Rank and Name	Date	Remarks
9411	Tpтр. Hemsley, D. S.	.. 29 - 3 - 18	.. Died of wounds.
2247	Pte. Thorpe, H.	.. 31 - 3 - 18	.. Killed in Action.
31243	„ Hesclwood, W.	.. 10 - 4 - 18	.. Died of wounds.
47215	Sergt. Owen, T. C.	.. 17 - 4 - 18	.. „ „
28888	Pte. Drury, D.	.. 22 - 4 - 18	.. „ „
19602	„ Weaver, R.	.. 25 - 5 - 18	.. Died of wounds at Home.
47224	„ Haycroft, F.	.. 30 - 6 - 18	.. Died in Switzerland.
12151	„ McEnaney, J.	.. 9 - 8 - 18	.. Killed in Action.
47150	„ Parkins, E.	.. 11 - 8 - 18	.. „ „
6652	„ Cooper, R.	.. 12 - 8 - 18	.. Drowned whilst a prisoner of war.
8187	„ Kirkbright, T.	.. 12 - 8 - 18	.. Died of wounds.
36276	L.-Corpl. Tennant, E.	.. 13 - 8 - 18	.. „ „
255965	Pte. Sturgess, B. W.	.. 19 - 8 - 18	.. „ „
7460	S.-Sergt. Daly, M.	.. 21 - 8 - 18	.. „ „
47168	Pte. Bussey, H.	.. 21 - 8 - 18	.. Killed in Action.
25536	S.-Sergt. Ward, W.	.. 21 - 8 - 18	.. „ „
4053	Sergt. Castle, J.	.. 21 - 8 - 18	.. „ „
15101	L.-Sergt. Kell, T.	.. 22 - 8 - 18	.. Died of wounds.
47638	A.-R.-S.-M. Hourigan, W.	.. 1 - 10 - 18	.. Died at Home.
6983	Pte. McDonald, J. W.	.. 10 - 10 - 18	.. Died of wounds.
4969	A.-Sergt. Senior, F. W.	.. 5 - 11 - 18	.. Died at Home.
TOTAL		.. ..	215

## N.C.O.'s AND MEN WOUNDED DURING THE WAR.

No.	Rank and Name	Date
3575	Pte. Barclay	.. 24 - 8 - 14
16883	Corpl. Edney	.. 24 - 8 - 14
3515	Pte. Goodchild	.. 24 - 8 - 14
5630	Sergt. Glover	.. 24 - 8 - 14
4238	„ Hawkes	.. 24 - 8 - 14
4551	L.-Corpl. Marriott	.. 24 - 8 - 14
9508	Pte. Paul	.. 24 - 8 - 14
942	„ Davis	.. 24 - 8 - 14
6451	Corpl. Fowkes	.. 24 - 8 - 14
5646	Pte. Collinwood	.. 24 - 8 - 14
10419	„ Ling	.. 24 - 8 - 14
4635	„ Bell	.. 24 - 8 - 14
3245	„ Perryman	.. 24 - 8 - 14
7749	„ Grant	.. 24 - 8 - 14
6652	„ Cooper	.. 27 - 8 - 14
6272	„ Burke	.. 29 - 8 - 14
4686	„ Bird	.. 29 - 8 - 14
4732	Sergt. Burt	.. 29 - 8 - 14
248	Pte. Clayton	.. 29 - 8 - 14
5568	„ Cassidy	.. 29 - 8 - 14
8285	Sergt. Curtis	.. 29 - 8 - 14
6185	L.-Sergt. Goodyer	.. 29 - 8 - 14
6752	Pte. Haycroft	.. 29 - 8 - 14
8402	L.-Corpl. Harrall	.. 29 - 8 - 14
133	Pte. Kipping	.. 29 - 8 - 14
3177	S.-Sergt. Townend	.. 29 - 8 - 14
6281	L.-Corpl. Aitken	.. 1 - 9 - 14



No.	Rank and Name	Date
8208	L.-Corpl. Potter	6 - 9 - 14
8429	" Metcalf	6 - 9 - 14
6820	Pte. Bagnall	13 - 9 - 14
9056	Sergt. Cooper	13 - 9 - 14
7460	Pte. Daly	13 - 9 - 14
2017	" Eastwood	13 - 9 - 14
4551	L.-Corpl. Winn	13 - 9 - 14
3531	Pte. Law	17 - 9 - 14
2816	" Allen	18 - 9 - 14
3762	" Bushby	20 - 9 - 13
8653	L.-Corpl. Davenport	20 - 9 - 14
5688	Sergt. Darch	20 - 9 - 14
5228	Pte. Parkin	20 - 9 - 14
6708	L.-Sergt. White	20 - 9 - 14
7985	L.-Corpl. Whelan	20 - 9 - 14
8196	" Townend	20 - 9 - 14
4621	" Leach	24 - 9 - 14
6465	Pte. Scott	28 - 9 - 14
8977	" Megginson	28 - 9 - 14
4519	" Brown	14 - 10 - 14
4275	" Harrison	16 - 10 - 14
969	" Naylor	18 - 10 - 14
3525	" Murphy	20 - 10 - 14
5161	L.-Corpl. Wilson	20 - 10 - 14
3795	Pte. Sellars	20 - 10 - 14
10138	" James	20 - 10 - 14
10297	" Kean	20 - 10 - 14
915	" Burton	20 - 10 - 14
13434	" Laidlaw	20 - 10 - 14
3473	" Guttridge	21 - 10 - 14
5609	" Edwards	21 - 10 - 14
4970	" Burt	21 - 10 - 14
4238	L.-Corpl. Hawkins	22 - 10 - 14
12096	Pte. Cartwright	23 - 10 - 14
6306	Tpitr. Buckle	24 - 10 - 14
6676	Pte. Dunn	25 - 10 - 14
5093	L.-Corpl. Schofield	28 - 10 - 14
6718	Pte. Oldroyd	28 - 10 - 14
3916	" Carter	28 - 10 - 14
3979	" Clarke	28 - 10 - 14
10447	" Roberts	28 - 10 - 14
8538	" Smith	28 - 10 - 14
10131	" Kyle	28 - 10 - 14
5313	" Cummock	28 - 10 - 14
2955	" Cook	28 - 10 - 14
241	" Heggis	28 - 10 - 14
2273	L.-Sergt. Riley	1 - 11 - 14
4312	L.-Corpl. East	1 - 11 - 14
4351	" Barnes	1 - 11 - 14
4683	" Unwin	1 - 11 - 14
6463	Pte. Corrigan	1 - 11 - 14
6792	" Jarman	1 - 11 - 14
955	" McMahon	1 - 11 - 14
4676	" McBeth	1 - 11 - 14
3715	" Roberts	1 - 11 - 14
8424	L.-Corpl. Harrison	2 - 11 - 14

## MEMOIRS OF THE 18TH ROYAL HUSSARS

No.	Rank and Name	Date
6450	Pte. Barker	.. 2 - 11 - 14
6773	„ Clough	.. 2 - 11 - 14
4313	Sergt. Maton	.. 2 - 11 - 14
7986	Pte. Day	.. 2 - 11 - 14
4696	„ Clarke	.. 2 - 11 - 14
4904	L.-Corpl. Vine	.. 2 - 11 - 14
10448	Pte. Evans	.. 2 - 11 - 14
8188	Corpl. Jowett	.. 2 - 11 - 14
3200	Sergt. Sargeant	.. 2 - 11 - 14
12208	Pte. Mason	.. 7 - 11 - 14
10271	„ Harris	.. 11 - 11 - 14
12328	„ Mason	.. 15 - 11 - 14
4612	„ Carruthers	.. 15 - 11 - 14
12800	„ Ashton	.. 19 - 11 - 14
5274	„ Horseman	.. 19 - 11 - 14
4739	„ Swallow	.. 19 - 11 - 14
10288	„ Bugler	.. 26 - 2 - 15
10429	„ Collier	.. 28 - 2 - 15
7462	„ Forbes	.. 28 - 2 - 15
4957	„ Branthwaite	.. 28 - 2 - 15
1874	„ Loach	.. 28 - 2 - 15
6147	„ Hepworth	.. 28 - 2 - 15
5605	„ Crozier	.. 2 - 3 - 15
4709	„ Finnerty	.. 2 - 3 - 15
2338	L.-Corpl. Smiles	.. 3 - 3 - 15
7438	Pte. Horton	.. 3 - 3 - 15
5605	„ Cahill	.. 4 - 3 - 15
3489	A.-Sergt. Finch	.. 4 - 3 - 15
15583	L.-Corpl. Sutton	.. 4 - 3 - 15
6594	Pte. Colvin	.. 4 - 3 - 15
12352	„ Shaw	.. 4 - 3 - 15
10829	„ Bamber	.. 4 - 3 - 15
16732	„ Bullock	.. 4 - 3 - 15
4707	Tpitr. Neate	.. 4 - 3 - 15
6721	Pte. Vaughan	.. 4 - 3 - 15
12844	„ Dibb	.. 11 - 3 - 15
2006	A.-Corpl. Carr	.. 23 - 4 - 15
8468	L.-Corpl. Alsop	.. 24 - 4 - 15
5101	Pte. Walsh	.. 24 - 4 - 15
4481	„ Leake	.. 6 - 5 - 15
10717	„ Cooper	.. 9 - 5 - 15
4804	„ Pallin	.. 9 - 5 - 15
7110	„ Seagraves	.. 9 - 5 - 15
4158	„ Mitchell	.. 9 - 5 - 15
4594	„ Weeks	.. 9 - 5 - 15
12835	„ Hodgkinson	.. 9 - 5 - 15
6147	„ Hepworth	.. 10 - 5 - 15
6363	„ Taverner	.. 10 - 5 - 15
4617	L.-Corpl. Maynard	.. 10 - 5 - 15
12070	Pte. Gray	.. 10 - 5 - 15
2597	„ Chatfield	.. 10 - 5 - 15
11563	„ Logan	.. 10 - 5 - 15
2223	L.-Corpl. Buckle	.. 10 - 5 - 15
6624	Pte. Silver	.. 10 - 5 - 15
16430	L.-Corpl. Dorey	.. 10 - 5 - 15
6205	Pte. Bonner	.. 10 - 5 - 15

No.	Rank and Name		Date
5154	Pte. Robertson	..	13 - 5 - 15
1156	" Evans	..	13 - 5 - 15
8476	" Bartram	..	13 - 5 - 15
6726	Corpl. Roome	..	13 - 5 - 15
6500	" Stack	..	13 - 5 - 15
10147	" Tonge	..	13 - 5 - 15
28060	" Turnbull	..	13 - 5 - 15
4513	" Hill	..	13 - 5 - 15
10527	Pte. Goodwin	..	13 - 5 - 15
4057	L.-Corpl. Castle	..	13 - 5 - 15
4675	Tptr. Berridge	..	13 - 5 - 15
814	Pte. Clarke	..	13 - 5 - 15
5901	L.-Corpl. James	..	13 - 5 - 15
1371	Pte. Busby	..	13 - 5 - 15
6768	Acting Corpl. Robertson	..	13 - 5 - 15
1370	" Illingworth	..	13 - 5 - 15
7702	L.-Corpl. Taylor	..	13 - 5 - 15
4961	" Lord	..	13 - 5 - 15
6263	Pte. Davies	..	13 - 5 - 15
8408	" Lockwood	..	13 - 5 - 15
4980	" Amott	..	13 - 5 - 15
5473	L.-Corpl. Mennell	..	13 - 5 - 15
3663	Pte. Long	..	13 - 5 - 15
3115	" Farthing	..	13 - 5 - 15
2685	" Wake	..	13 - 5 - 15
10836	" Birch	..	13 - 5 - 15
10431	" Gouldstone	..	13 - 5 - 15
12098	" Rooke	..	13 - 5 - 15
6671	" Dicks	..	13 - 5 - 15
24092	" Crandon, v.c.	..	13 - 5 - 15
12095	" Jones	..	13 - 5 - 15
11556	" Buttery	..	13 - 5 - 15
4487	" Dawson	..	13 - 5 - 15
7000	" Hatt	..	13 - 5 - 15
5374	Acting Corpl. Southard	..	13 - 5 - 15
6585	" Owen	..	13 - 5 - 15
9844	Pte. Richards	..	13 - 5 - 15
10548	" Hall	..	13 - 5 - 15
2663	L.-Corpl. Carlin	..	13 - 5 - 15
6820	Pte. Jennings	..	13 - 5 - 15
7679	Acting Corpl. Goodman	..	13 - 5 - 15
9374	L.-Corpl. Wardle	..	13 - 5 - 15
12816	" Cooper	..	13 - 5 - 15
904	Pte. Hancock	..	13 - 5 - 15
5547	" Foote	..	13 - 5 - 15
5103	" Pepper	..	13 - 5 - 15
10856	L.-Corpl. Gass	..	13 - 5 - 15
8491	Pte. Simpson	..	13 - 5 - 15
7463	" McMillan	..	13 - 5 - 15
5651	" Wood	..	13 - 5 - 15
7705	" Reynolds	..	13 - 5 - 15
10406	" Wright	..	13 - 5 - 15
12256	" Baker	..	13 - 5 - 15
22813	" Knowle	..	13 - 5 - 15
14709	" Greenwood	..	13 - 5 - 15
7971	" Judson	..	13 - 5 - 15

No.	Rank and Name		Date
10676	Pte. Barker	..	13 - 5 - 15
12798	" Law	..	13 - 5 - 15
6114	" Rose	..	13 - 5 - 15
4236	" Kipping	..	13 - 5 - 15
4193	" Loader	..	13 - 5 - 15
4826	" Gordon	..	13 - 5 - 15
8982	L.-Corpl. Vickers	..	13 - 5 - 15
7983	Pte. Crane	..	13 - 5 - 15
2367	L.-Corpl. Seaton	..	13 - 5 - 15
2301	Pte. Davis	..	13 - 5 - 15
10322	L.-Corpl. Crawford	..	13 - 5 - 15
3638	Tpstr. Saunders	..	13 - 5 - 15
7712	L.-Corpl. Milner	..	13 - 5 - 15
10303	" McKenzie	..	13 - 5 - 15
5549	Pte. Filewood	..	13 - 5 - 15
4697	Pte. Knight	..	13 - 5 - 15
5223	" Plomer	..	13 - 5 - 15
4398	Acting Sergt. Mason	..	13 - 5 - 15
4675	Pte. Davis	..	13 - 5 - 15
3900	" Langlan	..	13 - 5 - 15
25831	" Elwen	..	13 - 5 - 15
9539	L.-Corpl. Taylor	..	13 - 5 - 15
8180	Pte. Simpkin	..	13 - 5 - 15
6645	" Barrett	..	13 - 5 - 15
4655	Acting Sergt. Steel	..	13 - 5 - 15
6960	Pte. Griffiths	..	13 - 5 - 15
8404	" Hickman	..	13 - 5 - 15
8449	" Burdis	..	13 - 5 - 15
6457	Acting Corpl. Tilley	..	13 - 5 - 15
7728	Pte. Morton	..	13 - 5 - 15
8154	" Buckle	..	13 - 5 - 15
4184	" Scott	..	13 - 5 - 15
12427	" Elkington	..	13 - 5 - 15
12063	" Jordan	..	13 - 5 - 15
5051	" Allen	..	13 - 5 - 15
5131	" Louis	..	13 - 5 - 15
10321	" Devlin	..	13 - 5 - 15
10153	" Simpson	..	13 - 5 - 15
4275	" Harrison	..	13 - 5 - 15
4974	" Laws	..	13 - 5 - 15
5062	" Wall	..	13 - 5 - 15
5059	" Simmonds	..	13 - 5 - 15
4100	" Ward	..	13 - 5 - 15
5548	Acting Corpl. Evans	..	13 - 5 - 15
5359	Pte. Taylor	..	13 - 5 - 15
7975	" Bristow	..	13 - 5 - 15
23103	" Haddock	..	13 - 5 - 15
6670	" Morris	..	13 - 5 - 15
10320	" Sutton	..	13 - 5 - 15
6733	" Norden	..	13 - 5 - 15
4545	" Grierson	..	19 - 5 - 15
3026	" Smith	..	20 - 5 - 15
5064	" Hobbs	..	20 - 5 - 15
5002	" Croft	..	20 - 5 - 15
28311	" Brothwick	..	24 - 5 - 15
1392	" Connor	..	24 - 5 - 15

No.	Rank and Name	Date
10329	Pte. Corbett	.. 24 - 5 - 15
952	" Dowling	.. 24 - 5 - 15
907	Sergt. Hollingsworth	.. 24 - 5 - 15
3237	Pte. McCue	.. 24 - 5 - 15
8516	" Pearson	.. 24 - 5 - 15
8644	" Rider	.. 24 - 5 - 15
789	" Smith	.. 24 - 5 - 15
8164	" Tyler	.. 24 - 5 - 15
12064	" Cowling	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5303	" Toms	.. 24 - 5 - 15
22155	" Allison	.. 24 - 5 - 15
11808	" Wilson	.. 24 - 5 - 15
8503	" Browning	.. 24 - 5 - 15
10868	" Swindlehurst	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5157	L.-Corpl. Foster	.. 24 - 5 - 15
7143	Tpitr. Rushbridge	.. 24 - 5 - 15
28381	Corpl. Rye	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5183	Pte. Robinson	.. 24 - 5 - 15
28269	" Bonser	.. 24 - 5 - 15
10425	" Tucker	.. 24 - 5 - 15
3054	" Heath	.. 24 - 5 - 15
10526	L.-Corpl. Sigoumay	.. 24 - 5 - 15
4126	Pte. Lodge	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5626	Corpl. Webb	.. 24 - 5 - 15
10531	Pte. Armstrong	.. 24 - 5 - 15
28265	" Pilkington	.. 24 - 5 - 15
4564	" Smith	.. 24 - 5 - 15
11080	" White	.. 14 - 5 - 15
14721	" Bickley	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5745	" Saul	.. 24 - 5 - 15
20990	" Snowden	.. 24 - 5 - 15
1206	" Jordon	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6430	" Bolton	.. 24 - 5 - 15
25895	Corpl. Mather	.. 24 - 5 - 15
15152	Pte. Smith	.. 24 - 5 - 15
974	" Walters	.. 24 - 5 - 15
4265	Acting Sergt. McRink	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5185	Pte. Webster	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5141	" Wood	.. 24 - 5 - 15
7715	" Butterfield	.. 24 - 5 - 15
10697	" Wraith	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6506	" Gerrard	.. 24 - 5 - 15
2273	Acting Sergt. Riley	.. 24 - 5 - 15
10118	Pte. Mounsey	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6575	Corpl. Rowe	.. 24 - 5 - 15
3531	Pte. Law	.. 24 - 5 - 15
12837	" Dodds	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6537	" Courier	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6768	Acting Corpl. Robertson	.. 24 - 5 - 15
10312	Pte. Young	.. 24 - 5 - 15
12845	" Owen	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6441	L.-Corpl. Colles	.. 24 - 5 - 15
3861	Acting Corpl. Caine	.. 24 - 5 - 15
7095	Pte. Foxton	.. 24 - 5 - 15
9518	" Broad	.. 24 - 5 - 15
216	" Payne	.. 24 - 5 - 15

<i>No.</i>	<i>Rank and Name</i>	<i>Date</i>
1371	Pte. Busby	.. 24 - 5 - 15
4677	L.-Corpl. Bennett	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6293	Sergt. James	.. 24 - 5 - 15
4731	Pte. Cooper	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5419	" Parkins	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6182	" Moxon	.. 24 - 5 - 15
7111	" Tyrell	.. 24 - 5 - 15
4831	Corpl. Symonds	.. 24 - 5 - 15
3199	Acting Corpl. Melville	.. 24 - 5 - 15
4333	Pte. Smith	.. 24 - 5 - 15
7445	" Williams	.. 24 - 5 - 15
4733	Tptr. Moylan	.. 24 - 5 - 15
22583	Pte. Anson	.. 24 - 5 - 15
8427	" Steadman	.. 24 - 5 - 15
10315	" Brown	.. 24 - 5 - 15
4901	" Nicholls	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6793	Acting Corpl. Clarke	.. 24 - 5 - 15
4610	Pte. Saunders	.. 24 - 5 - 15
25897	" Gower	.. 24 - 5 - 15
3896	L.-Corpl. Lang	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6163	Pte. Hussey	.. 24 - 5 - 15
25132	" Reed	.. 24 - 5 - 15
17656	" Hamill	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6296	Acting Sergt. Earnshaw	.. 24 - 5 - 15
3414	Acting Corpl. Mackay	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6450	Pte. Barker	.. 24 - 5 - 15
7714	" Fox	.. 24 - 5 - 15
12256	" Baker	.. 24 - 5 - 15
4197	" Watson	.. 24 - 5 - 15
10433	" Footitt	.. 24 - 5 - 15
4944	" Porteous	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6429	Acting Sergt. Snowball	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6433	Pte. Andrews	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6549	" Jones	.. 24 - 5 - 15
14696	" Weldon	.. 24 - 5 - 15
10283	" Iley	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5181	" Overill	.. 24 - 5 - 15
14503	" Pritchard	.. 24 - 5 - 15
12530	" Bellamy	.. 24 - 5 - 15
3913	L.-Corpl. Taylor	.. 24 - 5 - 15
8110	" McDonnell	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6722	" Mahon	.. 24 - 5 - 15
240	Pte. Arnold	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6428	" Fisher	.. 24 - 5 - 15
17975	" Elliott	.. 24 - 5 - 15
12192	" Lort	.. 24 - 5 - 15
17686	" Sawley	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5056	" Vine	.. 24 - 5 - 15
1080	" Braithwaite	.. 24 - 5 - 15
920	" Smith	.. 24 - 5 - 15
25926	" Carradus	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5454	" Bretherick	.. 24 - 5 - 15
7469	" Robb	.. 24 - 5 - 15
72	Acting Sergt. Truman	.. 24 - 5 - 15
7985	L.-Corpl. Whelan	.. 24 - 5 - 15
14729	" Pipe	.. 24 - 5 - 15

<i>No.</i>	<i>Rank and Name</i>	<i>Date</i>
6591	Pte. Day	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5138	" West	.. 24 - 5 - 15
12076	" Bentley	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5296	" Wyles	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6583	Corpl. Pollard	.. 24 - 5 - 15
10885	Pte. Pollard	.. 24 - 5 - 15
10319	" Turner	.. 24 - 5 - 15
2331	L.-Sergt. Robinson	.. 24 - 5 - 15
957	Pte. Drewitt	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6624	" Silver	.. 24 - 5 - 15
22338	" Cowell	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6297	" Hardy	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6245	" James	.. 24 - 5 - 15
2088	Sergt. Malcolm	.. 24 - 5 - 15
11072	Pte. Millbank	.. 24 - 5 - 15
10325	" Rowlands	.. 24 - 5 - 15
15927	" Grieve	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6801	Sergt. Overmass	.. 24 - 5 - 15
4351	L.-Sergt. Barnes	.. 24 - 5 - 15
25834	L.-Corpl. Pates	.. 24 - 5 - 15
1816	Sergt. Cook	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5259	S.-S. Nicholl	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5783	Pte. Green	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5196	" Leng	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5644	Acting Sergt. Jones	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6862	Pte. Garrett	.. 24 - 5 - 15
10546	" Osborne	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6599	Sergt. Curtis	.. 24 - 5 - 15
28350	Pte. Horner	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5003	L.-Sergt. Martyn	.. 24 - 5 - 15
20559	Pte. Barron	.. 24 - 5 - 15
12532	" Sinton	.. 24 - 5 - 15
663	" Barrett	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6286	" Honeyman	.. 24 - 5 - 15
10302	" Pinnegar	.. 24 - 5 - 15
4890	" Cherry	.. 24 - 5 - 15
9865	L.-Corpl. Ramsden	.. 24 - 5 - 15
11928	Pte. Crook	.. 24 - 5 - 15
5546	" Garnish	.. 24 - 5 - 15
20073	" Pigott	.. 24 - 5 - 15
15256	" Pashley	.. 24 - 5 - 15
14727	" Dillon	.. 24 - 5 - 15
3602	L.-Sergt. Rushby	.. 24 - 5 - 15
3705	Pte. Kreamer	.. 24 - 5 - 15
9864	" Purve	.. 24 - 5 - 15
4885	" Berry	.. 24 - 5 - 15
6119	" Houghton	.. 24 - 5 - 15
1370	Corpl. Illingworth	.. 11 - 8 - 15
28265	L.-Corpl. Pilkington	.. 11 - 8 - 15
9865	" Ramsden	.. 11 - 8 - 15
3588	" Teate	.. 11 - 8 - 15
12151	Pte. McEnaney	.. 11 - 8 - 15
17065	" Davies	.. 11 - 8 - 15
4953	" Welch	.. 11 - 8 - 15
14514	" Davenport	.. 11 - 8 - 15
6338	" Hoy	.. 11 - 8 - 15

<i>No.</i>	<i>Rank and Name</i>	<i>Date</i>
14767	Pte. Frampton	.. 11 - 8 - 15
14727	" Dillon	.. 11 - 8 - 15
11839	" Percival	.. 11 - 8 - 15
20923	" Worthington	.. 11 - 8 - 15
22667	" Buck	.. 11 - 8 - 15
12532	" Sinton	.. 11 - 8 - 15
5185	" Webster	.. 11 - 8 - 15
10436	" Baker	.. 20 - 8 - 15
5064	" Hobbs	.. 5 - 1 - 16
10538	" Clough	.. 5 - 1 - 16
5216	" Rogers	.. 5 - 1 - 16
20150	" Tattersall	.. 5 - 1 - 16
15299	" Roberts	.. 5 - 1 - 16
15293	" Nicholson	.. 5 - 1 - 16
12461	" Harrison	.. 5 - 1 - 16
12075	" Burke	.. 5 - 1 - 16
8654	" Ingleby	.. 6 - 1 - 16
11808	" Wilson	.. 6 - 1 - 16
19604	Corpl. Brown	.. 6 - 1 - 16
10312	Pte. Young	.. 16 - 1 - 16
14503	L.-Corpl. Pritchard	.. 18 - 1 - 16
10305	" Brindle	.. 19 - 1 - 16
15128	Pte. Pinkney	.. 19 - 1 - 16
25777	L.-Corpl. Mountain	.. 20 - 1 - 16
4126	Pte. Lodge	.. 20 - 1 - 16
4890	" Cherry	.. 27 - 1 - 16
11303	" Gore	.. 27 - 1 - 16
5209	L.-Corpl. Gill	.. 28 - 1 - 16
7462	Pte. Forbes	.. 28 - 1 - 16
17531	L.-Corpl. Ludbrook	.. 28 - 1 - 16
12143	Pte. Gill	.. 28 - 1 - 16
2402	" Grant	.. 28 - 1 - 16
28195	" Jenkinson	.. 28 - 1 - 16
28646	" Bonser	.. 28 - 1 - 16
8982	L.-Corpl. Vickers	.. 28 - 1 - 16
5482	Pte. Gibson	.. 28 - 1 - 16
14847	" Dean	.. 28 - 1 - 16
5146	" Graham	.. 28 - 1 - 16
20081	" Sharpe	.. 28 - 1 - 16
17174	" Burnett	.. 30 - 1 - 16
12964	" Hall	.. 31 - 1 - 16
15296	" Britton	.. 8 - 2 - 16
14629	Corpl. Pipe	.. 8 - 2 - 16
6286	Pte. Honeyman	.. 11 - 2 - 16
25758	" Porter	.. 11 - 2 - 16
17800	" Lancaster	.. 11 - 2 - 16
15603	" Smith	.. 11 - 2 - 16
4890	" Cherry	.. 24 - 5 - 16
20309	" Drake	.. 3 - 6 - 16
11816	L.-Corpl. Dye	.. 18 - 7 - 16
19273	Pte. Newman	.. 18 - 7 - 16
10876	Tpтр. Cobb	.. 19 - 7 - 16
20374	Pte. Cooper	.. 29 - 7 - 16
12317	" Wilson	.. 30 - 7 - 16
12073	" Glover	.. 30 - 7 - 16
10665	" West	.. 6 - 8 - 16



No.	Rank and Name	Date
25946	L.-Corpl. Richardson	6 - 8 - 16
28834	Pte. Sheppard	12 - 4 - 17
28957	" Fordyce	12 - 4 - 17
11653	" Langridge	20 - 5 - 17
31036	" Reeson	20 - 5 - 17
10329	" Corbett	18 - 6 - 17
9118	Sergt. Plackett	21 - 6 - 17
5278	Pte. Smith	21 - 6 - 17
10697	" Wraith	21 - 6 - 17
4957	" Branthwaite	24 - 6 - 17
4733	Tpnr. Moylan	24 - 6 - 17
10531	Pte. Armstrong	26 - 6 - 17
12006	" Adcock	1 - 7 - 17
28197	" Geldard	1 - 7 - 17
2877	Sergt. Ellis	1 - 7 - 17
4357	" Wilson	2 - 7 - 17
8208	" Potten	2 - 7 - 17
240	Pte. Arnold	5 - 7 - 17
10118	" Mounsey	12 - 7 - 17
20124	" Williams	14 - 8 - 17
31044	" Taylor	30 - 10 - 17
11853	" Taylor	30 - 10 - 17
29181	" Harries	30 - 10 - 17
331443	" Cameron	30 - 10 - 17
15583	L.-Corpl. Sutton	31 - 10 - 17
10519	Pte. Healy	7 - 11 - 17
27510	" Chandler	21 - 11 - 17
47172	" Ellis	21 - 11 - 17
14771	S.-S. Hillman	21 - 11 - 17
5901	Sergt. James	21 - 11 - 17
5473	Corpl. Mennell	21 - 11 - 17
7728	Sergt. Morton	21 - 11 - 17
28150	Pte. Stephenson	21 - 11 - 17
14558	L.-Corpl. Villiers	21 - 11 - 17
5146	" Graham	3 - 12 - 17
5454	Pte. Bretherick	3 - 12 - 17
15173	L.-Corpl. Spencer	18 - 2 - 18
15108	" Biggs	20 - 2 - 18
28888	Pte. Drury	5 - 3 - 18
19606	" Maidment	7 - 3 - 18
12143	" Gill	8 - 3 - 18
10806	" Birch	8 - 3 - 18
15270	L.-Corpl. Hood	8 - 3 - 18
10856	Corpl. Gass	8 - 3 - 18
1156	Pte. Evans	22 - 3 - 18
28381	Corpl. Rye	22 - 3 - 18
28734	Pte. Shouler	22 - 3 - 18
4640	Acting Sergt. Anderson	22 - 3 - 18
28519	Sergt. Grocock	22 - 3 - 18
14709	Pte. Greenwood	22 - 3 - 18
12076	" Bentley	22 - 3 - 18
47121	L.-Corpl. O'Connor	22 - 3 - 18
3009	L.-Sergt. Girling	22 - 3 - 18
2955	Pte. Cook	22 - 3 - 18
19832	" Jennings	22 - 3 - 18
12082	" Smith	22 - 3 - 18

No.	Rank and Name		Date
7728	Sergt. Morton	..	22 - 3 - 18
15110	L.-Corpl. Newland	..	22 - 3 - 18
31126	Pte. Campbell	..	22 - 3 - 18
2493	" Milbank	..	22 - 3 - 18
255082	" Moss	..	22 - 3 - 18
47149	" Moles	..	22 - 3 - 18
47142	" Plomer	..	22 - 3 - 18
20934	" Page	..	22 - 3 - 18
47229	" Robinson	..	22 - 3 - 18
5168	" Watson	..	22 - 3 - 18
15143	" Berry	..	22 - 3 - 18
31025	" Coates	..	22 - 3 - 18
10431	" Gouldstone	..	22 - 3 - 18
31023	" Marshall	..	22 - 3 - 18
8210	Sergt. McDonnell	..	22 - 3 - 18
28897	Pte. Lee	..	22 - 3 - 18
25390	" Jeffries	..	22 - 3 - 18
15200	" Huntley	..	22 - 3 - 18
19609	" Golden	..	22 - 3 - 18
28815	" Bell	..	22 - 3 - 18
19613	L.-Corpl. Stevens	..	22 - 3 - 18
22521	" Brown	..	22 - 3 - 18
20081	Pte. Sharpe	..	22 - 3 - 18
31013	" Foster	..	22 - 3 - 18
47213	Sergt. Rowe	..	23 - 3 - 18
19642	Pte. White	..	23 - 3 - 18
19602	" Weaver	..	23 - 3 - 18
25579	" Crow	..	23 - 3 - 18
10868	" Swindlehurst	..	23 - 3 - 18
7984	" Blake	..	25 - 3 - 18
3861	Sergt. Caine	..	25 - 3 - 18
9374	L.-Corpl. Wardle	..	25 - 3 - 18
47217	Pte. Patrick	..	25 - 3 - 18
17597	" West	..	25 - 3 - 18
11074	" Green	..	25 - 3 - 18
20554	" Wike	..	25 - 3 - 18
22528	" Elliott	..	25 - 3 - 18
12004	" Cox	..	25 - 3 - 18
14677	" Austin	..	25 - 3 - 18
19273	" Newman	..	25 - 3 - 18
256513	" Mitton	..	25 - 3 - 18
7119	" Dingley	..	25 - 3 - 18
6783	" Cobb	..	25 - 3 - 18
19224	" Hird	..	25 - 3 - 18
14657	" Tranter	..	25 - 3 - 18
47215	Sergt. Owen	..	25 - 3 - 18
7470	L.-Corpl. Barrett	..	25 - 3 - 18
14510	Pte. Humphries	..	25 - 3 - 18
11068	" West	..	25 - 3 - 18
11303	" Gore	..	25 - 3 - 18
31207	" Drayson	..	25 - 3 - 18
31242	" Walford	..	25 - 3 - 18
8208	Sergt. Potten	..	25 - 3 - 18
11856	Pte. Dukes	..	27 - 3 - 18
17088	" Hodgson	..	27 - 3 - 18
20180	" Bowdish	..	27 - 3 - 18

No.	Rank and Name	Date
331374	Pte. Wallace	27 - 3 - 18
31243	" Heselwood	27 - 3 - 18
47171	" Russell	27 - 3 - 18
11810	" Wilson	29 - 3 - 18
31319	" Mackay	29 - 3 - 18
22480	Corpl. Thurlby	29 - 3 - 18
8491	Sergt. Simpson	2 - 4 - 18
28273	Pte. Browett	2 - 4 - 18
12280	L.-Corpl. Boyes	2 - 4 - 18
14727	Pte. Dillon	2 - 4 - 18
331460	" Sinclair	2 - 4 - 18
47225	Sergt. Squires	2 - 4 - 18
5218	Pte. Kelly	3 - 4 - 18
4143	" Biggin	9 - 4 - 18
6787	" Bickerdike	15 - 5 - 18
8467	Tpтр. Vaughan	16 - 6 - 18
10121	Pte. Thomson	9 - 8 - 18
27535	" Morgan	9 - 8 - 18
34167	" Lovett	9 - 8 - 18
34649	" Howell	11 - 8 - 18
8187	" Kirkbright	11 - 8 - 18
36276	L.-Corpl. Tennant	11 - 8 - 18
33049	Pte. Gibbins	11 - 8 - 18
14538	S.-S. Williams	11 - 8 - 18
20490	Pte. Carter	11 - 8 - 18
33537	" Harris	11 - 8 - 18
5220	" Sissons	11 - 8 - 18
47218	" Dutton	11 - 8 - 18
33971	" Crabb	11 - 8 - 18
22459	L.-Corpl. Goodwin	11 - 8 - 18
12001	Pte. Smith	11 - 8 - 18
37183	" Elliott	11 - 8 - 18
255965	" Sturgis	11 - 8 - 18
25617	L.-Corpl. Bholes	11 - 8 - 18
28519	Sergt. Grocock	11 - 8 - 18
33851	Pte. Proctor	11 - 8 - 18
20307	Pte. Harper	11 - 8 - 18
32080	Corpl. Ford	11 - 8 - 18
6773	L.-Corpl. Clough	11 - 8 - 18
33720	Pte. Lloyd	11 - 8 - 18
33636	" Sullivan	11 - 8 - 18
29697	" Butler	11 - 8 - 18
10406	" Wright	11 - 8 - 18
4655	Sergt. Steel	11 - 8 - 18
47211	Corpl. Breaks	11 - 8 - 18
29268	Pte. Wharton	11 - 8 - 18
276067	" Drake	11 - 8 - 18
32484	" Moore	21 - 8 - 18
5158	" Lowe	21 - 8 - 18
34221	" Earl	21 - 8 - 18
300438	" Phillips	21 - 8 - 18
25279	" Clarke	21 - 8 - 18
47175	L.-Corpl. Gaby	21 - 8 - 18
47177	Sergt. Webster	21 - 8 - 18
47167	F.-Q.-M.-S. Randall	21 - 8 - 18
10526	Pte. Sigournay	21 - 8 - 18

<i>No.</i>	<i>Rank and Name</i>		<i>Date</i>
25317	Corpl. Errington	..	21 - 8 - 18
32255	" Price	..	21 - 8 - 18
17174	L.-Corpl. Burnett	..	21 - 8 - 18
15133	Pte. Wright	..	21 - 8 - 18
34201	" Challis	..	21 - 8 - 18
28811	L.-Corpl. Welford	..	21 - 8 - 18
14539	Pte. Bates	..	21 - 8 - 18
19604	Sergt. Brown	..	21 - 8 - 18
8	L.-Corpl. Stevens	..	21 - 8 - 18
10431	Pte. Gouldstone	..	18 - 9 - 18
19210	" Parry	..	21 - 9 - 18
3862	L.-Corpl. Hinchcliffe	..	9 - 10 - 18
73789	Sergt. Forbes	..	21 - 10 - 18
12304	S.-S. Young	..	1 - 11 - 18
12358	Pte. Bayliss	..	6 - 11 - 18
TOTAL		.. ..	658

## APPENDIX B

### LIST OF OFFICERS WITH THE REGIMENT ON VARIOUS DATES.

#### AUGUST 16TH, 1914. ON EMBARKATION.

Lieut.-Colonel C. K. Burnett.	Lieut. W. Joynson.
Major C. H. Corbett.	" J. W. Cobb.
" C. H. Leveson, D.S.O.	" P. L. C. Haslam.
" N. St. V. R. Stewart.	" A. J. Denroche-Smith.
Capt. C. J. Thackwell, D.S.O.	" C. Pilter.
" F. W. Sopper.	" C. J. Taylor.
" E. C. Jury,	" B. T. T. Lawrence, v.c.
Advance Billeting Officer.	" F. E. Stobart.
" C. L. Wood.	2nd Lieut. L. S. Lloyd.
Lieut. C. Waudby.	" A. K. Nicholson.
" B. Neame, Adjutant.	" W. A. Summers.
" W. Holdsworth.	Lieut. and Qmstr. W. H. Parsons.
" G. W. Gore-Langton.	

With 523 men and 608 horses.

#### SEPTEMBER 4TH, 1914. "THE MARNE."

Lieut.-Colonel C. K. Burnett.	Lieut. J. W. Cobb.
Major C. H. Corbett.	" P. L. C. Haslam.
" C. H. Leveson, D.S.O.	" A. J. Denroche-Smith.
" N. St. V. R. Stewart.	" C. Pilter.
Capt. C. J. Thackwell, D.S.O.	" B. T. T. Lawrence, v.c.
" F. W. Sopper.	" F. E. Stobart.
" C. L. Wood.	2nd Lieut. L. S. Lloyd.
Lieut. C. Waudby.	" A. K. Nicholson.
" B. Neame, Adjutant.	" W. A. Summers.
" W. Holdsworth.	" G. A. Brodsky.
" G. W. Gore-Langton.	Lieut. and Qmstr. W. H. Parsons.
" W. Joynson.	

With 354 men and 408 horses.

## OCTOBER 2ND, 1914. "ON THE AISNE."

Lieut.-Colonel C. K. Burnett.	Lieut. W. Joynson.
Major C. H. Corbett.	" J. W. Cobb.
" C. H. Leveson, D.S.O.	" P. L. C. Haslam.
" N. St. V. R. Stewart.	" C. Pilter.
Capt. C. J. Thackwell, D.S.O.	" B. T. T. Lawrence, V.C.
" F. W. Sopper.	2nd Lieut. L. S. Lloyd.
" C. L. Wood.	" J. S. Dobson.
Lieut. C. Waudby.	" A. K. Nicholson.
" B. Neame, Adjutant.	" W. A. Summers.
" W. Holdsworth.	" G. A. Brodsky.
" G. W. Gore-Langton.	Lieut. and Qmstr. W. H. Parsons.
With 331 men and 408 horses.	

## OCTOBER 8TH, 1914. WHEN FIRST REINFORCEMENTS ARRIVED.

Lieut.-Colonel C. K. Burnett.	Lieut. J. W. Cobb.
Major C. H. Corbett.	" P. L. C. Haslam.
" C. H. Leveson, D.S.O.	2nd Lieut. G. Firth.
" N. St. V. R. Stewart.	" L. S. Lloyd.
Capt. C. J. Thackwell, D.S.O.	" J. S. Dobson.
" F. W. Sopper.	" A. K. Nicholson.
" C. L. Wood.	" W. A. Summers.
Lieut. C. Waudby.	" G. A. Brodsky.
" B. Neame, Adjutant.	" P. Lawson-Johnson.
" W. Holdsworth.	" T. A. Pinn.
" G. W. Gore-Langton.	Lieut. and Qmstr. W. H. Parsons.
" W. Joynson.	
With 541 men and 550 horses.	

## OCTOBER 31ST, 1914. "MESSINES."

Lieut.-Colonel C. K. Burnett.	Lieut. P. L. C. Haslam.
Major C. H. Corbett.	2nd Lieut. L. S. Lloyd.
" N. St. V. R. Stewart.	" J. S. Dobson.
Capt. F. W. Sopper.	" W. A. Summers.
" C. L. Wood.	" G. W. L. Meredith.
Lieut. C. Waudby.	" P. Lawson-Johnson.
" B. Neame, Adjutant.	" T. A. Pinn.
" G. W. Gore-Langton.	Lieut. and Qmstr. W. H. Parsons.
" J. W. Cobb.	
With 552 men and 531 horses.	

## MAY 13TH, 1915. "WIELTZE."

Lieut.-Colonel C. K. Burnett,	Lieut. L. S. Lloyd.
Commanding 2nd Cavalry Brigade.	" E. Taylor.
Major C. H. Corbett,	2nd Lieut. G. W. L. Meredith.
Commanding 18th Hussars.	" C. H. Miller.
Capt. E. L. Lyon.	" P. A. Chasemore.
" de P. O'Kelly.	" P. Lawson-Johnson.
" G. H. Anderson.	" J. A. Lane.
" C. Waudby.	" N. B. Davis.
Lieut. G. W. Gore-Langton.	" W. G. Hill, Adjutant.
" P. L. C. Haslam.	Lieut. and Qmstr. W. H. Parsons.
" F. E. Stobart.	
With 493 men and 587 horses.	

## MAY 14TH, 1915.

Lieut.-Colonel C. K. Burnett.	2nd Lieut. P. Lawson-Johnson.
Capt. de P. O'Kelly.	" J. A. Lane.
" G. H. Anderson.	" N. B. Davis.
Lieut. G. W. Gore-Langton.	" W. G. Hill, Adjutant.
" P. L. C. Haslam.	Lieut. and Qmstr. W. H. Parsons
" F. E. Stobart.	With 347 men and 587 horses.

## MAY 23RD, 1915. "HOOGE."

Lieut.-Colonel C. K. Burnett.	Lieut. F. E. Stobart.
Capt. A. C. McLachlan.	" A. D. C. King.
" G. H. Anderson.	2nd Lieut. P. Lawson-Johnson.
" J. L. Wood.	" N. B. Davis.
" A. S. Wills.	" W. G. Hill, Adjutant.
" C. L. Wood.	" P. W. Bell.
Lieut. G. W. Gore-Langton.	" Fairburn.
" P. L. C. Haslam.	Lieut. and Qmstr. W. H. Parsons.
" C. Pilter.	With 492 men and 597 horses.

## MAY 24TH, 1915.

Capt. A. C. McLachlan.	Lieut. P. L. C. Haslam.
" G. H. Anderson.	2nd Lieut. W. G. Hill, Adjutant.
" A. S. Wills.	" P. W. Bell.
Lieut. G. W. Gore-Langton.	Lieut. and Qmstr. W. H. Parsons.
	With 305 men and 597 horses.

## SEPTEMBER 25TH, 1915. "LOOS."

Lieut.-Colonel A. E. W. Harman.	2nd Lieut. E. B. Pedder.
Capt. E. L. Lyon.	" N. L. Little.
" A. C. McLachlan.	" W. G. Hill.
" A. S. Wills.	" T. A. Pinn.
" W. Holdsworth.	" P. W. Bell.
" G. W. Gore-Langton, Adjutant.	" F. W. Pink.
" W. Joynson.	" G. W. L. Graham.
Lieut. P. L. C. Haslam.	" J. C. McKeown.
" L. S. Lloyd.	" W. A. Anson.
" J. S. Dobson.	" P. L. B. Sherburn.
2nd Lieut. F. Mac L. Mitchell.	" A. A. McLlwaine.
" H. D. Wise.	Lieut. and Qmstr. W. H. Parsons.
	With 526 men and 606 horses.

## JUNE 20TH, 1916. "THE SOMME."

Lieut.-Colonel A. W. Parsons, D.S.O.	2nd Lieut. V. V. Davis.
Acting Major A. C. McLachlan, M.C.	" R. B. Beart.
Capt. A. S. Wills.	" P. W. Bell.
" W. Holdsworth.	" R. F. im Thurn.
" G. W. Gore-Langton, M.C.	" G. L. Graham.
" W. Joynson.	" J. C. McKeown.
Lieut. L. S. Lloyd, M.C.	" H. N. Sillem.
" J. S. Dobson.	" W. A. Anson.
" F. M. Mitchell.	" P. L. B. Sherburn.
" G. W. L. Meredith, M.C.	" R. B. Holman.
2nd Lieut. N. E. Little.	Lieut. H. D. Wise, Adjutant.
" A. A. McLlwaine.	Lieut. and Qmstr. W. H. Parsons.
	With 577 men and 565 horses.

## NOVEMBER 20TH, 1917. "CAMBRAI."

Lieut.-Colonel A. W. Parsons, D.S.O.	Lieut. W. A. Anson.
Major C. H. Leveson, D.S.O.	" V. V. Davis.
Capt. G. W. Gore-Langton, M.C.	" R. F. Coryton.
" W. Joynson.	" R. B. Beart.
" J. W. Cobb.	" E. W. Horner.
Acting Capt. H. D. Wise, Adjutant.	" R. F. im Thurn.
Lieut. L. S. Lloyd, M.C.	" P. L. B. Sherburn.
" F. E. Stobart.	" R. Willis.
" G. W. L. Meredith, M.C.	2nd Lieut. B. A. Chichester.
" P. A. Chasemore.	" E. S. Sword.
" N. F. Little.	" R. J. K. Chatty.
" A. A. McIlwaine.	" E. L. B. Thomas.
" P. W. Bell.	" G. D. Hulbert.
" F. W. Pink.	" H. C. Ayscough.
" H. N. Sillem.	" A. S. Williams.

## MARCH 21ST, 1918. "THE GERMAN OFFENSIVE."

Lieut.-Colonel H. Coombe, D.S.O.	Lieut. P. L. B. Sherburn.
Acting Capt. L. S. Lloyd.	" R. E. Beevor.
Lieut. F. E. Stobart.	" G. A. Bond, M.C.
" G. W. L. Meredith, M.C.	2nd Lieut. R. S. Sword.
" P. A. Chasemore.	" G. A. Hulbert.
" W. E. Little.	" H. C. Ayscough.
" A. A. M. McIlwaine.	" R. J. L. Childe-Pemberton.
" V. V. Davis.	" R. W. Meiklejohn.
" R. B. Beart.	Acting Capt. H. A. Wise, Adjutant.
" R. F. im Thurn.	Lieut. and Acting Qmstr. T. A. Pinn.

With 508 men and 546 horses.

## AUGUST 7TH, 1918. "THE BRITISH OFFENSIVE."

Lieut.-Colonel A. W. Parsons, D.S.O.	Lieut. H. N. Sillem.
Acting Major W. Holdsworth.	" P. L. B. Sherburn.
Capt. G. W. Gore-Langton, M.C.	2nd Lieut. R. S. Sword.
Acting Capt. L. S. Lloyd, M.C.	" G. D. Hulbert.
" F. E. Stobart.	" H. S. Ayscough.
Lieut. G. W. L. Meredith, M.C.	" G. A. Bond, M.C.
" P. A. Chasemore.	" S. J. G. Willis.
" N. E. Little.	" D. E. V. Austin.
" A. A. M. McIlwaine, M.C.	" C. E. Whiting.
" V. V. Davis.	" F. W. Wilson.
" R. B. Beart.	" E. S. Sword.
" P. W. Bell.	" G. P. Lister.
" R. F. im Thurn.	" R. J. P. Childe-Pemberton.
" F. W. Pink.	Acting Capt. A. D. Wise, Adjutant.
" J. C. McKeown.	Lieut. and Acting Qmstr. T. A. Pinn.

*Attached :*

Lieut. G. L. Hornsfall, Essex Yeomanry.
2nd Lieut. A. L. Sherringham, 5th Lancers.
" F. Reed, 5th Lancers.
" G. M. Tordoff, Bedfordshire Yeomanry.

NOVEMBER 11TH, 1918. "THE ARMISTICE."

Aging Lieut.-Col. W. Holdsworth.	Lieut. H. N. Sillem.
" Major G. W. Gore-Langton,	" P. L. B. Sherburn.
M.C.	" E. S. Sword.
" Capt. L. S. Lloyd, M.C.	" C. P. Lister.
Capt. F. E. Stobart.	" R. J. L. Childe-Pemberton.
" G. W. L. Meredith, M.C.	" H. S. Ayscough.
Lieut. P. A. Chasemore.	2nd Lieut. D. E. V. Austin.
" N. E. Little.	" T. W. Wilson.
" V. V. Davis.	" J. Deeks.
" R. B. Beart.	" H. Alsop.
" P. W. Bell.	" W. F. Brown.
" R. F. im Thurn.	" C. K. Briggs.
" F. W. Pink.	Lieut. and Aging Qmstr. T. A. Pinn.

*Attached :*

2nd Lieut. F. Reed, 5th Lancers.
" A. L. Sherringham, 5th Lancers.
" G. M. Tordoff, Bedfordshire Yeomanry.

## APPENDIX C

HONOURS AND AWARDS GAINED BY THE REGIMENT  
DURING THE CAMPAIGN.

## OFFICERS.

<i>Honour Awarded</i>	<i>Rank and Name</i>	<i>Date</i>
C.B., C.M.G.	.. Lieut.-Col. C. K. Burnett	.. 1 - 1 - 18
		14 - 1 - 16
C.B., D.S.O.	.. Lieut.-Col. A. E. W. Harman	.. 1 - 6 - 19
		3 - 6 - 16
C.M.G.	.. Lieut.-Col. E. C. Jury	.. 4 - 6 - 19
C.M.G.	.. Lieut.-Col. A. W. Parsons	..
D.S.O.	.. Major N. St. V. Stewart	.. 26 - 6 - 15
D.S.O.	.. Capt. P. L. C. Haslam	.. 1 - 1 - 18
D.S.O.	.. Capt. G. W. Gore-Langton	.. 4 - 6 - 19
M.C.	.. Lieut. G. W. Gore-Langton	.. 1 - 1 - 15
M.C.	.. Capt. A. C. McLachlan	.. 14 - 1 - 16
M.C.	.. Lieut. G. W. L. Meredith	.. 14 - 1 - 16
M.C.	.. Capt. E. C. Jury	.. 2 - 6 - 16
M.C.	.. Lieut. L. S. Lloyd	.. 2 - 6 - 16
M.C.	.. Capt. W. A. Summers	.. 27 - 6 - 16
M.C.	.. Capt. G. H. Anderson	.. 4 - 6 - 17
M.C.	.. Capt. W. Joynson	.. 18 - 1 - 18
M.C.	.. Lieut. F. Mc L. Mitchell	.. 18 - 2 - 18
M.C.	.. Lieut. A. A. M. McIlwaine	.. 20 - 4 - 18
M.C.	.. Capt. H. D. Wise	.. 31 - 12 - 18
Legion d'Honneur (Croix de Commander)	.. Major-Gen. A. E. W. Harman	.. 11 - 3 - 19
Legion d'Honneur (Croix d'Officer)	.. Lieut.-Col. A. E. W. Harman	.. 24 - 2 - 16



<i>Honour Awarded</i>	<i>Rank and Name</i>	<i>Date</i>
Belgian Couronne d'Officier	Major E. C. Jury ..	March, 1919
Croix de Chevalier ..	Lieut. G. W. Gore-Langton ..	11 - 10 - 14
Croix de Chevalier ..	Lieut.-Col. A. W. Parsons ..	16 - 2 - 17
Croix de Chevalier ..	Capt. and Brevet Major E. C. Jury	4 - 6 - 17
Croix de Guerre ..	Capt. and Brevet Major E. C. Jury	19 - 12 - 16
Croix de Guerre ..	Brevet Col. A. E. W. Harman ..	8 - 10 - 18
Crown of Rumania ..	Acting Major W. Holdsworth ..	10 - 3 - 19
American Distinguished Service Medal ..	Major E. C. Jury ..	12 - 7 - 19
Brevet Rank ..	Capt. E. C. Jury ..	26 - 6 - 16
" ..	Capt. B. T. T. Lawrence, v.c. ..	1 - 1 - 19
Mentioned in Despatches ..	Lieut. G. W. Gore-Langton ..	16 - 10 - 14
" ..	" ..	16 - 2 - 15
" ..	Lieut. W. Holdsworth ..	16 - 2 - 15
" ..	" ..	16 - 3 - 19
" ..	Lieut.-Col. C. K. Burnett ..	22 - 6 - 15
" ..	Major N. St. V. R. Stewart ..	22 - 6 - 15
" ..	Capt. B. Neame ..	22 - 6 - 15
" ..	Lieut. the Hon. F. H. Howard ..	22 - 6 - 15
" ..	Lieut.-Col. C. K. Burnett ..	1 - 1 - 16
" ..	Lieut.-Col. A. E. W. Harman ..	1 - 1 - 16
" ..	Capt. A. C. McLachlan ..	1 - 1 - 16
" ..	2nd Lieut. G. W. L. Meredith ..	1 - 1 - 16
" ..	2nd Lieut. J. A. D. Lane ..	1 - 1 - 16
" ..	Lieut. and Qmstr. W. H. Parsons ..	1 - 1 - 16
" ..	Lieut.-Col. A. E. W. Harman ..	15 - 6 - 16
" ..	Major E. L. Lyon ..	15 - 6 - 16
" ..	Capt. F. W. Sopper ..	22 - 6 - 15
" ..	Lieut. W. G. Hill ..	4 - 1 - 16
" ..	Major-Gen. A. E. W. Harman ..	4 - 1 - 16
" ..	Capt. and Brevet Major E. C. Jury	15 - 5 - 17
" ..	Capt. A. C. McLachlan ..	15 - 5 - 17
" ..	Lieut. J. A. Pinn ..	15 - 5 - 17
" ..	Lieut. H. D. Wise ..	15 - 5 - 17
" ..	Acting Major P. L. C. Haslam ..	17 - 12 - 17
" ..	Lieut.-Col. A. W. Parsons ..	17 - 12 - 17
" ..	Capt. G. H. Anderson ..	25 - 9 - 17
" ..	" ..	7 - 3 - 18
" ..	Lieut. G. W. L. Meredith ..	17 - 5 - 18
" ..	Major and Qmstr. F. A. Dunkley	30 - 5 - 18
" ..	Temp. Major-Gen. A. E. W. Harman	20 - 12 - 18
" ..	Lieut. P. A. Chasemore ..	20 - 12 - 18
" ..	Major A. W. Parsons ..	20 - 12 - 18
" ..	Lieut.-Col. E. C. Jury ..	20 - 12 - 18

## N.C.O.'s AND MEN.

<i>Honour Awarded</i>	<i>Rank and Name</i>	<i>Date</i>
D.C.M. ..	12844 Pte. Dibb ..	27 - 3 - 15
" ..	4389 Acting Sergt. Mason ..	10 - 4 - 15
" ..	4906 S.-Q.-M.-S. Howlett ..	15 - 5 - 15
" ..	2663 L.-Corpl. Carlin ..	5 - 8 - 15
" ..	3513 S.-S.-M. Collier (attached Oxfordshire Hussars) ..	30 - 11 - 15
" ..	4655 Sergt. Steele ..	14 - 1 - 16
" ..	7984 Corpl. Blake ..	14 - 1 - 16

<i>Honour Awarded</i>		<i>Rank and Name</i>	<i>Date</i>
D.C.M.	..	4733 Tptr. Moylan	.. 14 - 1 - 16
"	..	47174 R.-S.-M. Darch	.. 3 - 6 - 18
"	..	1683 L.-Corpl. Fosten	.. 1 - 1 - 19
M.M.	..	5197 Acting Sergt. Markham	.. 2 - 6 - 16
"	..	6450 Corpl. Barker	.. 11 - 10 - 16
"	..	4855 S.-S.-M. Bear	.. 11 - 10 - 16
"	..	6592 S.-S.-M. Brogden	.. 11 - 10 - 16
"	..	1392 Pte. Conner	.. 11 - 10 - 16
"	..	14515 Pte. Drinkwater	.. 11 - 10 - 16
"	..	30166 Sergt. Godsmark	.. 11 - 10 - 16
"	..	6174 S.-Q.-M.-S. Griffiths	.. 11 - 10 - 16
"	..	5025 L.-Sergt. Hazelwood	.. 11 - 10 - 16
"	..	4961 Pte. Lord	.. 11 - 10 - 16
"	..	10885 Pte. Pollard	.. 11 - 10 - 16
"	..	2918 Sergt. Secker	.. 11 - 10 - 16
"	..	6429 Sergt. Snowball	.. 11 - 10 - 16
"	..	4924 S.-S.-M. Walter	.. 11 - 10 - 16
"	..	5349 Corpl. Platts	.. 11 - 10 - 16
"	..	14677 Pte. Austin	.. 1 - 7 - 17
"	..	14558 Corpl. Villiers	.. 23 - 2 - 18
"	..	11827 L.-Corpl. Jones	.. 23 - 2 - 18
"	..	28125 Pte. Southern	.. 23 - 2 - 18
"	..	2541 Pte. Lines	.. 16 - 7 - 18
"	..	28723 Pte. Browett	.. 16 - 7 - 18
"	..	19604 Sergt. Brown	.. 27 - 6 - 18
"	..	1831 L.-Corpl. Mitchell	.. 27 - 6 - 18
"	..	4655 Sergt. Steele	.. 27 - 6 - 18
"	..	12059 L.-Corpl. Worham	.. 27 - 6 - 18
"	..	28617 Sergt. Wilson	.. 11 - 12 - 18
"	..	537494 Sergt. Howard	.. 28 - 8 - 20
"	..	20976 Corpl. Siddall	.. 24 - 1 - 19
Meritorious Service Medal	..	4633 Pte. Anderson	.. 1 - 1 - 18
"	..	5344 Sergt. Berry	.. 14 - 1 - 18
"	..	5473 Corpl. Mennell	.. 14 - 6 - 18
"	..	8759 S.-Q.-M.-S. Moore	.. 14 - 6 - 18
"	..	5632 Acting R.-S.-M. Perdue	.. 14 - 6 - 18
"	..	47206 Sergt. Page	.. 28 - 8 - 20
Medaille Militaire	..	5354 Sergt. Sutherland	.. 5 - 11 - 14
"	..	5197 Sergt. Markham	.. 7 - 2 - 17
Croix de Guerre (French)	..	4733 Tptr. Moylan	.. 24 - 2 - 16
"	..	47215 Sergt. Owen	.. 15 - 4 - 18
"	..	72 Sergt. Truman	.. 15 - 4 - 18
Cross of St. George (Russian)	..	4906 S.-Q.-M.-S. Howlett	.. 25 - 8 - 15
(4th Class)	..	6146 L.-Corpl. Weir	.. 25 - 8 - 15
Medal of St. George (Russian)	..	8454 Sergt. Smith	.. 25 - 8 - 15
(2nd Class)	..	2017 L.-Corpl. Eastwood	.. 25 - 8 - 15
(4th Class)	..	6592 S.-S.-M. Brogden	.. 22 - 6 - 15
Mentioned in Despatches	..	4947 Acting Sergt. Cox	.. 22 - 6 - 15
"	..	3489 Acting Sergt. Finch	.. 22 - 6 - 15
"	..	8454 Sergt. Smith	.. 22 - 6 - 15
"	..	4732 Sergt. Burt	.. 16 - 10 - 14
"	..	7460 S.-S. Daly	.. 16 - 10 - 14
"	..	4961 Pte. Lord	.. 1 - 1 - 16
"	..	6429 Sergt. Snowball	.. 1 - 1 - 16
"	..	2918 Sergt. Secker	.. 1 - 1 - 16

<i>Honour Awarded</i>		<i>Rank and Name</i>	<i>Date</i>
Mentioned in Despatches	..	1392 Pte. Conner	.. 31 - 1 - 16
"	"	5013 R.-Q.-M.-S. Simpson	.. 4 - 1 - 17
"	"	4247 F.-Q.-M.-S. James	.. 4 - 1 - 17
"	"	10876 Tptr. Cobb	.. 4 - 1 - 17
"	"	5604 F.-Q.-M.-S. Randall	.. 15 - 5 - 17
"	"	4594 Acting Q.-M.-S. Walter	.. 15 - 5 - 17
"	"	4357 Sergt. Wilson	.. 17 - 12 - 17
"	"	9442 S.-Q.-M.-S. Hickman	.. 17 - 5 - 18
"	"	4265 S.-Q.-M.-S. McRink	.. 17 - 12 - 18

---

SUPPLEMENTARY LIST OF SOME OFFICERS, N.C.O.'s and MEN OF THE REGIMENT WHO WERE REWARDED OR RECOMMENDED FOR GALLANT OR DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT DURING THAT PART OF THE CAMPAIGN WHEN THE AUTHOR OF THESE MEMOIRS WAS COMMANDING THE REGIMENT.

A short account of the reason for the award or recommendation is added.

LIEUT. G. W. GORE-LANGTON.

Despatches, 19th October, 1914, and 20th February, 1915.

Awarded "Croix de Chevalier" and "Military Cross."

Recommended for good reconnaissance work, especially on October 15th, 1914, near Neuve Eglise, and for gallantry at Messines on November 1st, 1914, when he continued to command his squadron after receiving serious wounds.

CAPT. W. HOLDSWORTH.

Despatches, 20th October, 1914.

Also recommended for bravery at Le Gher on October 20th, 1914, "when in command of a machine gun detachment he had the gun put out of action by a high-explosive shell, and although wounded in two places he brought the gun out of action on his shoulders."

CAPT. F. W. SOPPER.

Despatches, May 31st, 1915, and June 22nd, 1915.

"His Squadron was the last of the Brigade to vacate the Messines position on November 1st, 1914. By his determined defence of the last position against enormous odds, holding on until the Brigade had occupied its new position, he enabled many wounded men to be got away in safety."

MAJOR N. ST. V. R. STEWART.

Awarded the D.S.O., June 23rd, 1915.

"This Officer commanded the Squadron on the exposed flank of the Brigade during its withdrawal from Messines on November 1st, 1914. Under his able leadership and by his personal coolness and bravery his Squadron repulsed several fierce German attacks. His bold defence enabled his comrades to withdraw in good order. During this time Major Stewart was suffering from a very severe wound in the head."

N

## No. 4132 SERGT. W. BURT.

Despatches, October 20th, 1914.

"On the morning of August 29th, 1914, near Cambrai, although severely wounded, he continued to direct the fire of his troop, and later on to arrange for its retirement in conjunction with his Squadron, from which he was separated. During this time he was carried by his men until picked up by the field ambulance."

## No. 4906 SERGEANT H. HOWLETT.

Awarded the D.C.M. for gallantry at Messines on November 1st, 1914.

"Under heavy fire he rallied a number of men of another regiment, and leading them to the front with his own troop, counter-attacked the Germans, drove them back 400 yards and thereby secured the left flank of his Squadron, which at the time was in a critical situation."

## No. 6592, SERGT. B. BROGDEN.

Despatches, May 31st, 1915.

"For gallantry near Ploegsteert Wood on October 20th, 1914, in helping back a wounded man under heavy fire."

## No. 8454 SERGT. J. SMITH.

Awarded 2nd Class of the Medal of St. George of Russia, and Despatches May 31st, 1915.

"For gallant conduct at Le Gheer on October 20th, 1914, in extricating the remains of his troop from a perilous position, and then in returning to help Sergt. Elliot, who was wounded, back to safety under very heavy fire."

## RECOMMENDATIONS.

## MAJOR C. H. LEVESON, D.S.O.

"At Moncel on September 7th, 1914, when his Squadron was making a dismounted attack on a farm, it was suddenly attacked in flank by a hostile mounted squadron. Major Leveson, by his coolness and good leadership, got his Squadron rapidly into action and repulsed the attack, practically annihilating the hostile squadron."

## CAPT. C. J. THACKWELL, D.S.O.

"He extricated the remnants of his Squadron from a very critical situation in front of Le Gheer on October 20th, 1914. Badly wounded himself, he had hung on against heavy odds until compelled to retire."

## CAPT. J. ST. A. MAUGHAN, R.A.M.C.

"He displayed energy and devotion to duty under fire with the wounded on several occasions since the commencement of the campaign."

## LIEUT. G. W. L. MEREDITH.

"Carried messages along demolished fire trenches on May 13th, 1915, near Wieltje, under terrific fire of all kinds and when communication appeared impossible. He made several trips and was wounded during this duty."

2ND LIEUT. J. A. B. LANE.

"Showed cool and gallant conduct in the trenches on May 13th, 1915, near Wieltje, when only a small strip of his parapet remained. He kept his troop in position all day after the trenches had been blown up on his right and left and the occupants killed."

LIEUT. L. S. LLOYD.

"On the night of March 4th, 1915, he helped to capture and hold a part of the German trench which the enemy had captured from the 16th Lancers. He occupied this detached trench for four hours under heavy rifle and minenwerfer fire until ordered to retire."

No. 3608 CORPL. E. BATTLE, No. 5349 PTE. F. PLATTS and No. 10855 PTE. POLLARD.

"Carried messages along a demolished fire trench on May 13th, 1915, at Wieltje, under terrific fire of all kinds and when communication appeared impossible."

No. 4655 SERGT. H. STEELE.

"Assisted the wounded with coolness and courage in exposed parts of badly damaged trenches, which were heavily shelled at the time. Though wounded himself he remained for several hours with his troop during the bombardment of the trenches on May 13th, 1915, near Wieltje."

No. 6429 SERGT. R. SNOWBALL.

"At Wieltje, on May 13th, 1915, during an exceptionally heavy bombardment, and after his trenches had been completely demolished, he rallied leaderless men and kept them defending strips of parapet which remained intact."

No. 4961 L.-CORPL. J. LORD.

"Showed conspicuous bravery at Wieltje on May 13th, 1915, in attending to wounded men and bringing them into the trenches under exceptionally heavy fire; also assisted to carry wounded to a trench under rifle and machine-gun fire, though badly wounded himself at the time."

No. 7533 L.-CORPL. ANDREWS, R.A.M.C. (attached to 18th Hussars).

"Showed bravery and devotion to duty at Wieltje on May 13th, 1915, in attending wounded men and in getting them into shelter under exceptionally heavy shell-fire. He also assisted to carry wounded men a long distance under heavy fire to a place of safety, although he was wounded himself."

No. 2918 CORPL. SECKER and No. 1392 PTE. J. CONNOR.

"At Hooge on May 24th, 1915, repeatedly carried important messages over ground swept by the enemy's shells and rifle-fire, though suffering severely from the effects of gas poisoning."

No. 4733 PTE. J. MOYLAN and No. 7984 PTE. J. BLAKE.

"At Hooge on May 24th, 1915, entered trenches which were filled with asphyxiating gas fumes and rescued men who had been wounded or overcome by the fumes, and assisted to carry them to a place of safety under heavy shell-fire."

## APPENDIX D

## LIST OF MARCHES AND MILEAGE

Regiment left Tidworth Barracks early on the morning of August 15th, 1914, for Southampton.

Moved Southampton to Boulogne during night of 15th-16th.

Halted at Boulogne 17 - 8 - 14.

Railed to Maubeuge 18 - 8 - 14.

<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Miles</i>
Maubeuge	.. Dimechaux	.. 18 - 8 - 14	.. 10
Dimechaux	.. Harmignies	.. 21 - 8 - 14	.. 16
Harmignies	.. Thulin	.. 22 - 8 - 14	.. 14
Thulin	.. Nr. Elouges	.. 23 - 8 - 14	.. 2
Nr. Elouges	.. Wargnies le Petit	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. 9
Wargnies le Petit	.. Beaumont	.. 25 - 8 - 14	.. 16
Beaumont	.. Le Catelet	.. 26 - 8 - 14	.. 12
Le Catelet	.. Seraucourt	.. 27 - 8 - 14	.. 18
Seraucourt	.. Le Plessis	.. 28 - 8 - 14	.. 11
Le Plessis	.. Ourscamp	.. 29 - 8 - 14	.. 12
Ourscamp	.. Vieux Moulin	.. 30 - 8 - 14	.. 13
Vieux Moulin	.. Chevieres	.. 31 - 8 - 14	.. 14
Chevrieres	.. Mont L'Eveque	.. 1 - 9 - 14	.. 14
Mont L'Eveque	.. Thieux	.. 2 - 9 - 14	.. 14
Thieux	.. Gournay	.. 3 - 9 - 14	.. 12
Gournay	.. Ozouer le Repos	.. 5 - 9 - 14	.. 26
Ozouer le Repos	.. Corbier	.. 6 - 9 - 14	.. 13
Corbier	.. Le Chanon	.. 7 - 9 - 14	.. 10
Le Chanon	.. Basseville	.. 8 - 9 - 14	.. 10
Basseville	.. Tafournay	.. 9 - 9 - 14	.. 9
Tafournay	.. Recourt	.. 10 - 9 - 14	.. 8
Recourt	.. Arcy	.. 11 - 9 - 14	.. 11
Arcy	.. Longueval	.. 12 - 9 - 14	.. 13
Longueval	.. Bourg	.. 13 - 9 - 14	.. 5
Bourg	.. Vendresse	.. 14 - 9 - 14	.. 3
Vendresse	.. Soupir	.. 14 - 9 - 14	.. 4
Soupir	.. Œuilly	.. 15 - 9 - 14	.. 6
Œuilly	.. Chavronne	.. 16 - 9 - 14	.. 2
Chavronne	.. Longueval	.. 19 - 9 - 14	.. 13
Longueval	.. Paissy and back	.. 22 - 9 - 14	.. 13
Longueval	.. " "	.. 24 - 9 - 14	.. 13
"	.. " "	.. 27 - 9 - 14	.. 13
"	.. Bazoches	.. 30 - 9 - 14	.. 5
Bazoches	.. Chessamy	.. 2 - 10 - 14	.. 7
Chessamy	.. Augy and back	.. 2 - 10 - 14	.. 6
"	.. Augy	.. 3 - 10 - 14	.. 3
Augy	.. Tigny	.. 4 - 10 - 14	.. 13
Tigny	.. Vanciennes	.. 5 - 10 - 14	.. 15
Vanciennes	.. Remy	.. 6 - 10 - 14	.. 23
Remy	.. Sauvillier	.. 7 - 10 - 14	.. 27
Sauvillier	.. Villers Bocage	.. 8 - 10 - 14	.. 21½

<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Miles</i>
Villers Bocage ..	Ivergny ..	9 - 10 - 14 ..	16
Ivergny ..	Bethonsart ..	10 - 10 - 14 ..	12
Bethonsart ..	Vieux Berquin ..	11 - 10 - 14 ..	28
Vieux Berquin ..	Petit Sec Bois ..	12 - 10 - 14 ..	5
Petit Sec Bois ..	Flétres ..	13 - 10 - 14 ..	4
Flétres ..	Neuve Eglise ..	14 - 10 - 14 ..	7
Neuve Eglise ..	Ploegsteert and back ..	16 - 10 - 14 ..	6
Neuve Eglise ..	Remarin ..	17 - 10 - 14 ..	2
Remarin ..	Ploegsteert ..	18 - 10 - 14 ..	3
Ploegsteert ..	Neuve Eglise ..	19 - 10 - 14 ..	3
Neuve Eglise ..	St. Yves ..	20 - 10 - 14 ..	3½
St. Yves ..	Wulverghem ..	21 - 10 - 14 ..	3
Wulverghem ..	Wyttschaete ..	22 - 10 - 14 ..	2
Wyttschaete ..	Messines ..	23 - 10 - 14 ..	1½
Messines ..	W. of Wyttschaete ..	25 - 10 - 14 ..	2½
W. of Wyttschaete ..	Oblinghem ..	26 - 10 - 14 ..	20
Oblinghem ..	Richebourg St. Vaaft ..	27 - 10 - 14 ..	6½
Richebourg St. Vaaft ..	Pont Logy ..	28 - 10 - 14 ..	1½
Pont Logy ..	Neuve Eglise ..	29 - 10 - 14 ..	14
Neuve Eglise ..	St. Eloi ..	30 - 10 - 14 ..	5
St. Eloi ..	Messines ..	31 - 10 - 14 ..	5½
Messines ..	Wulverghem ..	1 - 11 - 14 ..	2
Wulverghem ..	Dranoutre ..	4 - 11 - 14 ..	4
Dranoutre ..	Mont Noir and back ..	5 - 11 - 14 ..	6
Dranoutre ..	Wulverghem ..	6 - 11 - 14 ..	3
Wulverghem ..	Nr. Bailleul ..	7 - 11 - 14 ..	5½
Nr. Bailleul ..	Wulverghem ..	10 - 11 - 14 ..	5½
Wulverghem ..	Nr. Bailleul ..	11 - 11 - 14 ..	5½
Nr. Bailleul ..	Ypres ..	11 - 11 - 14 ..	9
Ypres ..	Brierlin ..	12 - 11 - 14 ..	2
Brierlin ..	Klein Zilleke ..	13 - 11 - 14 ..	5
Klein Zilleke ..	Brielen ..	15 - 11 - 14 ..	5
Brielen ..	Hooge ..	17 - 11 - 14 ..	5
Hooge ..	Berthen ..	20 - 11 - 14 ..	11½
Berthen ..	Kemmel ..	22 - 11 - 14 ..	6
Kemmel ..	Berthen ..	23 - 11 - 14 ..	6
Berthen ..	Mont des Cats ..	26 - 11 - 14 ..	1½
Mont des Cats ..	Berthen ..	26 - 11 - 14 ..	1½
Berthen ..	Ypres ..	23 - 2 - 15 ..	9
Ypres ..	Zillebeke ..	27 - 2 - 15 ..	2½
Zillebeke ..	Ypres ..	5 - 3 - 15 ..	2½
Ypres ..	Berthen ..	5 - 3 - 15 ..	9
Berthen ..	Elverdinghe ..	23 - 4 - 15 ..	11
Elverdinghe ..	Oostyleteren ..	25 - 4 - 15 ..	4½
Oostyleteren ..	Wormhoudt ..	28 - 4 - 15 ..	16
Wormhoudt ..	Wallon Capell ..	4 - 5 - 15 ..	10
Wallon Capell ..	Berthen ..	7 - 5 - 15 ..	11
Berthen ..	Vlamertinghe ..	9 - 5 - 15 ..	8
Vlamertinghe ..	G.H.Q. Line ..	9 - 5 - 15 ..	4½
G.H.Q. Line ..	Vlamertinghe ..	10 - 5 - 15 ..	4½
Vlamertinghe ..	Wieltje ..	13 - 5 - 15 ..	5
Wieltje ..	Potitje ..	13 - 5 - 15 ..	1½
Potitje ..	Vlamertinghe ..	14 - 5 - 15 ..	4
Vlamertinghe ..	G.H.Q. Line ..	18 - 5 - 15 ..	4½
G.H.Q. Line ..	Bellevarde Lake ..	21 - 5 - 15 ..	1½
Bellevarde Lake ..	Vlamertinghe ..	21 - 5 - 15 ..	6

<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Miles</i>
Vlamertinghe ..	Hooge ..	23 - 5 - 15 ..	5½
Hooge ..	Vlamertinghe ..	24 - 5 - 15 ..	5½
Vlamertinghe ..	Wormhout ..	27 - 5 - 15 ..	15
Wormhout ..	Rubrouck ..	14 - 7 - 15 ..	6
Rubrouck ..	Helfant ..	23 - 9 - 15 ..	12
Helfant ..	Flechin ..	24 - 9 - 15 ..	9
Flechin ..	Drouvin les Marais ..	25 - 9 - 15 ..	20
Drouvin les Marais ..	Fouquieres ..	26 - 9 - 15 ..	5
Fouquieres ..	Lapugnoy ..	29 - 9 - 15 ..	3½
Lapugnoy ..	Ligny les Avies ..	3 - 10 - 15 ..	10
Ligny les Avies ..	Wavrans ..	21 - 10 - 15 ..	14
Wavrans ..	Alette ..	6 - 11 - 15 ..	22
Alette ..	Recques ..	1 - 6 - 16 ..	1½
Recques ..	Nocquet ..	13 - 6 - 16 ..	14
Nocquet ..	Recques ..	20 - 6 - 16 ..	14
Recques ..	Le Boisle ..	25 - 6 - 16 ..	21
Le Boisle ..	Outrebois ..	26 - 6 - 16 ..	15
Outrebois ..	Berteaucourt ..	27 - 6 - 16 ..	10
Berteaucourt ..	Querrieu ..	28 - 6 - 16 ..	16
Querrieu ..	Avelesges ..	5 - 7 - 16 ..	23½
Avelesges ..	Querrieu ..	12 - 6 - 16 ..	23½
Querrieu ..	Buire ..	13 - 7 - 16 ..	8½
Buire ..	Querrieu ..	24 - 7 - 16 ..	8½
Querrieu ..	Pont-Remy ..	9 - 8 - 16 ..	26
Pont-Remy ..	Longroy ..	11 - 8 - 16 ..	18
Longroy ..	Allery ..	6 - 9 - 16 ..	16
Allery ..	La Neuville ..	7 - 9 - 16 ..	23½
La Neuville ..	Carnoy ..	14 - 9 - 16 ..	13½
Carnoy ..	La Neuville ..	17 - 9 - 16 ..	13½
La Neuville ..	Bouchon ..	23 - 9 - 16 ..	27
Bouchon ..	Fillièvres ..	24 - 9 - 16 ..	26
Fillièvres ..	Veil Hesdin ..	25 - 9 - 16 ..	6
Veil Hesdin ..	Beauvoisin ..	19 - 10 - 16 ..	12
Beauvoisin ..	Pernois ..	20 - 10 - 16 ..	11
Pernois ..	Le Titre ..	8 - 11 - 16 ..	18
Le Titre ..	Berniculles ..	9 - 11 - 16 ..	27
Berniculles ..	Fruges ..	6 - 4 - 17 ..	16
Fruges ..	Le Met ..	9 - 4 - 17 ..	26
Le Met ..	Athies ..	10 - 4 - 17 ..	10
Athies ..	Le Met ..	12 - 4 - 17 ..	10
Le Met ..	Aubrometz ..	17 - 4 - 17 ..	22
Aubrometz ..	Fressin ..	19 - 4 - 17 ..	13
Fressin ..	Matringhem ..	13 - 5 - 17 ..	8
Matringhem ..	Les Presses ..	14 - 5 - 17 ..	11
Les Presses ..	Calonne ..	15 - 5 - 17 ..	8½
Calonne ..	Matringhem ..	27 - 8 - 17 ..	9½
Matringhem ..	Wierre au Bois ..	28 - 8 - 17 ..	20½
Wierre au Bois ..	Ecault Camp ..	25 - 9 - 17 ..	8
Ecault Camp ..	Wierre au Bois ..	2 - 10 - 17 ..	8
Wierre au Bois ..	Holque ..	6 - 10 - 17 ..	27
Holque ..	Hontkerque ..	7 - 10 - 17 ..	22
Hontkerque ..	Pulincove ..	12 - 10 - 17 ..	22
Pulincove ..	Wierre au Bois ..	13 - 10 - 17 ..	23½
Wierre au Bois ..	Fruges ..	10 - 11 - 17 ..	21½
Fruges ..	Outrebois ..	11 - 11 - 17 ..	26½
Outrebois ..	Béhencourt ..	12 - 11 - 17 ..	18



<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Miles</i>
Béhencourt	.. Cappy	.. 13 - 11 - 17	.. 15½
Cappy	.. Doingt	.. 14 - 11 - 17	.. 9
Doingt	.. N.W. of Fins	.. 19 - 11 - 17	.. 4½
N.W. of Fins	.. Nr. Noyelles	.. 21 - 11 - 17	.. 4
Nr. Noyelles	.. Ribecourt	.. 21 - 11 - 17	.. 3
Ribecourt	.. Metz en Couture	.. 22 - 11 - 17	.. 5
Metz en Couture	.. Etinehem	.. 27 - 11 - 17	.. 23½
Etinehem	.. Doingt	.. 30 - 11 - 17	.. 15
Doingt	.. Long Avesnes	.. 1 - 12 - 17	.. 6
Long Avesnes	.. Etinehem	.. 3 - 12 - 17	.. 18½
Etinehem	.. Doingt	.. 23 - 12 - 17	.. 15
Doingt	.. Nr. Le Verguier	.. 15 - 1 - 18	.. 9
Nr. Le Verguier	.. Vadencourt	.. 21 - 1 - 18	.. 18
Vadencourt	.. Doingt	.. 25 - 1 - 18	.. 27
Doingt	.. Le Verguier	.. 16 - 2 - 18	.. 9
Le Verguier	.. Doingt	.. 1 - 3 - 18	.. 9
Doingt	.. Le Mesnil	.. 21 - 3 - 18	.. 5
Le Mesnil	.. Devise	.. 22 - 3 - 18	.. 5
Devise	.. Nr. Prisle	.. 22 - 3 - 18	.. 2
Nr. Prisle	.. Curchy	.. 23 - 3 - 18	.. 10½
Curchy	.. Cerisy	.. 24 - 3 - 18	.. 22
Cerisy	.. Bussy	.. 25 - 3 - 18	.. 10
Bussy	.. Vaux le Somme	.. 26 - 3 - 18	.. 8
Vaux le Somme	.. Bois de Tailloux	.. 28 - 3 - 18	.. 5
Bois de Tailloux	.. Villers Bretonneux	.. 30 - 3 - 18	.. 3
Villers Bretonneux	.. Bois de Vaire	.. 31 - 3 - 18	.. 4½
Bois de Vaire	.. Bussy	.. 31 - 3 - 18	.. 6
Bussy	.. Amiens	.. 4 - 4 - 18	.. 8
Amiens	.. Argoeuves	.. 9 - 4 - 18	.. 5½
Argoeuves	.. Haravesnes	.. 10 - 4 - 18	.. 27
Haravesnes	.. Fillièvres	.. 11 - 4 - 18	.. 6½
Fillièvres	.. Laire	.. 12 - 4 - 18	.. 17
Laires	.. Reclinghen	.. 6 - 5 - 18	.. 5
Reclinghen	.. Sempy	.. 21 - 5 - 18	.. 26
Sempy	.. Saulchoy	.. 22 - 5 - 18	.. 11½
Saulchoy	.. Outrebois	.. 10 - 7 - 18	.. 21½
Outrebois	.. Sarton	.. 11 - 7 - 18	.. 9½
Sarton	.. Wargnies	.. 5 - 8 - 18	.. 13
Wargnies	.. St. Sauveur	.. 6 - 8 - 18	.. 8½
St. Sauveur	.. Longeau	.. 8 - 8 - 18	.. 8½
Longeau	.. Caix	.. 9 - 8 - 18	.. 15
Caix	.. E. of Vrely	.. 9 - 8 - 18	.. 3
E. of Vrely	.. W. of Caix	.. 10 - 8 - 18	.. 3½
W. of Caix	.. Camon	.. 11 - 8 - 18	.. 16
Camon	.. Gézaincourt	.. 15 - 8 - 18	.. 18
Gézaincourt	.. Bealcourt	.. 16 - 8 - 18	.. 8½
W. of Caix	.. Camon	.. 11 - 8 - 18	.. 15
Camon	.. Gézaincourt	.. 15 - 8 - 18	.. 18
Gézaincourt	.. Bealcourt	.. 16 - 8 - 18	.. 8½
Bealcourt	.. Wanincourt	.. 19 - 8 - 18	.. 15
Wanincourt	.. Sarton	.. 21 - 8 - 18	.. 21½
Sarton	.. Sars les Bois	.. 26 - 8 - 18	.. 14½
Sars les Bois	.. Fillièvres	.. 16 - 9 - 18	.. 11
Fillièvres	.. Boufflers	.. 17 - 9 - 18	.. 6½
Boufflers	.. Bealcourt	.. 18 - 9 - 18	.. 9
Bealcourt	.. Thievres	.. 25 - 9 - 18	.. 14

<i>From</i>		<i>To</i>		<i>Date</i>		<i>Miles</i>
Thievres	..	Albert	..	25 - 9 - 18	..	14
Albert	..	Bois de Vaux	..	26 - 9 - 18	..	15
Bois de Vaux	..	Hamelet	..	30 - 9 - 18	..	27
Hamelet	..	E. of Hesbecourt	..	8 - 10 - 18	..	30
E. of Hesbecourt	..	Maretz	..	9 - 10 - 18	..	16
Maretz	..	Premont	..	10 - 10 - 18	..	4
Premont	..	Maretz	..	11 - 10 - 18	..	4
Maretz	..	Tertry	..	13 - 10 - 18	..	23
Tertry	..	Crevecourt	..	6 - 11 - 18	..	21
Crevecourt	..	Ferin	..	7 - 11 - 18	..	20
Ferin	..	Mons en Pevele	..	8 - 11 - 18	..	12
Mons en Pevele	..	Fontenoy	..	10 - 11 - 18	..	16
Fontenoy	..	Basecles	..	11 - 11 - 18	..	9
Basecles	..	Quevaucamps	..	11 - 11 - 18	..	7½
Quevaucamps	..	Le Plaigne	..	12 - 11 - 18	..	11½
Le Plaigne	..	Gages	..	17 - 11 - 18	..	25½
Gages	..	Soignies	..	18 - 11 - 18	..	12
Soignies	..	Sartdame	..	21 - 11 - 18	..	21
Sartdame	..	Warel	..	22 - 11 - 18	..	22½
Warel	..	Couthuin	..	24 - 11 - 18	..	10
Couthuin	..	Florze	..	28 - 11 - 18	..	26½
Florze	..	W. of Belgian Frontier	..	29 - 11 - 18	..	19
W. of Belgian Frontier	..	Konzen	..	1 - 12 - 18	..	10
Konzen	..	Wollersheim	..	4 - 12 - 18	..	20
Wollersheim	..	Friersham	..	5 - 12 - 18	..	12
Friersham	..	Cologne	..	6 - 12 - 18	..	15
Cologne	..	Burg Gladbach	..	12 - 12 - 18	..	9
Burg Gladbach	..	Dhunn	..	13 - 12 - 18	..	10
Dhunn	..	Cologne	..	16 - 12 - 18	..	18

2749

## APPENDIX E

BATTLE HONOURS AWARDED TO THE  
18TH (QUEEN MARY'S OWN) ROYAL HUSSARS

"Mons," "Le Cateau," "Retreat from Mons," "Marne, 1914," "Aisne, 1914,"  
 "La Bassée, 1914," "Messines, 1914," "Armentieres, 1914," "Ypres, 1914-15,"  
 "Gravenstafel," "Frezenberg," "Bellewarde," "Somme, 1916-1918," "Flers,"  
 "Courcellette," "Arras, 1917," "Scarpe, 1917," "Cambrai, 1917, 1918,"  
 "St. Quentin," "Rosières," "Amiens," "Albert, 1918," "Hindenberg Line,"  
 "Pursuit to Mons," "France and Flanders, 1914-18."

# APPENDIX F

## ROLL OF OFFICERS ON THE STRENGTH OF THE REGIMENT DURING THE WAR, INCLUDING OFFICERS WITH THE RESERVE CAVALRY REGIMENT

<i>Name</i>	<i>Joined Regiment</i>	<i>Promotion</i>	<i>Honours</i>	<i>Appointments</i>	<i>Casualties</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
Lt.-Col. C. K. Burnett ..	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14	T. Col., 27-7-16 T. Brig.-Gen., 9-9-16	M. in D., 31-5-15 1-1-16 C.M.G., 14-1-16 C.B., 1-1-19	G.S.O. 1, 1st Mounted Division, 9-11-15 Brig.-Gen., 3rd Mtd. Brigade, 27-7-16 District Comdr., Mid- land District, Ireland, 5-5-18	W., 24-4-15 W. and G., 25-5-15	Invalided England, 1-6-15
Major C. H. Corbett ..	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14				K., 13-5-15	
" C. H. Leveson, D.S.O.	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14	A. Lt.-Col., 15-10-17		Temporarily in Com- mand of Regt., Dec. 1917 to Mar. 1918	W., 17-10-14	Invalided England, 1-3-18
" E. C. Haag ..	(Brigade Major, Yeomanry.) Joined Regt., 5-2-16	T. Lt.-Col., 29-3-16		G.S.O. 1, Mounted Division, England		To England, 1-3-16
" N. St. V. Stewart ..	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14		M. in D., 31-5-15 D.S.O., 23-6-15		W., 1-11-14	To Reserve Cav. Regt. at Tidworth, 20-5-15
Capt. C. J. Thackwell, D.S.O.	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14	Major, 14-5-15		G.S.O. 2, England, 10-10-15 Cav. Corps H.Q., 2-8-17	W., 20-10-14	Rejoined Regt. in France, 29-11-16 Left, 16-1-18
" E. H. Bayford, D.S.O.	Brigade Major, Yeomanry					

ROLL OF OFFICERS (continued).

<i>Name</i>	<i>Joined Regiment</i>	<i>Promotion</i>	<i>Honours</i>	<i>Appointments</i>	<i>Casualties</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
Capt. E. L. Lyon	.. Instructor, R.M.C. .. Joined Regt. abroad, 26-4-15	T. Major, .. S.L.I., 20-12-17	M. in D., 30-4-16		W., 13-5-15 D. of W., 17-9-16	Was and in Command, S.L.I., when killed in action Rejoined Regt. in Germany, Dec. 5th, 1918, and Command- ed temporarily
" F. W. Sopper	.. Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14	T. Major, R. Dublin Fus. 16-11-15	M. in D., 31-5-15	Instructor, Officers' Training Corps	W., 10-5-15	
" E. C. Jury	.. Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14	Bt. Major, 3-6-16 T. Lt.-Col., 30-1-18	M. in D., 15-5-17, 20-12-18, 16-3-19 M.C., 3-6-16 Croix de Chevalier 4-6-17 Croix de Guerre, 19-12-16 Couronne d'Officier, 3-19 American D.S.M., 12-7-19 C.M.G., 4-6-19	Bt. Major, Cav. Brigade G.S.O. 1, British Mis- sion to American Troops		
" H. W. Malet	.. Adjutant, Yeomanry			Adjutant, 11th Reserve Cav. Regt., 2-2-16 Bt. Major, 15th Mtd. Brigade, Egypt, 21-6-16 Bt. Major, 8th Mtd. Brigade, 1-11-16 Bt. Major, 2nd Mtd. Brigade, England		To Dardanelles 13-4-15
" C. L. Wood	.. Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14				K., 24-5-15	

Capt. A. C. McLachlan, Reserve of Officers, 18th Hussars	23-5-15	..	T. Major, 2-4-16	M. in D., 1-1-16 M.C., 14-1-16	To Small Arms School, G.H.Q., 2-8-17	W., 24-5-15 D. of W., 11-6-15 W., 11-8-15	To 11th Res. Cavalry Regt., 11-4-17
Capt. A. S. Wills, Reserve of Officers, 18th Hussars	23-5-15	..					
Capt. J. L. Wood, D.S.O., Reserve of Officers, 18th Hussars	23-5-15	..					
Capt. G. H. Anderson, S.R., 18th Hussars	15-11-14	..		M. in D., 25-9-17, 7-3-18 M.C., 5-6-17	To Staff, East Africa, 6-1-16		
Lieut. C. Waudby	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14	..	Capt., 29-1-15		Instructor, M.G. Corps (England), 26-2-16	W., 13-5-15	Adjutant till 24-4-15 To England, Staff employed, 17-5-16
" B. Neame	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14	..	Capt., 29-1-15		Staff Capt., W.O., 13-5-16	W., 24-4-15	
" W. Holdsworth	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14	..	Capt., 8-4-15 T. Major, 26-5-18	M. in D., 19-10-14, 30-1-15, 16-3-19 Crown of Roumania, 10-3-19		W., 20-10-14 W., 24-4-15 W., 28-8-18	Commanded the Regiment temporarily, 14-10-18
" G. W. Gore-Langton	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14	..	Capt., 14-5-15 A. Major, 16-12-17	M. in D., 19-10-14 " 20-2-15 Croix de Chevalier 7-9-14 M.C., 11-1-15 D.S.O., 4-6-19 M.C., 18-1-18		W., 1-11-14	Relinquished Adjutancy, 17-5-16
" W. Joynson	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14	..	Capt., 12-6-15			W., 21-11-17	
" J. W. Cobb	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14	..	Capt., 19-5-15		Attached to R.F.C., 21-2-16 to 12-7-16	W., 10-5-15	To England, 10-1-18

ROLL OF OFFICERS (continued).

<i>Name</i>	<i>Joined Regiment</i>	<i>Promotion</i>	<i>Honours</i>	<i>Appointments</i>	<i>Casualties</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
Lieut. P. L. C. Haslam ..	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14	Capt., 9-10-15 T. Major, M.G. Corps	D.S.O., 1-1-18	Brigade M.G. Officer, 24-10-15 M.G. Corps, 1-11-15	K., 13-9-14	
" A. J. Denroche-Smith	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14				W., 29-9-14	
" C. Piler ..	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14				K., 24-5-15	
" C. I. Taylor ..	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14				M., 25-8-14	Believed killed
" B. T. T. Lawrence, v.c.	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14	Regtl. Signalling Officer Capt., 11-12-15 Bt. Major, 11-1-19		School of Instruction, Egypt, 9-8-16	W., 29-9-14	
" F. E. Stobart ..	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14			A.D.C. to G.O.C., 18th Mounted Division, England, 21-12-15 Adjutant, R.F.C., 31-12-16	W., 24-5-15	Rejoined Regt. 26-9-16
" C. H. Waring ..	With 11th Reserve Cavalry Regiment				W., 13-5-15	
" S.R., 18th Hussars	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14	A. Capt., 6-9-17	M.C., 3-6-16		and 9-8-18	
and Lieut. L. S. Lloyd ..	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14				K., 31-10-14	
" A. K. Nicolson	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14				K., 1-8-16	
" W. A. Summers	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14	Lieut., 12-6-15 Capt., R.F. Corps	M.C., 28-7-16	To R.F.C., May 1915 Flight Commander, 1916		
" T. A. Pinn ..	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14	2nd Lieut., 23-9-14 Lieut., 25-2-16	M. in D., 15-5-17	Adjutant, N. Somerset Yeomanry, 25-9-16 A. Q.M., 1-3-18	W., 1-11-14	Regtl. Q.M. Sgt. in Aug., 1914 Rejoined Regt. from Yeoman- ry, 1-3-18 To Egypt, 13-10-17
" W. G. Hill ..	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14	2nd Lieut., 23-9-14 Lieut., 11-3-16	M. in D., 4-1-17	Brigade Claims Officer, 22-10-15		

2nd Lieut. A. J. Hiscock, Sergt., 18th Hussars	Sergt.-Major on Staff of Cavalry School, Netheravon	2nd Lieut., 14-9-14 Lt., 21-12-15		R.M., M.G. School, Grantham, 20-3-16 R.M., 11th Res. Cav. Regt., 12-9-14 R.F.C. ..	Believed killed Flying, Nov., 1914
2nd Lieut. C. F. Beevor, S.R., 18th Hussars			M. in D., 30-5-18		
Major F. A. Dunkley, Q.M., Scarborough Depot Lieut. and Q.M.	Proceeded on Service with Regt., 15-8-14 Scarborough, 6-8-14	Capt., 2-10-17	M. in D., 1-1-16 M. in D., 25-2-17 C.M.G.		Inv.to England 21-10-17 Visited Regt. at the Front, 25-8-15
Bt. Col. W. J. M. Pollock- Morris, D.S.O., Commanding 11th Res. Regt. of Cavalry	On Staff of 7th Divn. and later 1st Mounted Divn. Tidworth, 26-10-14		M. in D., 25-2-17 C.M.G.		
Lieut.-Col. the Honble. H. S. Davey, late 18th Hussars					
Major H. T. Laming, D.S.O., late 18th Hussars, 2nd in Command, 11th Res. Regt. of Cavalry					
Major H. A. Greville, late 18th Hussars, with 11th Res. Regt. of Cavalry					
Major H. T. Hall, late 18th Hussars with 11th Res. Regt. of Cavalry					
Major J. C. Gosselin, late 18th Hussars, with 11th Res. Regt. of Cavalry					Attached to the Regt. for a short period in March, 1918

ROLL OF OFFICERS (continued).

<i>Name</i>	<i>Joined Regiment</i>	<i>Promotion</i>	<i>Honours</i>	<i>Appointments</i>	<i>Casualties</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
Capt. J. G. Dugdale, late 18th Hussars		Ast. Provost Marshal Bt. Major	M.C. Croix de Chevalier 7-2-17			Attached M.G. Corps
2nd Lieut. R. S. Grigg, late 18th Hussars, 11th Res. Cavalry Regt. Major A. E. W. Harman, Queen's Bays	Appointed to Com- mand Regt., 6-6-15	Lieut.-Col., 30-6-15 T. Brig.-Gen. T. Major-Gen.	M. in D., 1-1-16, 15-6-16, 20-12-18 Croix d'Officier, 29-2-16 D.S.O., 3-6-16 C.B., 1-6-19 Legion d'Hon- neur, 11-3-19 M. in D., 17-12-17 " 20-12-18 Legion d'Honneur C.M.G. 17-2-17 Croix de Chevalier 16-2-17	To Command 6th Cav. Brigade, 23-3-16		Succeeded Col. Burnett in Command of Regiment
Major A. W. Parsons, D.S.O. 19th Hussars	Appointed to Com- mand Regt., 3-6-16	Lieut.-Col., 3-6-16		To Command of 19th Hussars, 14-10-18	W., 9-8-18	Succeeded Gen. Harman in Command of Regiment
Lieut.-Col. H. Combe, 3rd Hussars	14-3-18	..				Temporarily Commanded the Regt. dur- ing Colonel Parson's ab- sence at Cav. Corps Equita- tion School
2nd Lieut. G. Brodsky	6-9-14	Resigned, 10-2-17			M., 20-10-14	Prisoner of War
" G. Firth, S.R.	20-8-14	..				



2nd Lieut. J. S. Dobson, S.R.	15-9-14	..				Invalided, Re- joined 15-3-15. Regt., 25-8-15. To 11th Res. Cav. Regt., 7-9-16 To Scots Guards, 7-3-16
" P. Lawson- Johnson	14-9-14	..	Lieut., 7-10-15	M. in D., 1-1-16	W., 24-5-15	
" G. W. L. Meredith	17-10-14	..	Lieut., 4-6-15	M.C., 14-1-16	W., 13-5-15	
" C. H. Miller	10-12-14	..	Lieut., 7-10-15		W., 13-5-15	
" J. A. B. Lane	31-10-14	..	Lieut., 14-3-16	M. in D., 1-1-16	W., 11-2-16	
" P. A. Chasemore, S.R.	5-11-14	..	Lieut., 21-12-15	M. in D., 20-12-18	W., 13-5-15	Invalided, 15-3-16
Capt. P. O'Kelly, S.R.	17-10-14	..			K., 18-5-15	Late Riding Master to the Regiment To England, 22-11-15 To a Bn. of the Guards, 23-3-16
Lieut. N. B. Davis	24-11-14	..			W., 24-5-15	To Egyptian Army, 25-11-16
" the Honble. M. F. S. Howard	15-11-14	..		M. in D., 31-5-15 D.S.O., 3-4-15	K., 13-5-15 W., 24-5-15	To Yeomanry in Egypt, 15-8-16
2nd Lieut. E. Taylor " G. A. Fairbairn	18-5-15	..	Lieut., 8-4-15		W., 20-11-17	
" P. W. Bell	20-5-15	..	Lieut., 25-11-17		K., 1917, while serving with Yeo. in Egypt	
" F. Mac L. Mitchell	28-5-15	..	Lieut., 14-5-15	M.C., 18-2-18		

ROLL OF OFFICERS (continued).

<i>Name</i>	<i>Joined Regiment</i>	<i>Promotion</i>	<i>Honours</i>	<i>Appointments</i>	<i>Casualties</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
and Lieut. H. D. Wise ..	28 - 5-15	Lieut., 27-5-15 A. Capt., 3-8-17	M. in D., 15-5-17 M.C., 31-12-18	Adjutant, 18-5-16		
" A. A. Mac Ilwaine	12- 6-15	Lieut., 25-2-16	M.C., 20-4-18			
" H. N. Silleen ..	12- 6-15	Lieut., 30-1-17				
" G. M. K. Young, S.R.	12- 6-15	Lieut., 21-12-16				To M.G.T. Corps, Uckfield, 28-5-17
" A. D. C. King	25 - 5-15	Lieut., 25-11-16			K., 24-5-15 W., 6-5-15 D. of W., 21-11-17	
" E. W. Horner ..	11- 2-15				K., 17-1-16	Resigned
" E. B. Pedder, S.R.	18- 5-15					Transferred to 5th Dragoon Gds., 13-6-16
" E. D. Chamberlain	12- 6-15					To R.F. Corps, 13-10-16
" N. E. Little, S.R.	28- 5-15	Lieut., 22-12-15				
" G. N. Grierson	12- 6-15					
" G. L. Graham, S.R.	28- 5-15					
" J. C. McKewen	1- 6-15			Regtl. Signalling Officer, 21-6-16 Div. Claims Officer, 1-12-17		
" W. A. Anson ..	18- 5-15	Lieut., 2-11-17 Lieut., 25-11-17			W., 2-12-17	
" P. L. B. Sherburn	28 - 5-15	Lieut., 2-9-17				
" C. R. H. Farmer	24-11-15					Joined Motor M.G. Corps, India

2nd Lieut. A. I. Campbell- Robertson	Proceeded on Service with Regt. as Corpl.	2nd Lieut., 31-12-15			Attached W.I. Regt., West African F.F. To 1st Mid- dlesex Regt., 8-9-16
" R. B. Holman ..	16- 4-16	..		W., 2-7-17 W., 2-7-17	To England, 24-5-18 To H.Q., Vth Army, for A.P.M. duties, 5-11-17 To Traffic Control Sqdn., 16-6-18 With 11th Res. Cavalry Regt.
" A. C. Parker, S.R. " R. E. Beavor ..	18- 6-16 21-10-16	.. ..			
" H. G. Lay ..	28- 6-16	..			
" A. Mitchelson, S.R.	28-10-16	..	Lieut., 2-9-17		
" E. H. A. Vaughan	13- 5-16	..			
" R. B. Beart, S.R.	5- 2-16	..	Lieut., 25-11-16		
" R. F. im Thurn, S.R.	3- 2-16	..	Lieut., 30-1-17	Regtl. Intelligence Officer, 21-4-18	
" F. W. Pink ..		..	Lieut., 25-11-17		
" F. E. Steuart .. " V. V. Davies, S.R.	26- 9-16 3- 2-16	.. ..	Lieut., 25-11-16	Regtl. Pioneer Officer, 21-4-18	To 11th Hussars, 30-10-16 Left Regt., 9-3-18
" F. I. L. Child- Pemberton	10-10-16	..			
" A. F. Coryton ..	25- 3-17	..	Lieut., 25-11-16		
" R. J. Chatry .. " H. C. Ayscough	11- 5-17 20-10-17	.. ..			

ROLL OF OFFICERS (continued).

<i>Name</i>	<i>Joined Regiment</i>	<i>Promotion</i>	<i>Honours</i>	<i>Appointments</i>	<i>Casualties</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
2nd Lieut. A. S. V. Williams	20-10-17	..			W., 24-3-18	
" B. A. Chichester	20-10-17	..			W., 21-11-17	
" R. A. Willis	20-10-17	..			K., 24-3-18	
" G. D. Hulbert	20-10-17	..			K., 9-8-18	
" C. P. Lister	24-2-17	Lieut., 2-9-17				
" G. H. Bond	3-2-17	Lieut., 2-9-17				
" E. L. B. Thomas, S.R.	13-4-17	Lieut., 23-9-15			W., 21-11-17	From 2-3rd County of London Yco. From Wilts Yeomanry
" H. Alsop	3-9-18	..				
" E. S. Sword	11-2-18	Lieut., 2-9-17		Regtl. Signalling Officer, 16-3-18		
" D. E. V. Austin	7-4-18	..				
" J. Deeks	3-9-18	..				
" R. W. Meiklejohn	21-2-18	..				
" S.R.	..	..				
" St. J. Willie	12-5-18	..		Intelligence Officer, 16-3-18		Struck off strength, 14-10-18 To Cav. Corps Camp, 6-8-18
" C. E. Whiting	12-5-18	..				
" T. W. Wilson	12-5-18	..				
" A. W. Grantham	..	..				
" W. F. Brown	..	..				
" C. K. Briggs	..	..				
" C. R. Farmer	..	..				

## ATTACHED OFFICERS.

<i>Name</i>	<i>R.A.M.C.</i>	<i>Joined</i>	<i>Casualties</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
Capt. J. Maugham,		Proceeded with Regt. on Service, 15-8-14	..	Left Regt., 16- 4-15
„ R. S. Aitchison	„	23- 8-18	..	
„ J. H. Procter	„	20- 2-17	..	Left Regt., 20- 2-17
Lieut. H. B. Bannerman	„	12- 7-15	..	Left Regt., 21- 7-15
„ P. Reid	„	26- 5-15	..	Left Regt., 11- 7-15
„ J. C. P. Bayly	„	23- 7-15	..	Left Regt., 10- 3-16
„ J. H. Ward	„	10- 3-16	..	Left Regt., 12- 1-17
Capt. T. O. T. Thompson	„	15- 4-15	W., 24-5-15	
Lieut. I. Feldman	„	9- 4-18	W., 11-8-18	
Lieut. T. Davies, A.V.C.	..	17-11-14	..	Left Regt., 21- 1-15
Capt. W. F. Bright	„	8- 3-15	..	Left Regt., 10- 5-15
Lieut. A. H. Knowles	„	12- 6-15	..	Left Regt., 14- 8-15
Capt. J. Hegarty	„	8- 5-15	..	Left Regt., 23-12-17
„ T. Haigh	„	30-12-17	..	Left Regt., 15- 4-18
„ Morgan	„	14- 3-18		
Rev. A. L. Helps	„	3- 6-15	..	Left Regt., 6- 1-16
„ H. G. Marshall	„	24- 3-15	..	Left Regt., 24- 5-15
„ B. H. Browne	„	2- 6-17	..	Left Regt., 1- 2-18
„ H. K. Bros	„	8- 7-16	..	Left Regt., 10-11-16
2nd Lieut. G. M. Tordoff, Beds. Yeomanry		21- 7-18	..	Left Regt., 6- 8-18
„ A. I. Sheringham, 5th Lancers		22- 6-18	..	Left Regt., 6- 8-18
Lieut. G. L. Hornsfall, Essex Yeomanry		5- 4-18		
2nd Lieut. F. Reed, 5th Lancers		2- 6-18		
„ G. Robson, Northumberland Yeomanry		3- 4-18	..	Left Regt., 17- 6-18
„ H. Bruce, Essex Yeomanry		5- 4-18		
Lieut. and Q.M. J. F. McGovern		..	..	Left Regt., 16- 1-18
Capt. A. D. Winterbottom, D.S.O., 5th Dragoon Guards, 2nd in Command		2- 9-18		

## N.C. OFFICERS AND MEN GIVEN COMMISSIONS DURING THE WAR.

R.-Q.-M.-S. T. A. Pinn, 2nd Lieut., 18th Hussars	..	..	..	23- 9-14
S.-Sergt. W. G. Hill, 2nd Lieut., 18th Hussars	..	..	..	23- 9-14
Corpl. A. Campbell Robertson, 2nd Lieut., 18th Hussars	..	..	..	31-12-15
L.-Corpl. Bavenley, 2nd Lieut., Leicestershire Yeomanry	..	..	..	23-11-15
20309 Pte. C. W. Drake, 2nd Lieut., 2nd Bn. W. Yorkshire Regt.	..	..	..	18- 8-16
22252 „ J. Pearson, 2nd Lieut., 9th Bn. Northumberland Fusiliers	..	..	..	18- 8-16
12064 „ H. Cowling, 2nd Lieut., 11th East Yorkshire Regt.	..	..	..	18- 8-16
20310 „ D. Barber, 2nd Lieut., 11th Bn. East Yorkshire Regt.	..	..	..	18- 8-16
25896 „ C. Newman, 2nd Lieut., Lancashire Fusiliers	..	..	..	18- 8-16
S.-S.-M. Walter, 2nd Lieut., 1st Bn. East Yorkshire Regt.	..	..	..	21- 6-17
S.-S.-M. Bear, 2nd Lieut., 1st Bn. East Yorkshire Regt.	..	..	..	

## APPENDIX G

## LISTS OF OFFICERS, 1908—1922

1908.

Colonel :	Lieut. Sopper, F. W.
Major-General Phillips, T.	„ Jury, E. C.
„	„ Wood, C. L.
Lieut.-Col. Pollok-Morris, W. P. M.,	„ Waudby, C.
D.S.O.	2nd Lieut. Anderson, G. H.
Major Davey, Honble. H. S.	„ Malet, H. W.
„ Burnett, C. K.	„ Neame, B.
„ Corbett, C. H.	„ Holdsworth, W.
Capt. Leveson, C. H.	„ Solomon, H. J.
„ Haag, E. C. (Bt. Major).	„ Gore-Langton, G. W.
„ Gosselin, J. H.	„ de Tuyl, F. C. O.
„ Stewart, N. St. V. R.	„ (on probation).
„ Thackwell, C. J., D.S.O.	„ Alcock, V. C.
„ McLachlan, A. C.	„ (on probation).
„ Dugdale, J. G.	
„ Lichtenberg, J. W., D.S.O.	Adjutant—Bayford, E. H., D.S.O.,
„ Bayford, E. H., D.S.O. (Adjt.).	Captain.
Lieut. Wills, A. S.	R.M.—Lawrence, T., v.c., Hon. Lieut.
„ Lyon, E. L.	Q.M.—Dunkley, F. A., Hon. Lieut.

1909.

Colonel :	Lieut. Wood, C. L.
Major-General Phillips, T.	„ Anderson, G. H.
„	„ Malet, H. W.
Lieut.-Col. Pollok-Morris, W. P. M.,	„ Waudby, C.
D.S.O.	„ Neame, B.
Major Davey, Honble. H. S.	„ Holdsworth, W.
„ Burnett, C. K.	„ Alcock, V. C.
„ Corbett, C. H.	2nd Lieut. Gore-Langton, G. W.
„ Leveson, C. H. (E.A.).	„ Hetherington, T. G.
Capt. Haag, E. C. (Bt. Major).	„ Joynson, W.
„ Stewart, N. St. V. R.	„ Cobb, J. W.
„ Thackwell, C. J., D.S.O.	„ Waring, C. H.
„ McLachlan, A. C.	„ (on probation).
„ Lichtenberg, J. W., D.S.O.	
„ Bayford, E. H., D.S.O. (Adjt.).	Adjutant—Bayford, E. H., D.S.O.,
Lieut. Wills, A. S.	Captain.
„ Lyon, E. L.	R.M.—Lawrence, T., v.c., Hon. Lieut.
„ Sopper, F. W.	Q.M.—Dunkley, F. A., Hon. Lieut.
„ Jury, E. C.	

1910.

Colonel :	Major Burnett, C. K.
Major-General Phillips, T.	„ Corbett, C. H.
„	„ Leveson, C. H. (E.A.).
Lieut.-Col. Pollok-Morris, W. P. M.,	Capt. Haag, E. C. (Bt. Major).
D.S.O.	„ Stewart, N. St. V. R.
Major Davey, Honble. H. S.	„ Thackwell, C. J., D.S.O.

1910 (*continued*).

Capt. McLachlan, A. C.	Lieut. Alcock, V. C.
„ Lichtenberg, J. W., D.S.O.	„ Gore-Langton, G. W.
„ Bayford, E. H., D.S.O.	„ Hetherington, T. G.
„ Lyon, E. L. (Adj.).	2nd Lieut. Joynson, W.
„ Sopper, F. W.	„ Cobb, J. W.
„ Jury, E. C.	„ Haslam, P. L. C.
„ Wood, C. L.	„ Waring, C. H.
Lieut. Anderson, G. H.	_____ (on probation).
„ Malet, H. W.	
„ Waudby, C.	Adjutant—Lyon, E. L., Captain.
„ Neame, B.	R.M.—Lawrence, T., v.c., Hon. Lieut.
„ Holdsworth, W.	Q.M.—Dunkley, F. A., Hon. Lieut.

## 1911.

Colonel :	Lieut. Anderson, G. H.
Major-General Phillips, T.	„ Malet, H. W.
_____	„ Waudby, C.
Lieut.-Col. Davey, Honble. H. S.	„ Neame, B.
Major Burnett, C. K.	„ Holdsworth, W.
„ Corbett, C. H.	„ Alcock, V. C.
„ Leveson, C. H. (E.A.).	„ Hetherington, T. G.
„ Haag, E. C.	„ Joynson, W.
Capt. Stewart, N. St. V. R.	„ Cobb, J. W.
„ Thackwell, C. J., D.S.O.	2nd Lieut. Haslam, P. L. C.
„ McLachlan, A. C.	„ Denroche-Smith, A. J.
„ Lichtenberg, J. W., D.S.O. (E.A.).	„ Waring, C. H.
„ Bayford, E. H., D.S.O.	<i>Special Reserve :</i>
„ Lyon, E. L. (Adj.).	2nd Lieut. Pilter, C. (on probation).
„ Sopper, F. W.	_____
„ Jury, E. C.	Adjutant—Lyon, E. L., Captain.
„ Wood, C. L.	R.M.—Lawrence, T., v.c., Hon. Lieut.
	Q.M.—Dunkley, F. A., Hon. Lieut.

## 1912.

Colonel :	Lieut. Neame, B.
Major-General Phillips, T.	„ Holdsworth, W.
_____	„ Alcock, V. C.
Lieut.-Col. Davey, Honble. H. S.	„ Hetherington, T. G.
Major Burnett, C. K.	„ Joynson, W.
„ Corbett, C. H.	„ Cobb, J. W.
„ Leveson, C. H. (E.A.).	„ Haslam, P. L. C.
„ Haag, E. C.	„ Waring, C. H.
Capt. Stewart, N. St. V. R.	2nd Lieut. Denroche-Smith, A. J.
„ Thackwell, C. J., D.S.O.	„ Pilter, C.
„ McLachlan, A. C.	„ Dobson, J. S.
„ Lichtenberg, J. W., D.S.O.	_____
„ Bayford, E. H., D.S.O.	Adjutant—Lyon, E. L., Captain.
„ Lyon, E. L. (Adj.).	R.M.—Lawrence, T., v.c., Hon. Lieut.
„ Sopper, F. W.	Q.M.—Dunkley, F. A., Hon. Capt.
„ Jury, E. C.	(D.).
„ Wood, C. L.	Q.M.—Parsons, W. H., Hon. Lieut.
„ Anderson, G. H.	<i>Special Reserve :</i>
„ Malet, H. W.	2nd Lieut. Beevor, C. F. (on probation).
Lieut. Waudby, C.	

Colonel :  
 Major-General Phillips, T.  
 —  
 Lieut.-Col. Davey, Honble. H. S.  
 Major Burnett, C. K.  
 " Corbett, C. H.  
 " Leveson, C. H. (E.A.).  
 " Haag, E. C.  
 Capt. Stewart, N. St. V. R.  
 " Thackwell, C. J., D.S.O.  
 " Bayford, E. H., D.S.O.  
 " Lyon, E. L.  
 " Sopper, F. W.  
 " Jury, E. C.  
 " Wood, C. L.  
 " Malet, H. W.  
 Lieut. Waudby, C.  
 " Neame, B. (Adjt.).  
 " Holdsworth, W.  
 " Alcock, V. C.

Colonel :  
 Hon. Major-General Sir J. P. Brabazon,  
 K.C.B., C.V.O.  
 —  
 Lieut.-Col. Davey, Honble. H. S.  
 Major Burnett, C. K.  
 " Corbett, C. H.  
 " Leveson, C. H., D.S.O.  
 " Haag, E. C.  
 Capt. Stewart, N. St. V. R.  
 " Thackwell, C. J., D.S.O.  
 " Bayford, E. H., D.S.O.  
 " Lyon, E. L.  
 " Sopper, F. W.  
 " Jury, E. C.  
 " Wood, C. L.  
 " Malet, H. W.  
 Lieut. Waudby, C.  
 " Neame, B. (Adjt.).  
 " Holdsworth, W.  
 " Hetherington, T. G. (F.C.).

Colonel :  
 Hon. Major-General Sir J. P. Brabazon,  
 K.C.B., M.V.O.  
 —  
 Lieut.-Col. Burnett, C. K.  
 Major Corbett, C. H.  
 " Leveson, C. H., D.S.O.  
 " Haag, E. C.  
 " Stewart, N. St. V. R.

## 1913.

Lieut. Hetherington, T. G. (F.C.).  
 " Joynson, W. (D.).  
 " Cobb, J. W.  
 " Haslam, P. L. C.  
 " Denroche-Smith, A. J.  
 " Pilter, C.  
 2nd Lieut. Dobson, T. S.  
 " Stobart, F. E.  
 " Exell, —  
 Adjutant—Neame, B., Lieut.  
 R.M.—Lawrence, T., v.c.,  
 Hon. Lieut.  
 Q.M.—Dunkley, F. A.,  
 Hon. Capt. (D.).  
 Q.M.—Parsons, W. H., Hon. Lieut.  
*Special Reserve :*  
 Anderson, G. H., Capt.  
 Beevor, C. F.  
 Firth, G. (on probation).

## 1914.

Lieut. Joynson, W. (D.).  
 " Cobb, J. W.  
 " Haslam, P. L. C.  
 " Pilter, C.  
 " Taylor, C. T.  
 " Stobart, F. E.  
 2nd Lieut. Dobson, J. S.  
 " Lloyd, L. S.  
 " Nicholson, A. K.  
 " Davis, N. B.  
 (on probation).  
 Adjutant—Neame, B., Lieut.  
 R.M.—Lawrence, T., v.c., Hon. Lieut.  
 Q.M.—Dunkley, F. A., Hon. Capt. (D.).  
 Q.M.—Parsons, W. H., Hon. Lieut.  
*Special Reserve :*  
 Anderson, G. H., Capt.  
 Gore-Langton, G. W., Lieut.  
 Beevor, C. F., 2nd Lieut.  
 Firth, G., 2nd Lieut. (on probation).

## 1915.

Capt. Thackwell, C. J., D.S.O.  
 " Bayford, E. H., D.S.O. (S.).  
 " Lyon, E. L.  
 " Sopper, F. W.  
 " Jury, E. C. (R.C.).  
 " Wood, C. L.  
 " Malet, H. W. (T.).  
 " de Penhenty O'Kelly, H. A.  
 (Reserve of Officers).



1915 (*continued*).

Capt. Waudby, C.	Adjutant—Neame, B., Capt.
" Neame, B. (Adjt.).	R.M.—Lawrence, T., v.c., Hon. Lieut.
" Holdsworth, W.	Q.M.—Dunkley, F. A.,
Lieut. Gore-Langton, G. W.	Hon. Capt. (D.).
" Hetherington, T. G. (F.C.).	Q.M.—Parsons, W. H., Hon. Lieut.
" Joynson, W. (R.C.).	Q.M.—Ellery, A. G., Hon. Lieut.
" Cobb, J. W.	(R.C.).
" Haslam, P. L. C.	
" Pilter, C.	<i>Special Reserve :</i>
" Taylor, C. T.	Captains :—
" Stobart, F. E.	Anderson, G. H.
" Howard, Honble. M. F. S.	Grigg, R. S.
(Reserve of Officers).	Lieutenants :—
" Lloyd, L. S.	Waring, C. H. (R.C.).
" Chamberlain, E. D. (R.C.).	Dobson, J. S.
" Summers, W. A.	2nd Lieutenants :—
Lieut. Taylor, E.	Beevor, C. F. (F.C.).
2nd Lieut. Meredith, G. W. L.	Firth, G.
" Miller, C. H.	Pedder, E. B. (R.C.).
" Lawson-Johnson, P. G.	Mitchell, F. Mac L. (R.C.).
" Hiscock, A. J. (R.C.).	Chasmore, P. A.
" Lane, J. A. B.	Young, G. M. K. (R.C.).
" Hill, W. G.	Brodsky, G.
" Pinn, A.	Fairburn, G. A. (R.C.).
" Bell, P. W. (R.C.).	im Thurn, R. F.
" Pink, F. W. (R.C.).	

## 1916.

Colonel :	Capt. Haslam, P. L. C. (Rgtl. M.G.
Hon. Major-General Sir J. P. Brabazon,	Officer).
K.C.B., C.V.O.	" Lawrence, B. T. T., v.c.
—	Lieut. Taylor, C. T.
Lieut.-Col. Burnett, C. K., C.M.G. (S.).	" Lloyd, L. S.
Major Leveson, C. H., D.S.O. (S.).	" Stobart, F. E.
" Haag, E. C. (S.).	" Dobson, J. S.
" Stewart, N. St. V. R., D.S.O.	" Fairbairn, G. A.
(R.C.).	" Mitchell, F. Mac L.
" Thackwell, C. J., D.S.O. (S.).	" Wise, H. D.
Capt. Bayford, P. H., D.S.O. (S.).	2nd Lieut. Summers, W. A.
" Lyon, E. L.	" Meredith, G. W. L.
" Sopper, F. W. (T. Major, 9th	" Miller, C. H.
Bn. R. Dublin Fusiliers).	" Lawson Johnson.
" Jury, E. C. (S.).	" Pedder, E. B.
" Malet, H. W. (T.).	" Hiscock, A. J.
" McLachlan, A. C. (Reserve of	" McIlwaine, A. A. M.
Officers).	" Pinn, A.
" Wills, A. S. (Reserve of Officers).	" Hill, W. G.
" Waudby, C.	" Lane, J. A. B. (R.C.).
" Neame, B.	" Bell, P. W.
" Holdsworth, W.	" Pink, F. W. (R.C.).
" Gore-Langton, G. W. (Adjt.).	" Sillem, H. N. (R.C.).
" Hetherington, T. G. (F.C.).	" Anson, W. A.
" Joynson, W.	" Sherburn, P. L. B.
" Cobb, J. W.	" Holman, R. B. (R.C.).
	" Farmer, C. R. H.
	" Robertson, A. I. C.

1916 (*continued*).

Adjutant—Gore-Langton, G. W. (Capt.)  
 Q.M.—Dunkley, F. A. (Hon. Capt.) (D.)  
 Q.M.—Parsons, W. H. (Hon. Lieut.)  
 Q.M.—Ellery, A. G. (Hon. Lieut.)

(R.C.)

*Attached.*

Harman, Major (T. Lieut.-Col.)  
 A. E. W., D.S.O., and D.G.  
 Graham, G. L. (T. 2nd Lieut.)  
 McKeown, J. C. (T. 2nd Lieut.)

*Special Reserve.*

CAPTAINS.

Anderson, G. H. (S.).  
 Grigg, R. S. (T.C.).

LIEUTENANTS.

Waring, C. H. (D.).  
 Dobson, J. S.

2ND LIEUTENANTS.

Beevor, C. F. (F.C.).  
 Firth, G. (P. of W.).  
 Pedder, E. B. (R.C.).  
 Chasemore, P. A. (R.C.).  
 Young, G. M. K. (R.C.).  
 McIlwaine, E. C. (R.C.).  
 Beart, R. B. (R.C.).  
 im Thurn, R. F.  
 Childe Pemberton, R. I. L. (R.C.).

1917.

Colonel :

Hon. Major-General Sir J. P. Brabazon,  
 K.C.B., M.V.O. —

Lieut.-Col. Burnett, C. K., C.M.G.  
 (T. Brig.-General).

Major Leveson, C. H., D.S.O.

„ Haag, E. C. (S.).

„ Stewart, N. St. V. R., D.S.O.  
 (R.C.).

„ Thackwell, C. J., D.S.O.

Capt. Bayford, E. H., D.S.O.

„ Sopper, F. W. (Employed Com-  
 mand School).

„ Jury, E. C. (Bt. Major).

„ Malet, H. W. (S.).

„ McLachlan, A. C. (T. Major)  
 (Reserve of Officers).

„ Wills, A. S. (Reserve of Officers).

„ Waudby, C.

„ Neame, B. (S.).

„ Holdsworth, W.

„ Gore-Langton, G. W.

„ Hetherington, T. G. (F.C.).

„ Joynson, W.

„ Cobb, J. W.

„ Haslam, P. L. C. (M.G.).

„ Lawrence, B. T. T., v.c. (Ins.  
 Duties).

Lieut. Taylor, C. T.

„ Lloyd, L. S., M.C.

„ Stobart, F. E.

„ Fairbairn, G. A.

„ Mitchell F. Mac L.

„ Wise, H. D. (Adjt.).

„ Summers, W. A. M. C. (R.A.F.).

„ Meredith, G. W. L., M.C.

„ Miller, C. H. (M.G.).

„ Hiscock, A. J. (Ins. Duties).

Lieut. Chasemore, P. A. (S.R.).

„ McIlwaine, A. A. M. (S.R.).

„ Pinn, T. A. (Yeomanry).

„ Hill, W. G.

„ Lane, J. A. B. (R.C.).

2nd Lieut. Davies, V. V. (S.R.).

„ Beart, R. B. (S.R.).

„ Bell, P. W.

„ im Thurn, R. F. (S.R.).

„ Pink, F. W. (M.G.).

„ Sillem, H. N.

„ Anson, W. A.

„ Sherburn, P. L. B.

„ Mitchelson, E. A. (S.R.).

„ Farmer, C. R. H.

„ Campbell-Robertson, A. I.

(R.A.F.).

„ Parker, A. C. (S.R.).

„ Beevor, R. E.

„ Chichester, B. A. (D.).

„ Vaughan, E. H. A. (M.G.).

„ Sword, E. S.

„ Lister, C. P. (R.C.).

„ Chatty, R. J. K. (R.C.).

Adjutant—Wise, H. D. (A. Capt.).

Q.M.—Dunkley, F. A. (Hon. Major)  
 (Employed Corps Cav. Regt.).

Q.M.—Parsons, W. H. (Hon. Lieut.).

Q.M.—Ellery, A. G. (Hon. Lieut.)  
 (attached 17th Lancers).

*Attached.*

Parsons, Major A. W., D.S.O., 19th  
 Hussars (T. Lieut.-Col.).

Childe Pemberton, E. W. (T. 2nd  
 Lieut.).

Graham, G. L. (T. 2nd Lieut.).

McKeown, J. C. (T. 2nd Lieut.).

Lay, H. G. (T. 2nd Lieut.).

1917 (*continued*).*Special Reserve.*

## CAPTAINS.

Anderson, G. H. (S.).  
Grigg, R. S. (M.G.).

## LIEUTENANTS.

Waring, C. H. (R.C.).  
Chasemore, P. A.  
Young, G. M. K. (R.C.).  
Thomas, E. C. (M.G.).  
McIlwaine, A. A. M.

## 2ND LIEUTENANTS.

Beavor, C. F. (R.A.F.).  
Firth, G.  
Davies, V. V.  
Beart, R. B.  
Horner, E. W. (R.C.).  
im Thurn, R. F.  
Mitchelson, E. A.  
Childe Pemberton, R. I. L. (R.C.).  
Parker, A. C.

1918.

## Colonel-in-Chief:

## THE QUEEN.

## Colonel:

Hon. Major-Gen. Sir J. P. Brabazon,  
K.C.B., C.V.O.

Lieut.-Col. Burnett, C. K., C.B., C.M.G.,  
(T. Brig.-General) (S.).  
Lieut.-Col. Parsons, Maj. A. W., D.S.O.  
(T. Lieut.-Col.).

Major Leveson, C. H., D.S.O. (R.C.).  
" Haag, E. C. (T. Lieut.-Col.).  
" Stewart, N. St. V. R., D.S.O.  
(R.C.).

" Thackwell, C. J., D.S.O.  
Capt. Bayford, E. H., D.S.O. (S.).  
" Sopper, F. W. (T. Lieut.-Col.).  
" Jury, E. C., M.C. (Bt. Major).  
" Malet, H. W. (S.).  
" McLachlan, A. C., M.C. (T.  
Major).

" Waudby, C. (M.G.).  
" Neame, B. (S.).  
" Holdsworth, W.  
" Gore-Langton, G. W., M.C.  
" Hetherington, T. G. (R.N.A.S.).  
" Joynson, W.  
" Cobb, J. W.  
" Haslam, P. L. C. (M.G.).  
" Lawrence, B. T. T., v.c. (Ins.  
Duties).

Lieut. Taylor, C. T.  
" Lloyd, L. S., M.C.  
" Stobart, F. E.  
" Fairbairn, G. A. (E.A.).  
" Mitchell, F. Mac L. (Yco.).  
" Wise, H. D. (Adjt.).  
" Meredith, G. W. L., M.C.  
" Miller, C. H. (M.G.).  
" Hiscock, A. J. (Ins. Duties).  
" Pinn, T. A.

Lieut. Hill, W. G.  
" Lane, T. A. B. (R.C.).  
" Bell, P. W.  
" Pink, F. W. (M.G.).  
" McKeown, J. C.  
" Sillem, H. N.  
" Anson, W. A.  
" Sherburn, P. L. B.  
" Farmer, C. R. H.  
" Campbell-Robertson, A. I.  
(R.A.F.).

2nd Lieut. Beavor, R. E.  
" Chichester, B. A. (D.).  
" Vaughan, E. H. A. (M.G.).  
" Sword, E. S.  
" Lister, C. P. (R.C.).  
" Parker, A. C. (R.C.).  
" Chatty, R. J. K. (R.C.).  
" Hulbert, G. D.  
" Ayscough, H. C.  
" Williams, A. S. V.  
" Bond, G. A., M.C. (Att.  
12th Bn. Middlesex Regt.).  
" Grantham, A. W.  
" Brown, W. F.  
" Briggs, C. K.

Adjutant—Wise, H. D. (T. Capt.).  
Q.M.—Dunkley, F. A. (Hon. Major).  
Q.M.—Parsons, W. H. (Hon. Capt.).  
Q.M.—Ellery, A. G. (Hon. Lieut.).

*Special Reserve.*

## CAPTAINS.

Anderson, G. H., M.C. (S.).  
Grigg, R. S. (R.C.).

## LIEUTENANTS.

Waring, C. H. (D.).  
Chasemore, P. A. (R.C.).  
Young, G. M. K. (R.C.).  
Thomas, E. C. (R.C.).  
Little, N. E.  
McIlwaine, A. A. M.

1918 (*continued*).

## LIEUTENANTS.

Coryton, A. F. (att. 13th Hussars).  
 Davies, V. V.  
 Beart, R. B.  
 im Thurn, R. F.  
 Mitchelson, E. A.

## 2ND LIEUTENANTS.

Beevor, C. F.  
 Firth, G.  
 Childe Pemberton, R. I. L. (R.C.).  
 Thomas, E. C. (R.C.).  
 Meiklejon, R. W. (R.C.).

1919.

Colonel-in-Chief :

THE QUEEN.

Colonel :

Hon. Major-Gen. Sir J. B. Brabazon,  
 K.C.B., C.V.O.

Lieut.-Col. Harman, A. F. W., D.S.O.  
 (T. Major-Gen.) (S.).  
 Major Haag, E. C. (R.C.).  
 „ Stewart, N. St. V. R., D.S.O.  
 (R.C.).

„ Thackwell, C. J., D.S.O.  
 „ Bayford, E. H., D.S.O. (S.).  
 Capt. Sopper, F. W.  
 „ Jury, E. C., M.C. (Bt. Major).  
 „ Malet, H. W. (R.C.).  
 „ McLachlan, A. C., M.C.  
 „ Waudby, C. (M.G.).  
 „ Neame, B. (S.).  
 „ Holdsworth, W. (A. Lieut.-Col.).  
 „ Gore-Langton, G. W., M.C.  
 „ Hetherington, T. G. (R.N.A.S.).  
 „ Joynson, W., M.C. (T.C.).  
 „ Cobb, J. W.  
 „ Haslam, P. L. C. (Tank Corps).  
 „ Lawrence, B. T. T., v.c. (S.).

Lieut. Lloyd, L. S., M.C. (T. Capt.).  
 „ Stobart, F. E. (T. Capt.).  
 „ Fairbairn, G. A.  
 „ Wise, H. D., M.C. (Adj.).  
 „ Meredith, G. W. L., M.C.  
 „ Miller, C. H. (M.G.).  
 „ Hiscock, A. J. (Ins. Duties).  
 „ Pinn, T. A. (Yeomanry).  
 „ Hill, W. G.  
 „ Lane, T. H. B. (T.C.).  
 „ Bell, P. W.  
 „ Pink, F. W. (M.G.).  
 „ McKeown, J. C.  
 „ Sillem, H. N.  
 „ Anson, W. A.  
 „ Sherburn, P. L. B.  
 „ Farmer, C. R. H.  
 „ Campbell-Robertson, A. I.  
 (R.A.F.).  
 „ Beevor, R. E.  
 „ Chichester, B. A. (D.).

Lieut. Vaughan, E. H. A. (E.A.).

„ Sword, E. S.  
 „ Lister, C. P. (R.C.).  
 „ Bond, G. A., M.C. (att. 12th  
 Bn. Middlesex Regt.).  
 „ Chatty, R. J. K. (R.C.).  
 „ Ayscough, H. C.  
 „ Williams, A. S. V.  
 2nd Lieut. Grantham, A. W.  
 „ Brown, W. F.  
 „ Briggs, C. K.  
 „ Alsop, H.  
 „ Laming, R. C.  
 „ Gedge, H. H. J. (T.C.).  
 Adjutant—Wise, H. D., M.C. (A.  
 Capt.).  
 Q.M.—Dunkley, F. A. (Hon. Major).  
 „ Parsons, W. H. (Hon. Capt.).  
 „ Ellery, A. G. (att. 17th  
 Lancers).  
 „ McGovern, J. F. (Hon. Lieut.).

*Special Reserve.*

## CAPTAINS.

Anderson, G. H., M.C. (S.).  
 Grigg, R. S. (M.G.).

## LIEUTENANTS.

Waring, C. H. (D.).  
 Chasemore, P. A.  
 Young, G. M. K. (I.A.).  
 Thomas, E. C. (M.G.).  
 Little, N. E.  
 McIlwaine, A. A. M., M.C.  
 Coryton, A. F. (att. 13th Hussars).  
 Davies, V. V.  
 Beart, R. B.  
 im Thurn, R. F.  
 Mitchelson, E. A. (R.C.).  
 Childe Pemberton, R. I. L. (S.).  
 Thomas, E. C. (R.C.).

## 2ND LIEUTENANTS.

Firth, G.  
 Meiklejon, R. W. (S.).  
 Austin, R.  
 Duncan, W. (R.C.).  
 Stourton, Hon. J. J. (R.C.).  
 Yeomans, H. C. B. (R.C.).

## 1920.

Colonel-in-Chief :	Lieut. Ayscough, H. C.
THE QUEEN.	„ Williams, A. S. V.
Colonel :	„ Brown, W. F.
Hon. Major-Gen. Sir J. P. Brabazon,	„ Alsop, H.
K.C.B., C.V.O.	2nd Lieut. Hawker, J.
	„ Weston-Webb, R. B. W.
Lieut.-Col. Jury, E. C., C.M.G., M.C.	Adjutant—Lloyd, L. S., M.C. (Capt.).
Major Bayford, E. H., D.S.O. (D.).	Q.M.—Dunkley, F. A. (Hon. Major)
„ McLachlan, A. C., M.C.	(Emp. Cavalry School).
„ Neame, B. (S.).	„ Parsons, W. H. (Hon. Capt.)
„ Holdsworth, W.	(S.).
Capt. Malet, H. W.	„ Ellery, A. G. (Hon. Lieut.)
„ Gore-Langton, G. W., D.S.O.,	(att. 17th Lancers).
M.C.	„ McGovern, J. F. (Hon. Lieut.).
„ Hetherington, T. G. (R.N.A.S.).	<i>Special Reserve.</i>
„ Joynson, W., M.C.	CAPTAINS.
„ Cobb, J. W.	Anderson, G. H., M.C. (S.).
„ Lawrence, B. T. T., V.C. (S.).	Grigg, R. S.
„ Lloyd, L. S., M.C. (Adjt.).	LIEUTENANTS.
Lieut. Stobart, F. E.	Waring, C. H.
„ Wise, H. D., M.C. (E.A.).	Chasemore, P. A.
„ Meredith, G. W. L., M.C.	Firth, G.
„ Miller, C. H.	Young, G. M. K. (I.A.).
„ Hiscock, A. J.	Thomas, E. C.
„ Pinn, T. A.	Little, N. E.
„ Hill, W. G. (S.).	McIlwaine, A. A. M., M.C.
„ Bell, P. W.	Coryton, A. F.
„ Pink, F. W.	Davies, V. V.
„ McKeown, J. C.	Beart, R. B.
„ Sillem, H. N.	im Thurn, R. F.
„ Anson, W. A.	Mitchelson, E. A.
„ Sherburn, P. L. B.	Childe-Pemberton, R. I.
„ Farmer, C. R. H.	Thomas, E. C.
„ Campbell Robertson, A.	Duncan, W.
(R.A.F.).	Meiklejon, R. W.
„ Beevor, R. E.	Austin, R.
„ Chichester, B. A.	Stourton, Hon. J. J.
„ Sword, E. S.	Yeomans, H. C. B.
„ Bond, G. A., M.C.	

## 1921.

Allied Regiment of Canadian Militia	.. The Manitoba Mounted Rifles.
Colonel-in-Chief :	Major Thompson, Sir T. R. L., Bart.,
THE QUEEN.	M.C.
Colonel :	Capt. Gore-Langton, G. W., D.S.O.,
Hon. Major-Gen. Sir J. P. Brabazon,	M.C.
K.C.B., C.V.O.	„ Joynson, W., M.C.
Lieut.-Col. Jury, E. C., C.M.G., M.C.	„ Cobb, J. W.
Major Bayford, E. H., D.S.O. (D.).	„ Lawrence, B. T. T., V.C.
„ Neame, B. (S.).	(Bt. Major).
„ Holdsworth, W.	„ Lloyd, L. S., M.C. (Adjt.).
	„ Wise, H. D., M.C. (E.A.).
	„ Meredith, G. W. L., M.C.
	„ Miller, C. H.

1921 (*continued*).

Lieut. Hill, W. G.	2nd Lieut. Hawker, J.
„ Bell, P. W.	„ Weston-Webb, R. B. W.
„ Pink, F. W.	—
„ Anson, W. A.	Adjutant—Lloyd, L. S., m.c. (Capt.)
„ Sherburn, P. L. B.	Q.M.—Parsons, W. H. (Hon. Capt.)
„ Beevor, R. E.	(S.).
„ Chichester, B. A.	„ Ellery, A. G. (Hon. Lieut.).
„ Sword, E. S.	<i>Special Reserve.</i>
„ Ayscough, H. C.	Anderson, G. H., m.c. (Capt.).
„ Williams, A. S. V.	Firth, G., Lieut.
„ Brown, W. F.	Beart, R. B., Lieut.
„ Alsop, H.	Yeomans, H. C. B., 2nd Lieut.
„ Wintle, A. D., m.c.	

## 1922.

Allied Regiment of Canadian Militia	.. The Manitoba Mounted Rifles.
Colonel-in-Chief :	Lieut. Pink, F. W.
THE QUEEN.	„ Anson, W. A.
—	„ Sherburn, P. L. B.
Colonel :	„ Reah, G. P. G.
Hon. Major-Gen. Sir J. P. Brabazon,	„ Sword, E. S.
K.C.B., C.V.O.	„ Ayscough, H. C.
—	„ Williams, A. S. V.
Lieut.-Col. Jury, E. C., C.M.G., m.c.	„ Brown, W. F.
Major Bayford, E. H., D.S.O. (D.).	„ Alsop, H.
„ Neame, B. (S.).	„ Bayliss, W. M. F.
„ Holdsworth, W.	„ Wintle, A. D., m.c.
„ Thompson, Sir T. R. L., Bart.,	„ Hawker, J.
m.c.	„ Stewart, C. D. A.
Capt. Gore-Langton, G. W., D.S.O.,	„ Weston Webb, R. B. W.
m.c.	2nd Lieut. Neill, M. M. B.
„ Joynson, W., m.c.	„ Norton, J. B.
„ Cobb, J. W.	„ Rudd, R. H.
„ Lawrence, B. T. T., v.c. (Bt.	„ Elliott, G. D.
Major).	„ Gosselin, A. N.
„ Lloyd, L. S., m.c. (Adjt.).	Adjutant—Lloyd, L. S., m.c. (Capt.)
„ Wise, H. D., m.c. (E.A.).	Q.M.—Parsons, W. H. (Hon. Capt.)
„ Meredith, G. W. L., m.c.	(S.).
„ Miller, C. H.	„ Ellery, A. G. (Hon. Lieut.).
„ Selby-Lowndes, W.	<i>Special Reserve.</i>
„ Hill, W. G.	Anderson, G. H., m.c. (Capt.).
„ Bell, P. W.	Firth, G. (Lieut.).
Lieut. Hoare, E. R.	

## APPENDIX H

OFFICERS, N.C. OFFICERS AND MEN "MISSING" DURING  
THE WAR.

<i>Regtl. No.</i>	<i>Rank and Name</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Place</i>
909	Pte. A. H. Addison	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. Elouges
6290	" R. Ayres	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
6441	" W. Albon	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
3812	L.-Corpl. J. Brown	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
3575	Pte. G. Barclay	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
6514	" G. Beasty	.. 20 - 10 - 14	.. Le Gher
7090	" E. Bell	.. 20 - 10 - 14	.. "
2279	" C. Burrage	.. 20 - 10 - 14	.. "
6321	" J. Barnard	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. Elouges
4635	" A. Bell	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
4732	Sergt. W. Burt	.. 29 - 8 - 14	.. Guiscard
5129	L.-Corpl. Bates	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. Elouges
6174	Pte. B. Clarke	.. 20 - 10 - 14	.. Le Gher
5292	" T. Clegg	.. 20 - 10 - 14	.. "
5559	" A. Cater	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. Elouges
5646	" R. Collingwood	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
6302	" E. Castle	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
6121	Corpl. D. Cook	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
5568	Pte. J. Cassidy	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
242	S.-Smith W. Cussens	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
6652	Pte. R. Cooper	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
	Interpreter Cortegiani, F. A., att. 18th Hussars	.. 13 - 5 - 15	.. Wieltje
248	Pte. A. Clayton	.. 29 - 8 - 14	.. Guiscard
8285	Sergt. S. Curtis	.. 29 - 8 - 14	.. "
6675	Pte. J. Davis	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. Elouges
5202	L.-Corpl. R. Dearden	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
942	Pte. D. Davies	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
12820	" S. Donaldson	.. 24 - 5 - 15	.. Hooge
6464	L.-Corpl. C. Edwards	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. Elouges
4233	" J. Etty	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
6451	Corpl. M. Fowkes	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
6814	Pte. G. Ford	.. 24 - 5 - 15	.. Hooge
	2nd Lieut. G. Firth (S.R.)	.. 20 - 10 - 14	.. Le Gher
3515	Pte. F. Goodchild	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. Elouges
5590	" H. Grant	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
11826	" W. Gordon	.. 20 - 1 - 18	.. "
5043	" C. Godfrey	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. Elouges
6798	L.-Corpl. G. Gill	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
5631	Sergt. G. Glover	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
5708	Pte. J. Goodwin	.. 20 - 10 - 14	.. Le Gher
5599	L.-Corpl. A. Green	.. 20 - 10 - 14	.. "
6185	L.-Sergt. A. Goodyer	.. 29 - 8 - 14	.. Guiscard
7711	Pte. E. Hatfield	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. Elouges
7962	" T. Hetherington	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
4238	Sergt. J. Hawkes	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
908	Pte. D. Hepple	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
4031	L.-Corpl. A. Hill	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "
2611	" J. Hoyle	.. 24 - 8 - 14	.. "

<i>Regt. No.</i>	<i>Rank and Name</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Place</i>
8402	Pte. S. Harall	.. 29 - 8 - 14	Guiscard
238	" A. Hart	.. 29 - 8 - 14	"
6752	S.-Smith F. Haycroft	.. 29 - 8 - 14	"
6562	Pte. T. Horbery	.. 29 - 8 - 14	"
5670	" J. Harlow	.. 20 - 10 - 14	Le Gher
5475	L.-Corpl. B. Howard	.. 20 - 10 - 14	"
4566	Pte. W. Henry	.. 20 - 10 - 14	"
6640	L.-Corpl. E. Jordan	.. 24 - 8 - 14	Elouges
2978	Pte. W. King	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
8524	" O. Keenan	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
2948	L.-Corpl. L. Keeling	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
6403	Sergt. C. Kelly	.. 20 - 10 - 14	Le Gher
133	L.-Corpl. H. Kipping	.. 29 - 8 - 14	Guiscard
10419	Pte. W. Ling	.. 24 - 8 - 14	Elouges
2903	" H. Lister	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
2818	" F. Lowe	.. 20 - 10 - 14	Le Gher
6990	" D. Macdonald	.. 24 - 8 - 14	Elouges
5895	" J. Miles	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
2298	Sergt. G. Macey	.. 20 - 10 - 14	Le Gher
8435	L.-Corpl. W. Margetts	.. 20 - 10 - 14	"
11107	Pte. C. Mayhew	.. 24 - 5 - 15	Hooge
5759	" W. Miller	.. 1 - 11 - 14	Messines
5246	" J. Overton	.. 24 - 8 - 14	Elouges
10295	" H. Parker	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
3245	" H. Perryman	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
5122	L.-Corpl. E. Pike	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
6295	Pte. C. Powell	.. 20 - 10 - 14	Le Gher
9823	L.-Corpl. G. Price	.. 20 - 10 - 14	"
7593	Pte. B. Quick	.. 24 - 8 - 14	Elouges
5136	" J. Ryan	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
5577	Sergt. A. Rolfe	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
4584	Pte. G. Richards	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
5265	" E. Rawlings	.. 24 - 5 - 15	Hooge
5422	" E. Reeve	.. 20 - 10 - 14	Le Gher
5122	" R. Reid	.. 20 - 10 - 14	"
3969	" T. Riddle	.. 20 - 10 - 14	"
4649	" D. Shaw	.. 24 - 8 - 14	Elouges
6874	L.-Sergt. A. Smith	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
1074	" H. Tetley	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
3133	Pte. S. Tracey	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
4568	" F. Torrance	.. 20 - 10 - 14	Le Gher
3177	S.-Smith F. Townend	.. 29 - 8 - 14	Guiscard
6685	L.-Corpl. A. Wake	.. 24 - 8 - 14	Elouges
10409	Pte. T. White	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
166	" W. Wright	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
7742	" R. Waister	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
7743	" L. Worsfold	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
5650	" J. Wood	.. 24 - 8 - 14	"
9374	" H. Wardle	.. 1 - 11 - 14	Messines
11841	" Walker	.. 22 - 3 - 18	—
6985	" F. Vincent	.. 29 - 8 - 14	Guiscard



## APPENDIX I

## REGIMENTAL ITINERARY.

1914.

- Aug. 15.—Regiment left Tidworth Barracks early in the morning for Southampton.  
 „ 16.—Southampton to Boulogne during night of 15th-16th.  
 „ 17.—Boulogne.  
 „ 18.—Boulogne to Maubeuge by rail and on to Dimechaux by road.  
 „ 19, 20, 21.—Dimechaux (6 miles East of Maubeuge).  
 „ 22, 23.—Dimechaux to Harmignies, and during the night of the 22nd-23rd to Thulin, arriving about 4 a.m., and moving at nightfall to line of Mons—Valenciennes Railway.  
 „ 24.—Engagement at Elouges and thence *via* Monceaux—Wiheries—Les Marlières Bois — Montigny-sur-Roc — Autreppe — Roisin — Bry — Warnies le Grand to Warnies-le-Petit. (Major Corbett's detachment *via* Bavai—Ligny—Maretz—St. Quentin—Mouille—Compiègne to Vieux Moulin, where this detachment rejoined the main body on August 30th.)  
 „ 25.—Rearguard to mixed cavalry force, retiring *via* Le Quesnoy—Ruesnes—Maison Blue—Solemnès to Beaumont.  
 „ 26.—Battle of Le Cateau. Temporarily attached to 3rd Division at Ligny and Flavigny. Thence retired at 4 p.m. to Le Catelet.  
 „ 27.—Le Catelet to St. Quentin and on to Sezancourt.  
 „ 28.—Marched in rear of Brigg's Brigade to just North-East of Sezancourt. Halted till 4 p.m. Thence moved South-West through Artemps—St. Simon—Ollezy—Cugny—Villeselve to Plessis. (Capt. Thackwell's squadron rejoined here, having separated from H.Q. on August 25th, and marched *via* Le Cateau—Catillon—Ponchaux—Marquaix—Savy—St. Quentin.)  
 „ 29.—In action at Plessis, thence retreated through Tirlancourt—Noyon—Chiry to Ourscamp.  
 „ 30.—Left Ourscamp to cover retirement of 3rd Division at Pontoise. Thence retired *via* Cuts—Nampcel—Berneuil to Vieux Moulins.  
 „ 31.—Left Vieux Moulins as part of 2nd Cavalry Brigade. (Brigade had been broken up since August 24th.) Marched to Compiègne and across River Aisne. Thence retreated *via* Canly to Cheveries.  
 Sept. 1.—Marched *via* Canly and Grandfresnoy—Bazicourt—Sarron—Pont St. Maxence—Rully to Mont l'Eveque.  
 „ 2.—*Via* Ermenonville and Othis to Thieux.  
 „ 3.—*Via* Mitry—Mory—Villeparisis—Courtry—Chelles to Gournay.  
 „ 4.—Halted at Gournay.  
 „ 5.—*Via* Ponthault—Combault—Lesigny—Conte Robert to Limoges, and thence to Ouziers-le-Repos.  
 „ 6.—*Via* Gastin and Champmoulin to Bois Blandereau. In action here during the day, and moved in the evening *via* Jouy le Chatel to cross-roads 1 mile East of Corbier.  
 „ 7.—*Via* Jonchery Farm to Faujus. Action of Moncel. Moved in afternoon to La Chanon.  
 „ 8.—Marched through La Ferte Gaucher to Rebais. In action along Petit Morin. Moved in afternoon *via* Boitron to Bassenville.  
 „ 9.—Crossed River Marne at Arzy to Tafarnay.  
 „ 10.—*Via* Latilly to Montgru.

- Sept, 11.—*Via* Oulchy la Ville—Grand Rozoy—Bergueux to Arcy.  
 " 12.—*Via* Cuiry Housse—Larges—Cerceil—Braine—Dhuizel to Longueval.  
 " 13.—*Via* Bourg. In action North of River Aisne. To Oeuilly at night.  
 " 14.—To Vendresse and in action thereabouts all day. Near Soupir at night.  
 " 15.—In action near Soupir all day. Back to Oeuilly at night.  
 " 16.—In action at Chavonne and in trenches at night.  
 " 17.—On outpost duty near Chavonne during day. Bivouacked close by at night.  
 " 18.—On outpost duty in afternoon, and spent night in same neighbourhood.  
 " 19.—Relieved in morning, and marched to Longueval *via* Pont d'Arcy.  
 " 20.—To Paissy to support infantry. In action all day. Back to Longueval at night.  
 " 21.—Halted at Longueval.  
 " 22.—To Paissy in support of infantry. Took over trenches. Retired to Longueval at night.  
 " 23.—Halted at Longueval.  
 " 24.—To Paissy in reserve. To Longueval at night.  
 " 25.—Halted at Longueval.  
 " 26.—In reserve at Longueval.  
 " 27.—One squadron to Paissy, two squadrons to Pargnan. Back to Longueval at night.  
 " 28, 29.—Halted at Longueval.  
 " 30.—Marched to Bazoches.  
 Oct. 1, 2.—Halted at Bazoches.  
 " 3.—*Via* Coulevre—Augy to Chasimy. In trenches about 1 mile from River Aisne.  
 " 4.—In same trenches till 6 p.m. Thence to Augy till 10 p.m., when Regiment marched *via* Conville—Nampsteuil—Hartenne to Tigny, arriving 2 a.m. Left Tigny 4.30 p.m. to Sugar Factory at Vauciennes, *via* St. Remy—Corcy and Villars Cotterets. *En route* for Flanders.  
 " 6.—Left Vaucienne 1.15 p.m. and marched *via* Crepy—Glaignes—Bethisy—Jouquires to Remy and on to Sugar Factory near Hemevillars.  
 " 7.—To Sauviller *via* Mondidier.  
 " 8.—*Via* Amiens to Villers Bocage.  
 " 9.—*Via* Puchevillers to Ivermay.  
 " 10.—*Via* Marzieres to Bethonsart.  
 " 11.—*Via* Houdain—Bruay—Marles—Chocques to Gonneham to hold line of Canal d'Aire. Moved again at 2.30 p.m. *via* Robecq—St. Venant—Haverskerque through Bois de Nieppe to La Motte. "B" and "A" Squadrons to Merville for night. "C" to Vieux Berquin and thence to 1 mile North-East of La Motte. In touch with German cavalry.  
 " 13.—To rendezvous at Verte Rue and on to Petit sec Bois.  
 " 13.—In support to 1st Cavalry Brigade about Croix Rouge. Bivouacked at Coc de Paille, 1 mile North-East of Fletre.  
 " 14.—*Via* Mont Noir—Mont Rouge across Belgian frontier to Lochre—Dranoutre and Neuve Eglise. In action here with hostile patrols.  
 " 15.—Patrolled to River Lys and Ploegsteert. Held outpost line round Neuve Eglise at night.  
 " 16.—To Ploegsteert and back to Neuve Eglise at night.  
 " 17.—To Ploegsteert and attacked line of River Lys from three-quarters of a mile North-West of Houplines to Le Touquet. Returned at night to Neuve Eglise.  
 " 18.—*Via* Houplines towards Frelinghiem, Quesnoy and Verlingheim, but only reached Chapelle d'Armentieres. In action all day. Returned to Romarin at night.  
 " 19.—In reserve at West end of Bois de Ploegsteert. To Romarin at night.

- Oct. 20.—To St. Yves and Le Gheer to take over outpost line at dawn from 5th Dragoon Guards. In action all day. Outpost trench-line at night.
- " 21.—Occupied trenches at St. Yves till 6 p.m. Billets at Wolverghem.
- " 22.—To Wytschaete. In reserve and billeted near Wytschaete.
- " 23.—Relieved 1st Cavalry Brigade at 4.30 a.m. on line Messines—St. Yves. In trenches at night.
- " 24.—Relieved by Connaught Rangers at 5.30 a.m., then in support at Messines.
- " 25.—Relieved by 1st Cavalry Brigade and marched to farms about 1 mile West of Wytschaete.
- " 26.—*Via* Neuve Eglise—Steenwerke—Eataire—Le Gorgue—Lestrem—Hinges to Oblingham.
- " 27.—Supported 7th Infantry Brigade at Richburg St. Vaast. Horses at Lacouture.
- " 28.—Held trenches at Pont Logy and aided in attack on Neuve Chapelle.
- " 29.—Retired to Richburg at 6 a.m. and on to Lacouture. Thence marched *via* Vieille Chapelle—Eataire—Steenwerke to Neuve Eglise.
- " 30.—In reserve at half-mile East of Wolverghem. At 1 p.m. to Wytschaete and on to St. Elloi to support 3rd Cavalry Brigade. Held line of trenches outside Holebeke Chateau.
- " 31.—In trenches till relieved by 5th Lancers at 8 p.m. Thence marched to Wolverghem, arriving 1 a.m. on Nov. 1st.
- Nov. 1.—And on at 4 a.m. to Messines. In action at Messines and thence retreated to rearward position on Wolverghem—Messines Road. In trenches on South side of road at night.
- " 2.—Held same line of trenches by day and at night.
- " 3.—Held same line until relieved at 7.30 p.m. by 3rd Cavalry Brigade. Marched on foot to Wolverghem, and rode thence to Dranoutre.
- " 4.—Marched to billets at Mont Noir.
- " 5.—*Via* Westoutre to Dranoutre.
- " 6.—In support to 1st Cavalry Brigade on Lindenhock Road, thence to trenches at Wolverghem for night.
- " 7.—In trenches at Wolverghem during day till 5 p.m., when Regiment was relieved by the Carabiniers, and marched *via* Lindenhock—Dranoutre to billets just South of St. Jan Cappel.
- " 8 and 9.—Halted at St. Jan Cappel.
- " 10.—Took over trenches at Wolverghem from 5th Dragoon Guards.
- " 11.—In trenches till relieved by 4th Cavalry Brigade at 4 p.m. Then marched to farms at St. Jan Cappel. Turned out at 9 p.m. to support 1st Army *via* Locre to Ypres. In support at 3 kilo. East of Ypres on Zonnebeke Road, arriving after daylight on the 12th.
- " 12.—Remained in support till 4.30 p.m. Retired West of Ypres, near Brielen, for night.
- " 13.—Marched at 5 a.m. to act as support on Zonnebeke Road till 5 p.m. Then to near Hooge, where horses were left, and Brigade took over trenches from Munsters and London Scottish near Zillebeke.
- " 14.—In trenches day and night.
- " 15.—In trenches until relieved at 8 p.m. by 6th Cavalry Brigade. To Brielen for night.
- " 16.—Halted at Brielen.
- " 17.—Halted at Brielen till 3 p.m., when Regiment marched to near Hooge and took over trenches just East of Hooge from 1st Cavalry Brigade.
- " 18.—In trenches day and night.
- " 19.—In trenches until relieved by 3rd Cavalry Brigade at 8 p.m., when Regiment marched *via* North of Ypres—Vlamertinge—Onderdom—Reninghelst—Westoutre—Mont Noir to farms near Berthen, arriving 2.30 a.m. on November 20th.
- " 20 and 21.—Halted at Berthen.

- Nov, 22.—Relieved 4th Cavalry Brigade in trenches near Wytschaete.  
 „ 23.—In trenches till relieved by S.W. Borderers at 8 p.m., when Regiment marched on foot to Le Clythe, and then in 'buses to farms at Berthen.  
 „ 24.—In billets at farms near Berthen from this date until February 23rd, 1915.

1915.

- Feb. 23.—Motored from Meteren to Ypres *via* Steenvoorde—Poperinghe.  
 „ 24 to 26.—Remained for three days in Ypres as reserve to 1st Cavalry Division holding trenches near Zillebeke.  
 „ 27.—Marched on foot to Zillebeke in support to 1st Cavalry Brigade.  
 „ 26.—Took over trench line at dusk from 1st Cavalry Brigade and held same till 3 a.m. on March 5th, when Regiment marched back to billets in reserve at Ypres.  
 Mar. 6.—Regiment motored back to billets near Berthen, where it remained till April 23rd.  
 Apr. 23.—Marched to Elverdinghe *via* Poperinghe to support the French North of Ypres. In trenches till morning of April 25th.  
 Apr. 25.—Marched to Woesten in support of Belgians and French till April 28th.  
 „ 28.—Marched to Oostyleteren on Poperinghe—Proven Road. Thence marched to Wormhoudt and billeted in farms just East of that village till May 4th.  
 May 4.—Marched to farms 3 miles West of Hazebrouck and billeted there till May 7th.  
 „ 7.—Marched to old billets at Berthen.  
 „ 8.—Halted at Berthen.  
 „ 9.—Marched *via* Boesinghe to Vlamertinghe. Left horses there and proceeded on foot *via* North of Ypres to support trenches in G.H.Q. line *via* Potijze to the Halte on the Menin Road.  
 „ 10.—In trenches in G.H.Q. line till dark, when Regiment moved to front line in support of the 28th Division, but was relieved at 10 p.m. by the 11th Hussars, and marched back to the Vlamertinghe.  
 „ 11.—Halted.  
 „ 12.—Marched in the afternoon *via* pontoon bridge over the Yser Canal North of Ypres and *via* Vrijke to Wieltje and occupied trenches in front line South of that village.  
 „ 13.—In trenches at Wieltje till 10 p.m., when the Regiment was relieved by troops of the 13th Infantry Brigade, and marched to Potijze Chateau in support.  
 „ 14.—In support at Potijze till 8 p.m., when the Regiment was relieved by troops of the 2nd Cavalry Division, and marched back through Ypres to Vlamertinghe.  
 „ 15 and 16.—In hutments at Vlamertinghe.  
 „ 17.—Marched to G.H.Q. trench line to the Halte on the Menin Road.  
 „ 18 and 19.—In G.H.Q. trenches.  
 „ 20.—Marched to front line and took over trenches just North of Bellewarde Lake from infantry.  
 „ 21.—Relieved at dusk and marched to hutments at Vlamertinghe.  
 „ 22.—Halted at Vlamertinghe.  
 „ 23.—Marched in evening *via* Ypres to front line trenches between Hooge Chateau and Bellewarde Lake.  
 „ 24.—In trenches at Hooge. Driven out by gas attack. Remnant of Regt. assembled at Vlamertinghe during night.  
 „ 25 and 26.—In hutments at Vlamertinghe.  
 „ 27.—Regiment motored to Wormhoudt and was billeted in surrounding farms until June 13th.  
 June 13.—Marched to farms near Rubrouck, where the Regiment was billeted until September 23rd.

- Sept. 23.—Regiment marched to Helfant *via* St. Omer and Wizeries.  
 " 24.—To Flechin *via* Ingham—Therouanne—Petigny—Bomy—Cuhem.  
 " 25.—To Drouwin les Marais *via* Bellery—Ferfay—Cauchy—Marles les Mines  
     —Bois des Dames—Bruay—Haillcourt—Houchin.  
 " 26.—To Fouquierie *via* Nœux les Mines.  
 " 27.—Bivouac at Fouquierie.  
 " 28.—To La Pugnoy *via* Labenvriere.  
 " 29.—In billets at Lapugnoy till October 3rd.  
 Oct. 3.—Marched to Ligny-les-Aire *via* Lozinghem—Burbure—Ame—Auchy  
     au Bois and billeted there till October 21st.  
 " 21.—Regiment marched to Wavrans *via* Estre Blanche—Therouanne—  
     Ooveroirquin and billeted there till November 16th.  
 Nov. 16.—Regiment marched to Alette and on to Clanleu and Toutendal *via*  
     Ooveoirquin—Drionville—Senlecq—Becourt—Zoteux—Preures.  
 " 17.—Billeted in area Alette—Clenlen—Tontendal, where Headquarters of  
     Regiment remained till June 1916.  
 Dec. 30.—A dismounted company was formed, and it moved to Bethune. Horses  
     and remainder of Regiment halting in Alette area.

## 1916.

- Jan. 1.—Details and horses in Alette area. Dismounted company at Bethune.  
 " 2.—Dismounted company marched to La Bourse.  
 " 3.—Dismounted company marched to Vermelles and relieved 8th London  
     Regt. in Sector D 2. Company in reserve and front line trenches  
     till January 7th.  
 " 7.—2nd Dismounted Battalion relieved 1st Dismounted Battalion. 18th  
     Hussars company remaining in trenches.  
 " 8.—18th Hussars company rejoined Battalion and marched to Orphanage,  
     Bethune, and remained there till January 15th.  
 " 15.—Dismounted company 'bused to Noyelles and thence marched to  
     Vermelles.  
 " 16.—Dismounted company in trenches near Vermelles.  
 " 17.—Battalion relieved by 9th Dismounted Battalion. 18th Hussars company  
     marched to Sailly.  
 " 18.—Halted at Sailly.  
 " 19 and 20.—Battalion relieved 1st Dismounted Battalion. 18th Hussars  
     company in front line trenches.  
 " 21.—2nd Dismounted Battalion relieved by 3rd Dismounted Battalion.  
     18th Hussars company marched to La Bourse, where company billeted  
     till January 26th.  
 " 26.—Marched to Noyelles and billeted in huts.  
 " 27.—2nd Dismounted Battalion relieved 1st Life Guards and held trenches  
     till January 31st, when it was relieved by 5th Dragoon Guards, and  
     marched to Vermelles, where it remained till February 8th.  
 Feb. 8 to 14.—Dismounted company took over the same trenches in front of  
     Vermelles and held them till February 14th, when the company rejoined  
     Headquarters at Alette.  
 " 14 to June 1.—The Regiment remained in the Alette area from February  
     14th to June 1st.  
 June 1.—Regiment left Alette and marched, H.Q. and "B" Squadron to Recques,  
     "A" Squadron to Estrelle, "C" Squadron to Inxent, and remained  
     in these billets till June 13th.  
 " 13.—Regiment marched to Nocquet for Training.  
 " 20.—Regiment marched back to Recques area.  
 " 24.—Regiment marched to Le Boisle *via* Mont Carral—Aix en Issart—  
     Brimeux—Campagne—Tortefontain.

- June 25.—To Outre Bois, *via* Labroye—Genne—Ivergny—Auxi le Chateau—Wavans—Mezerolles.  
 „ 26.—To Bertheaucourt les Dames, *via* Bois Berges—Frieuvillers—Montrelet—Canaples—Halloy.  
 „ 27.—To Querrieu, *via* Fresselles—Bertangles—Coisy—Allonville, and bivouacked at Querrieu until July 5th, during Battle of the Somme.  
 July 5.—Marched to Aveslesques *via* Ailly-sur-Somme—Picquigny—Soues—Le Quesnoy, and remained there till July 11th.  
 „ 11.—Regiment marched to Querrieu.  
 „ 13.—To Buire-sur-l'Ancre, *via* Lahoussoye—Franvillers—Bresle—Le Vicieville, and remained there until July 24th.  
 „ 24.—To Querrieu, and remained there and in Querrieu Wood in bivouac until August 9th.  
 Aug. 9.—To Pont Remy, *via* Les Alencons—Citadelle—Longpre—Flexecourt—l'Etoile-Long.  
 „ 10.—To Longroy, *via* Bailleul—Limeux—Huppy—Grebault—Mesnil—Vismes—Maiseniére—Gamaches, and bivouacked there till September 6th.  
 Sept. 6.—To Allery.  
 „ 7.—To La Neuville, and remained there until September 23rd.  
 „ 14.—To Camoy Valley.  
 „ 17.—To La Neuville.  
 „ 23.—To Bouchon, *via* Cruxi le Chateau.  
 „ 24.—To Fillievres.  
 „ 25.—To Veill Hesdin, and bivouacked there until October 19th.  
 Oct. 19.—To Beauvoisin Riviere.  
 „ 20.—To Pernois, and billeted there until November 8th.  
 Nov. 8.—To Le Titre, *via* Bertheaucourt les Dames—St. Leger—Ailly—Abbeville.  
 „ 9.—Regiment moved to winter quarters at Bernieulles, *via* Nouveions—Nampont—Wailly—Montreuil—Neuville. Regimental Headquarters at Bernieulles; "A" Squadron at Recques; "B" at Beussent; "C" at Inxent, and remained there till April 5th, 1917.

1917.

- Apr. 5.—Marched to Fruges.  
 „ 9.—Marched to Le Met, *via* Croix.  
 „ 10.—Marched to Athies to take part in the attack on Vimy Ridge. Remained in the vicinity of Athies for 48 hours.  
 „ 12.—Marched to Le Met, where the Regiment remained till April 17th, when it marched to Aubrometz, and on the 19th to Fressin, halting here till May 13th.  
 May 13.—Marched to Matringhem, *via* Planques—Fruges and Senlis.  
 „ 14.—To Les Presses, *via* Beaumont les Aire—Laires and Palfart.  
 „ 15.—To Calonne, *via* Lillers—Busnes and Robecq, and halted here in camp and bivouac till August 27th.  
 Aug. 27.—Marched to Matringhem, *via* Busnes—Auchy—Febrin—Palfart and Laires.  
 „ 28.—To Wierre au Bois, *via* Roliez—Verchocq—Wicquinghem and Enquin, and halted here in camp and billets till November 10th. From August 28th to October 6th the Regiment had Headquarters and "A" Squadron at Wierre au Bois, "B" Squadron at Longfosse and "C" Squadron at Longuerrecque.  
 Oct. 6.—Marched to Holque, *via* Desvres—Selles—Nordausques and Watten, in support of Vth Corps.  
 „ 7.—To Hontkerque, *via* Watten—St. Momelin—Zeggars—Cappel and Wordhoudt.  
 „ 12.—To Polincove, *via* Wordhoudt—Zeggars—Cappel—Bollezele and Watten.

- Oct. 13.—To Wierre au Bois, *via* Nordansque—Selles and Desvres.  
 Nov. 10.—Marched to Fruges, *via* Enquin—Hucqueliers—Manninghem and Honoville, *en route* for the Cambrai Offensive.  
 „ 11.—To Outrebois, *via* Anchy les Hesbines—Conchy and Bonnierin.  
 „ 12.—To Behencourt.  
 „ 13.—To Cappy, *via* Herbre-court—Biache—Peronne and Doingt.  
 „ 14.—To Doingt. Fighting in this neighbourhood till November 22nd, moving on November 19th to North-West of Fins.  
 „ 21.—To Noyelles and Ribecourt.  
 „ 22.—To Metz en Couture, where the Regiment halted till November 27th, when it moved to Etinehem, *via* Fins—Clery—Maricourt and Bray, and on November 30th to Doingt, *via* Suzanne and Maricourt.  
 Dec. 1.—The Regiment took part in repelling the enemy's counter-offensive, and moved to Longavesnes, halting there till December 3rd, when it moved back to Etinehem.  
 „ 3 to 23.—Regiment remained at Etinehem.  
 „ 23.—Marched to Doingt, *via* Bray—Cappy—Herbcourt—Biache. Men in huts and billets.  
 „ 23, 1917, to Mar. 21st, 1918.—Regiment in winter quarters at Doingt, finding dismounted men for the trenches.

1918.

- Mar. 21.—Marched to Le Mesnil in consequence of German offensive.  
 „ 22.—Marched to Devise, *via* Athies, and on to Presle cross-roads on the Athies—Peronne Road.  
 „ 23.—Fighting on River Somme near Dreslincourt and Morchain.  
 „ 24.—Moved to Cappy, *via* Chaulnes—Vauxvillers and Proyart, to support 39th Division. Moved on from Cappy to Cerisy, at 8 p.m., and bivouacked.  
 „ 25.—Withdrew to Bussy les Daours.  
 „ 26.—Regiment fighting on Somme crossings about Vaux.  
 „ 27.—Regiment holding part of line from Sailly le Sec to Mericourt: later moved to Hametlet.  
 „ 28.—Marched to Bois de Vaire in reserve. Later two squadrons held Bois de Tailloux dismounted.  
 „ 29.—Held Bois de Tailloux during day. Bivouacked at night just North of Villers Bretonneux.  
 „ 30.—Back at Bois de Tailloux during day and moved to support trenches at 7.30 p.m.  
 „ 31st to Apr. 3rd.—Regiment formed a dismounted company, which held front line trenches. Headquarters marched to Bussy, *via* Fouilly.  
 Apr. 4th to 9th.—The dismounted party rejoined Headquarters on April 4th, and the Regiment moved to the North-West outskirts of Amiens, where it remained till April 9th.  
 „ 9.—Marched *via* Droeuil to Argoeuves.  
 „ 10.—Marched *via* Vignacourt—Montrelet—Bernaville—Auxi le Chateau, to Haravesnes.  
 „ 11.—Marched to Fillievres.  
 „ 12 to May 6th.—Marched to Laires, *via* Linzeux—Oeuf—Anvin and Heuchin, halting at Laires till May 6th, when the Regiment moved to Reclingham, and halted there till May 21st.  
 May 21.—Marched *via* Wandonne—Bellevue—Henonville to Sempy.  
 „ 22.—Marched *via* Brimaux—Campagne—St. Remy to Saul Choy, and halted there till July 10th.  
 July 10.—Marched *via* Labroye and Auxi le Chateau to Outrebois.  
 „ 11.—Marched *via* Doullens and Authenville to Sarton, and bivouacked there till August 5th.

- Aug. 5.—Marched *via* Orville and Beauquesnes to Wagnies.  
 " 6.—Marched *via* Vignacourt to St. Sauveur.  
 " 8.—Marched *via* North of Cacy and South of Villers Bretonneux to Marcel Cave Station, and on *via* Guillaucourt to Caix in support of the British counter-offensive.  
 " 9.—In action East of Vrely.  
 " 10.—Bivouacked at Caix.  
 " 11.—Marched *via* Villers Bretonneux and Cacy to Camon, where the Regt. bivouacked till August 15th.  
 " 15.—Marched *via* Rivery—Talmas—Beauval to Gezaincourt.  
 " 16.—Marched *via* Mezerolles and Frohen le Grand to Bealcourt.  
 " 19.—Marched to Wanincourt.  
 " 21.—Moved to Cojeul Valley and advanced behind infantry during the attack on Courcelles. Retired at nightfall to Sarton, *via* Sonaître, and halted there till August 26th.  
 " 26.—Marched *via* Orville—Halloy—Lucheux to Sars les Bois, and halted there till September 16th.
- Sept. 16.—Marched *via* Frevent to Fillievres.  
 " 18.—Marched *via* Villeroy—Auxi le Chateau and Wavans to Bealcourt.  
 " 24.—Marched *via* Doullens and Sarton to Thievres.  
 " 25.—Marched *via* Vauchelles—Abheux—Hedanville—Bouzincourt to between Aveluy and Albert.  
 " 26.—Marched *via* Aveluy—La Boisselle—Contalmaison—Gincy—Combles—Bouchavesnes to Bois de Vaux.  
 " 30.—Marched *via* Moislains—Bussu—Buire—Cartigny to between Hamelet and Roisel, and bivouacked there till October 8th.
- Oct. 8.—Marched behind 25th Division *via* La Motte—Beaurevoir—Ponchaux to Gouy.  
 " 9.—In action South and East of Premont. Bivouacked at Marez.  
 " 10.—Bivouacked at Premont.  
 " 11 and 12.—Bivouacked at Marez.  
 " 13.—Marched *via* Riqueval to Tertry, and remained there till November 6th.
- Nov. 6.—Marched *via* Jeancourt to Crevecœur.  
 " 7.—Marched *via* Masnieres—Cambrai—Aubenchœul to Ferin.  
 " 8.—Marched *via* Douai and Rache to Mons en Pevele.  
 " 10.—Marched to Fontenoy.  
 " 11.—Marched to Bascles, where news of the Armistice was received, and then to Belœul and Quevancamps.  
 " 12.—Marched to La Plaigne.  
 " 17.—Marched *via* Peruwelz—Quevancamp—Sirault—Lens to Gages.  
 " 18.—Marched *via* Mignault—Braine le Comte to Soignies.  
 " 21.—Marched *via* Felay—Nivelles—Quatre Bras to Sart Dame.  
 " 22.—Marched *via* Sombrefic to Waret.  
 " 24.—Marched to Couthuin.  
 " 27.—Marched to Florze and Rouvieux.  
 " 30.—Marched *via* Mastra—Hausta—Musla—Anermont—Villers Challes to West of Belgian frontier.
- Dec. 1.—Crossed into Germany to Konzen.  
 " 4.—Marched to Wollersheim.  
 " 5.—Marched to Friesheim.  
 " 6.—Marched into Cologne.  
 " 12.—Crossed the Rhine by Hohenzollern Bridge and marched to Berg Gladbach.  
 " 13.—Moved to Dhunn.  
 " 16.—Marched back to Cologne and took up quarters in the Artillery Barracks, Amsterdamstrasse.



## APPENDIX J

COMPOSITION OF THE CAVALRY DIVISION AT THE  
COMMENCEMENT OF THE GREAT WAR.

MAJOR-GENERAL E. H. H. ALLENBY, C.B., Commanding.

1ST CAVALRY BRIGADE.—Brig.-General C. J. Briggs, C.B.

2nd Dragoon Guards, 5th Dragoon Guards, 11th Hussars.  
"J," "I" and "L" Batteries R.H.A.

2ND CAVALRY BRIGADE.—Brig.-General H. de B. de Lisle, C.B.

4th Dragoon Guards, 9th Lancers, 18th Hussars.  
"H" and "K" Batteries R.H.A.

3RD CAVALRY BRIGADE.—Brig.-General H. de la P. Gough, C.B.

4th Hussars, 5th Lancers, 16th Lancers.  
"D" and "E" Batteries R.H.A.

4TH CAVALRY BRIGADE.—Brig.-General Honble. C. E. Bingham, C.V.O., C.B.

6th Dragoon Guards, 3rd Hussars, Composite Regt. Household Cavalry.  
Queen's Own Oxfordshire Hussars, "P," "R" and "C" Batteries R.H.A.

5TH CAVALRY BRIGADE.—Brig.-General Sir P. W. Chetwode, Bart., D.S.O.

Scots Greys, 12th Lancers, 20th Hussars.  
"G" and "O" Batteries R.H.A.

## CAVALRY CORPS COMMANDERS.

Lieut.-General	Sir E. H. H. Allenby, K.C.B.	from	10 - 10 - 14	to	6 - 5 - 15
"	the Honble. Sir J. H. G. Byng,				
	K.C.M.G., M.V.O.	"	7 - 5 - 15	"	18 - 8 - 15
"	E. A. Fanshawe, C.B.	"	19 - 8 - 15	"	22 - 10 - 15
"	Honble. C. E. Bingham,				
	C.B., C.V.O.	"	24 - 10 - 15	"	8 - 3 - 16
"	Sir C. T. MacM. Kavanagh,				
	K.C.B., C.V.O.	"	4 - 9 - 16	"	31 - 3 - 18

## 1ST CAVALRY DIVISION COMMANDERS.

Major-General	E. H. H. Allenby	from	15 - 8 - 14	to	9 - 10 - 14
"	H. de B. de Lisle, C.B.	"	10 - 10 - 14	"	28 - 5 - 15
"	Honble. C. E. Bingham, C.V.O., C.B.	"	29 - 5 - 15	"	24 - 10 - 15
"	R. L. Mullens, C.B.	"	25 - 10 - 15	"	—

## 2ND CAVALRY BRIGADE.

Brig.-General	H. de B. de Lisle, C.B.	from	15 - 8 - 14	to	9 - 10 - 14
"	R. L. Mullens, C.B.	"	10 - 10 - 14	"	24 - 10 - 15
"	D. J. E. Beale-Browne, D.S.O.	"	24 - 10 - 15	"	17 - 4 - 18
"	A. Lawson	"	17 - 4 - 18	"	—

## 18TH HUSSARS.

Lieut.-Colonel	C. K. Burnett	from	15 - 8 - 14	to	25 - 5 - 15
"	A. E. W. Harman	"	6 - 6 - 15	"	23 - 5 - 16
"	A. W. Parsons	"	3 - 6 - 16	"	14 - 10 - 18
"	C. H. Leveson	"	12 - 17	"	1 - 3 - 18
"	H. Combe	"	14 - 3 - 18	"	—



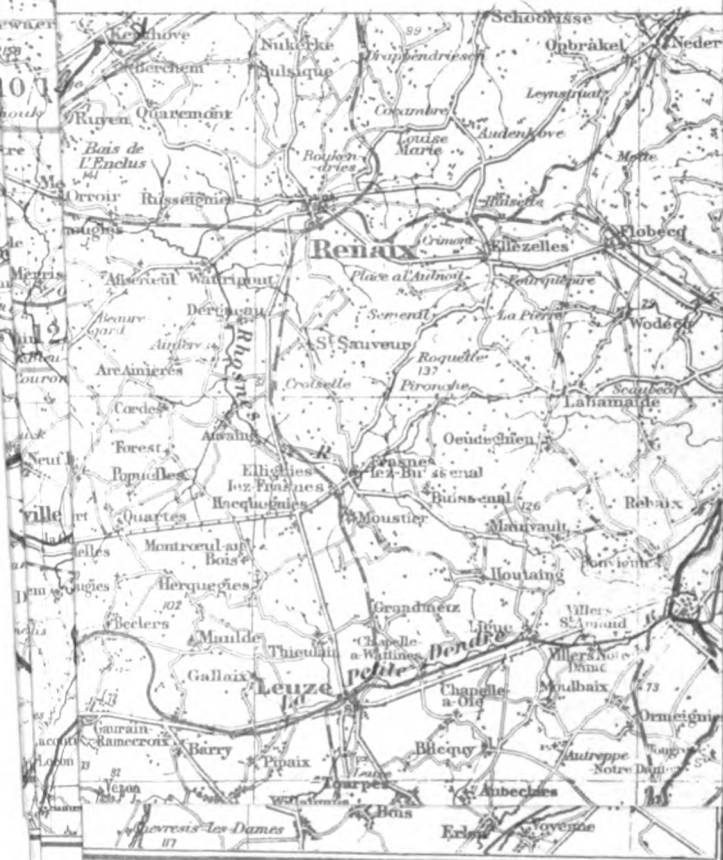
# 

## 

1915— " " Green —

1917— " " Blue —

" Brown —









UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



3 9015 01195 1988

